



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Edue T 918, 54. 471

RECEIVED

K
4

LIBRARY
OF
TUFTS COLLEGE.

*The Gift of Pratt, Wood-
ford, Farmer, and Bruce, Publish-
ers, New York.
(14th) Nov. 1854.*

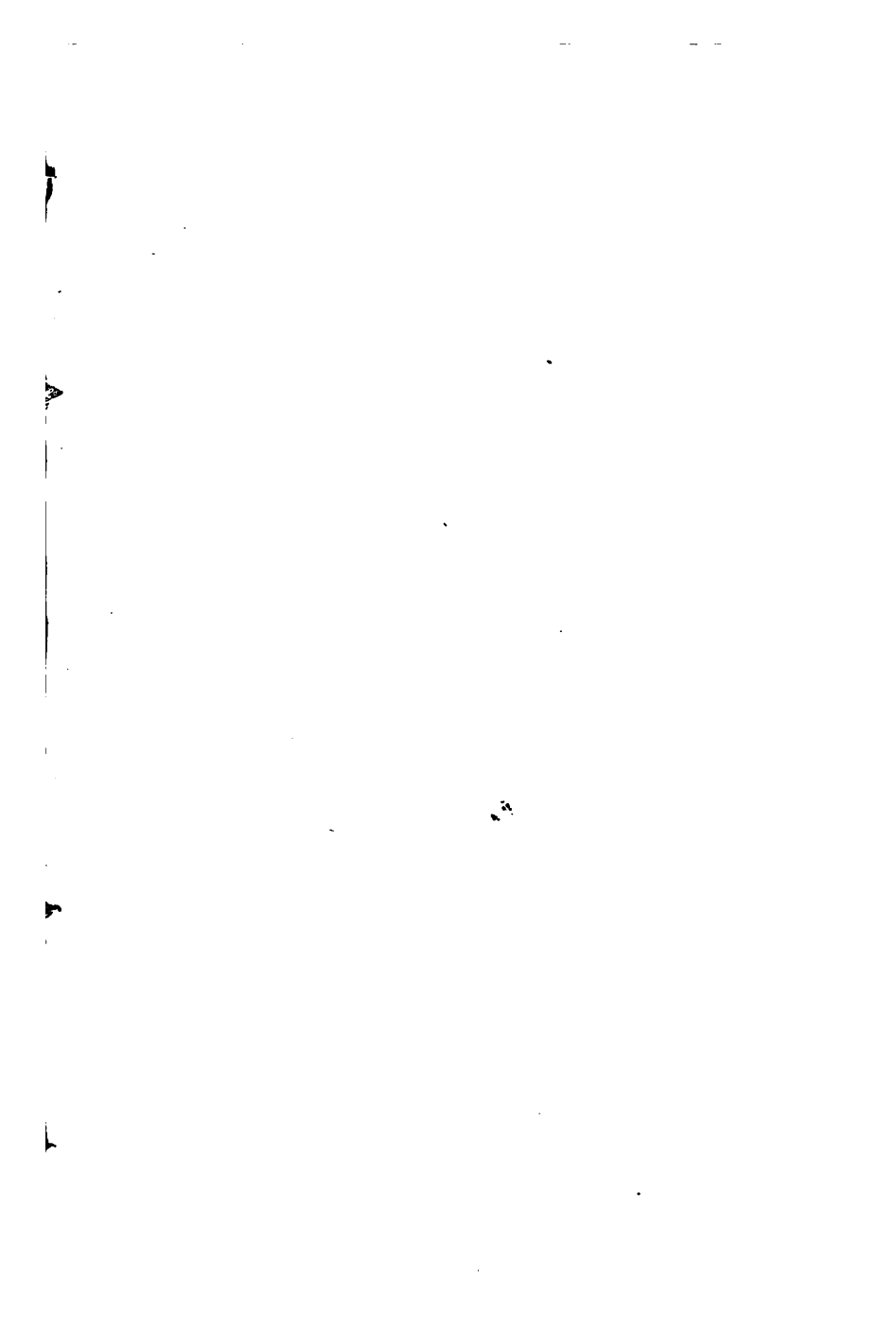
HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

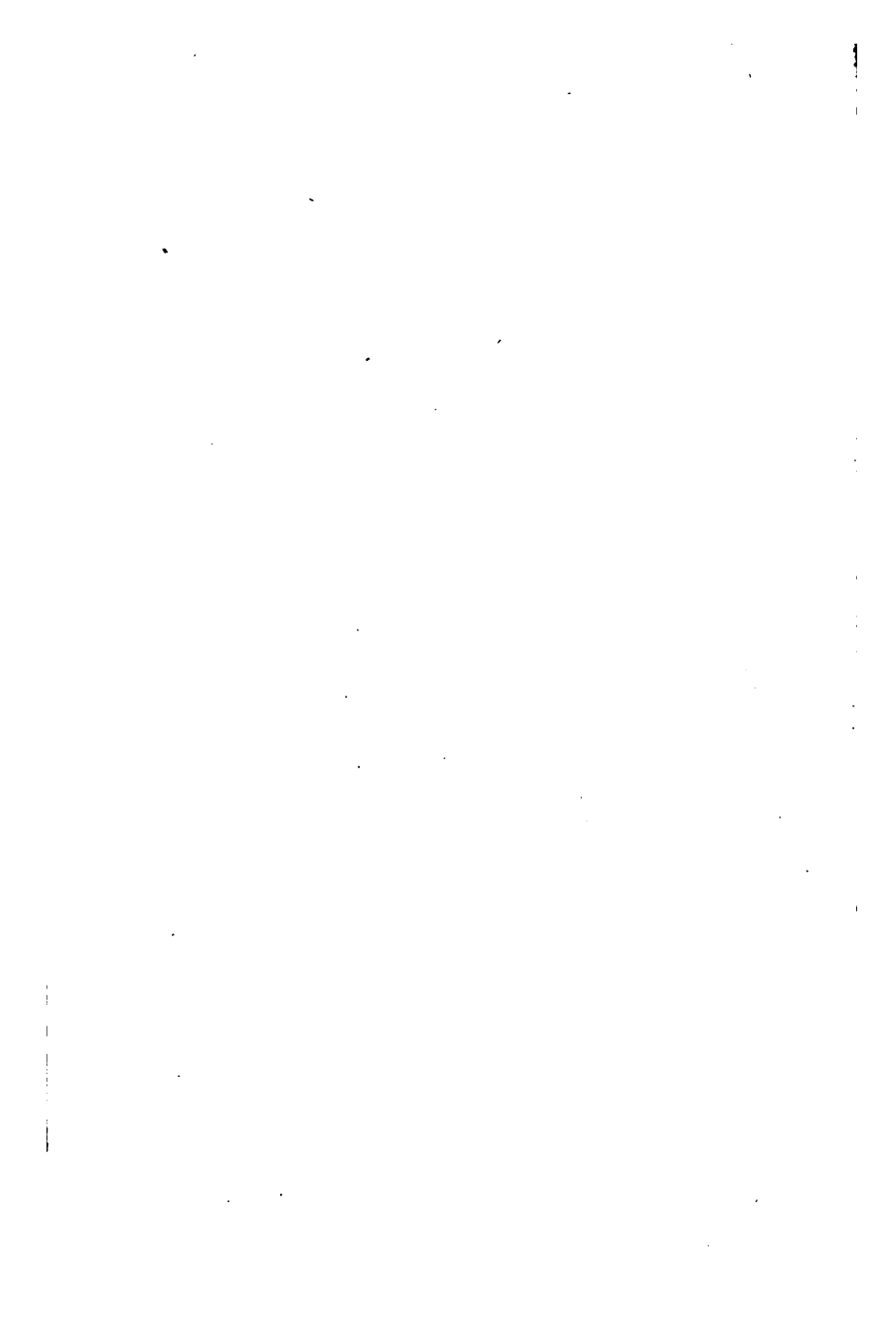


3 2044 097 062 756

(-241)

144.)





THE FIRST PART
OF
JACOBS' LATIN READER,

ADAPTED TO
BULLIONS' LATIN GRAMMAR;

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, ON THE IDIOMS OF THE LATIN
LANGUAGE; AN IMPROVED VOCABULARY; AND EXER-
CISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION,
ON A NEW PLAN.

~~~~~  
By REV. PETER BULLIONS, D. D.,

PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY; AND AUTHOR OF THE  
SERIES OF GRAMMARS, GREEK, LATIN AND ENGLISH, ON  
THE SAME PLAN, ETC. ETC.

~~~~~  
THIRTY-SIXTH EDITION.

NEW YORK:
PRATT, WOODFORD, FARMER & BRACE.
No. 4, COURTLANDT STREET.
1854.

Edue T 918.54.471



Trinity College

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1846, by
PETER BULLIONS.
in the Clerks Office of the Northern District of New-York.

PREFACE.

THIS work has been prepared at the request of many teachers who use the author's Latin Grammar, and is intended to follow it as a "First Reading Book." The body of the work consists of the first part of Jacobs' Latin Reader; a work already well known in this country, and which appears to be well adapted to the end for which it was intended. The introductory exercises, however, are arranged a little differently, and a few sentences have been introduced from other sources, for the purpose of illustrating some constructions more fully.

The object of such a work as this is to furnish to the beginner, who is supposed to have become acquainted with the leading principles of the Grammar, a *praxis* on those principles, both in Etymology and Syntax, by which they may be rendered perfectly familiar to his mind, so as to be applied with more success and ease, when he comes to read and analyze the writings of the Roman authors. It is in fact a Supplement to the Grammar, and the foundation of thorough scholarship must be laid here.

In order more fully to meet the wants of the beginner, and to render the study of the Latin language more pleasant and easy to pupils of every capacity, an INTRODUCTION is prefixed, containing explanations of the leading idioms of the language, arranged under proper heads, and illustrated by numerous examples, all of which are numbered, so as to be easily referred to for the purpose of illustrating similar modes of expression which occur in the course of reading, as is more fully explained p. 54. Though this part is intended chiefly for reference, much advantage will be derived from studying it in course in short lessons, simultaneously with lessons in reading and parsing, and rendering the whole familiar by frequent reviews.

The Introductory Exercises consist of short and simple sentences classed in such a way as to illustrate the leading grammatical principles in the construction of sentences, both simple and compound, and by a sufficient number of examples to render these principles familiar and easy of application. In these, as well as throughout

the body of the work, constant reference is made to the Grammar itself, as well as to the preceding Introduction, to illustrate and explain the principles of the language as they occur, and by repeated reference to render them familiar to the pupil and impress them indelibly on his mind. These references are more numerous at first; but when any construction or idiom may be supposed to have become familiar, the references to it are less frequent, and the pupil is left to exercise the knowledge acquired in applying the principles without the aid of references. The construction and use of the subjunctive mood being one of the greatest difficulties and niceties of the language, and all important to be well understood, references for explanation, to the Grammar and Introduction, are more numerous and longer continued on this point than on any other.

These references also form a sort of *index*, by which the pupil may be able to find at once other constructions of a similar kind in the portion of the work previously studied, and so compare the one with the other. For example, the letter 'i', p. 103, refers to the Grammar, § 140, 5; by running the eye back along the references at the foot of the page, the same construction will be found at the letter 'l', p. 95; at 'c', p. 90; at 'd', p. 89. at 'd', p. 87, &c.; all of which may thus be compared with great facility.

The method of reference and explanation here adopted entirely supersedes the use of notes, by rendering them unnecessary, and it is believed will prove vastly more profitable to the student than any number of notes could be, which generally do nothing more than give the meaning of an idiom or phrase in a free translation, without any explanation of its construction. Though this sort of aid enables the pupil to get along with the translation of a sentence, it leaves him as much in the dark as ever respecting its construction. The consequence is, that when he meets with a similar construction again in different words, he is as much at a loss as ever, and finds his progress arrested unless he is again lifted over blindfold by the aid of another friendly note. It is obvious that persons, in this way, may go over much surface; and if they have a memory capable of bringing to their aid the translation in the note when it is wanted, they may be able to give a good translation of what they have gone over, and yet know nothing, or next to nothing, of the construction of what they have read; and hence it happens that knowing but little of principles, or of the method of analyzing the idioms and more difficult constructions of the language, whenever they come to an author or passage where the wonted supply of notes is wanting, they find themselves unable to proceed; or if they do,

PREFACE.

it is so much in the dark that it is with them a mere peradventure whether they are right or wrong. It is therefore not without reason that many of our best teachers think that such notes, like translations, do more evil than good. This evil, it is hoped, is in a great measure avoided by the method here pursued; for while all needful assistance is furnished, it can be attained only by referring to the grammatical principle which contains the explanation needed; and which soon becomes so familiar, that it can be readily applied to the analyzing of every sentence in which it is involved.

Besides the application of the principles of Grammar in the analysis of sentences, no less important is the study of the words themselves of which these sentences are composed. This belongs to the department of Etymology, and, to the enquiring and philosophical mind, presents a most interesting and pleasing field of investigation. A proper selection of words is no less necessary to the expression of our thoughts than their proper arrangement in sentences. Much, accordingly, of the interest and advantage of studying the models of antiquity lies in the study of the words selected by these writers for conveying their sentiments to others. The derivation and composition of words, and the variety of meanings which they assume in the expression of thought, should therefore form an important part of study to the classical student from the very beginning, and if properly conducted will prove as pleasing as it is profitable. It may be laid down as a principle capable of abundant illustration, that every word has one primitive and radical signification, to which all its other significations and uses are related, and from which they are drawn. This may be regarded as its strict and proper meaning, and should constantly be associated in the mind of the learner with the word itself. Once in possession of this, and accustomed to trace the varied shades of meaning which the words assume as they diverge from their radical and primary signification, he will feel an interest and see a beauty in the study of language, which he would otherwise never be likely to attain.

This primary meaning of a word is not always indeed its most common meaning: this may even have passed into disuse; but still it is necessary to be known, in order to have a clue to its various derived significations, both in its simple and compound forms. If, instead of the primary, a secondary and distant meaning, though a more common one, should be associated in the mind with the word, it will be found impossible in many instances to account for, or to perceive any sort of propriety or analogy in its use in certain cases. Take, as an example, the verb *emo*, the more common but not the

primary meaning of which is, "to buy," and it will be impossible to trace any sort of connection between such a meaning and that of its compounds, *adīmo*, *exīmo*, *interīmo*, *perīmo*, *dirīmo*, and the like. But assign to *emo* its primary meaning, "to take," and the whole is perceived at once to be clear and consistent. This one example will show how important it is that not only the derivation and composition of words should be fully exhibited in a good dictionary, but also the radical and primary signification of all words, where that can be ascertained, should be first stated, and then the secondary and more distant meanings in that order which appears the most natural. In this respect our school dictionaries, with one exception, (Leverett's Latin Lexicon,) are exceedingly defective. This defect I have endeavored to supply in the Vocabulary appended to this work, in which the plan just stated has been followed; so that the pupil is here furnished with the means of tracing every derivative and compound word to its source, (if that is in the Latin language, derivations from the Greek not being given,) and of ascertaining what is the primary signification of each word, from the best authorities within my reach, as well as those significations which are more common, or which belong to the words in the various places where they occur in this work. Care has been taken in connection with this also to distinguish those words usually considered as synonyms. An earlier and more special attention to this part of study than is usual, it is believed would amply repay the labor bestowed upon it.

A few Exercises in composition are appended, drawn, as will be perceived, from the reading lessons indicated both by the number of the page and the paragraph. Lessons in composition, of the simplest character and to any extent, may be framed in the same way from every reading lesson, or even from every sentence, and rendered into Latin, either orally in the class, or as an exercise in writing, as suggested in the remarks prefixed to the Exercises themselves.

A few suggestions have been introduced at the beginning of the work respecting what is supposed to be the best method of using it, especially with young pupils. These I am well aware are of no importance to the experienced teacher; nevertheless they may be of some use to the young and inexperienced, and especially to those who pursue the study of the Latin without the aid of a teacher.

INTRODUCTION.

SENTENCES.

1. A sentence is such an assemblage of words as makes complete sense; as, *Man is mortal.*
2. Sentences are of two kinds, *simple* and *compound*.
3. A simple sentence contains but one subject and one verb; as, *Life is short. Time flies.*
4. A compound sentence contains two or more simple sentences combined; as, *Life, which is short, should be well employed.*
5. In the combining of words to form a sentence, observe carefully the following

General Principles of Syntax.

1. In every sentence there must be a *verb* in the indicative, subjunctive, imperative, or infinitive mood, and a *subject*, expressed or understood.
2. Every adjective, adjective pronoun, or participle, must have a substantive expressed or understood with which it agrees; § 98 and § 146.*
3. Every relative must have an antecedent or word to which it refers, and with which it agrees, § 99.
4. Every nominative has its own verb expressed or understood, of which it is the subject, §§ 100, 101, 102. Or is placed after the substantive verb in the predicate, § 103.
5. Every finite verb; i. e., every verb in the indicative, subjunctive or imperative mood, has its own nominative, expressed or understood, §§ 101, 102, and when the infinitive has a subject it is in the accusative, § 145. The infinitive without a subject does not form a sentence or proposition, § 143.
6. Every oblique case is governed by some word, expressed or understood, in the sentence of which it forms a part.

* The references are to the sections in the Latin Grammar.

Resolution or Analysis.

Every simple sentence consists of two parts, the subject and the predicate, § 94, 6. 7. 8. In analyzing a sentence, it is necessary to distinguish between the *Grammatical* subject and predicate, and the *Logical* subject and predicate.

The *Grammatical subject* is the name or thing spoken of, without, or separated from, all modifying words or clauses, and which stands as the nominative to the verb, or the accusative before the infinitive.

The *Logical subject* is the same word in connection with the qualifying or restricting expressions, which go to make up the full and precise idea of the thing spoken of.

The *Grammatical predicate* is the word or words containing the simple affirmation made respecting the subject.

The *Logical predicate* is the grammatical predicate combined with all those words or expressions that modify or restrict it in any way; thus:

In the sentence, "An inordinate desire of admiration often produces a contemptible levity of deportment;" the Grammatical subject is "*desire*;" the Logical "*An inordinate desire of admiration*." The Grammatical predicate is "*produces*," the Logical, "*produces often a contemptible levity of deportment*."

In Latin and English, the *general* arrangement of a sentence is the same, i. e., the sentence commonly begins with the subject and ends with the predicate. But the order of the words in each of these parts, is usually so different in Latin, from what it is in English, that one of the first difficulties a beginner has to encounter with a Latin sentence, is to know how "to take it in," or to arrange it in the proper order of the English. This is technically called *construing* or *giving the order*. To assist in this, some advantage may be found by carefully attending to the following

Directions for Beginners.

DIRECT. I. As all the other parts of a sentence depend upon the two leading parts, namely, the subject or NOMINATIVE, and the predicate or VERB; the first thing to be done with every sentence, is to find out these. In order to this.

1. Look for the leading verb, which is always in the present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, or future of the indicative, or in the imperative mood,* and usually at or near the end of the sentence.

2. Having found the verb, observe its number and person; this will aid in finding its nominative, which is a noun or pronoun in the same number and person with the verb, commonly before it, and near the beginning of the sentence, though not always so, § 151. R. I. with exceptions.

DIRECT. II. Having thus found the nominative and verb, and ascertained their meaning, the sentence may be resolved from the Latin into the English order, as follows:

1. Take the *Vocative, Exciting, Introductory, or connecting words*, if there are any.

2. The NOMINATIVE.

3. Words *limiting or explaining* it, i. e., words agreeing with it, or governed by it, or by one another, where they are found, till you come to the *verb*.

4. The VERB.

5. Words *limiting or explaining* it, i. e., words which modify it, are governed by it, or depend upon it.

6. Supply everywhere the words *understood*.

7. If the sentence be compound, take the parts of it severally as they depend one upon another, proceeding with each of them as above.

DIRECT. III. In arranging the words for translation, in the subordinate parts of a sentence, observe the following

Rules for construing.

1. An oblique case, or the infinitive mood, is put after the word that governs it.

Exc. The relative and interrogative are usually put before the governing word, unless that be a preposition; if it is, then after it.

II. An adjective, if no other word depend upon it or be coupled with it, is put *before* its substantive; but if another word depend upon it, or be governed by it, it is usually placed after it.

* All the other parts of the verb are generally used in subordinate clauses. So, also, is the pluperfect indicative. In oblique discourse, the leading verb is in the infinitive, § 141. Rule VI.

III. The participle is usually construed after its substantive, or the word with which it agrees.

IV. The relative and its clause, should, if possible, come immediately after the antecedent.

V. When a question is asked, the nominative comes after the verb; (in English between the auxiliary and the verb.) Interrogative words, however, such as *quis*, *quotus*, *quantus*, *uter*, &c., come before the verb.

VI. After a transitive active verb, look for an accusative, and after a preposition, for an accusative or ablative, and arrange the words accordingly.

VII. Words in apposition must be construed as near together as possible.

VIII. Adverbs, adverbial phrases, prepositions with their cases, circumstances of time, place, cause, manner, instrument, &c., should be placed, in general, after the words which they modify. The case absolute commonly before them, and often first in the sentence.

IX. The words of different clauses must not be mixed together, but each clause translated by itself, in its order, according to its connection with, or dependence upon, those to which it is related.

X. Conjunctions should be placed before the last of two words, or sentences connected.

LATIN IDIOMS.*

PARTICULAR DIRECTIONS AND MODELS FOR TRANSLATION.

The following explanations and directions are intended chiefly for reference. But it will be of great advantage for the pupil to become familiar with them by going through them two or three times, *in course*, simultaneously with his reading lessons.

1. BEFORE translating, every sentence should be read over till it can be read correctly and with ease, paying special attention to the quantity and pronunciation. The words should then be arranged according to the preceding general directions, and translated as they are arranged, separately or in clusters, as may be found convenient; always remembering to place adjectives and adjective pronouns with their substantives before translating. The sense and grammatical construction being thus ascertained, the translation may then be read over without the Latin, and due attention paid to the English idiom. The whole sentence, whether simple or compound, may then be analyzed as directed § 152, and last of all, every word parsed separately as directed, § 153.

2. In order to arrange and translate with ease, it is necessary to be familiar with, and readily to distinguish the different cases, genders, and numbers of nouns, pronouns, adjectives, and participles, and to translate them correctly and promptly, in these cases and numbers, &c.; and also to distinguish and correctly translate the verb in its various moods, tenses, numbers, persons, &c. This can be acquired only by continual practice and drilling, which should be kept up till the utmost readiness is attained.

3. The English prepositions used in translating the different cases in Latin, for the sake of convenience, may be called signs of those cases; and in translating these, the English *definite* or *indefinite* article is to be used as the sense requires. The signs of the cases are as follows:

Nom. (No sign.)	Acc. (No sign.)
Gen. <i>Of</i> .	Voc. <i>O.</i> or no sign.
Dat. <i>To</i> or <i>for</i> .	Abl. <i>With, from, in, by, &c.</i>

* A *Latin idiom*, strictly speaking, is a mode of speech peculiar to the Latin language. It is here used in a more extended sense, to denote a mode of speech different from the English, or which, if rendered word for word, and with the ordinary signs of cases, moods, tenses, &c., would not make a correct English sentence.

In certain constructions the idiom of the English language requires the oblique cases in Latin to be translated in a manner different from the above. The chief of these constructions are the following:

4. The Genitive.

1. The genitive denoting the place where, R. XXXVI., is translated *at*; as, *Romæ*, "*At Rome*."

2. Denoting *price*, sometimes *for*; as, *Vendidit pluris*, "He sold it *for more*;" or without a sign; as, *Constitit pluris*, "It cost *more*."

5. The Dative.

1. After a verb of taking away, R. XXIX.; the dative is translated *from*; as, *Eripuit me morti*, "He rescued me *from death*;" *Eripitur morti*, "He is rescued *from death*." R. XXXII-III. See § 123, Exp.

2. Denoting the doer, after a passive verb, R. XXXIII., it is translated *by*; as, *Vix audior ulli*, "I am scarcely heard *by any one*."

3. Denoting the possessor, R. XV., Obs. 1, it is translated as the genitive; as, *Ei in mentem venit*, "It came into the mind *to him*," i. e., *of him*, or into *his* mind.

4. After verbs signifying "to be present," *at*; as, *Adfuit precibus*, He was present *at prayers*. § 112, R. I.

6. The Ablative.

1. The ablative denoting a property or quality of another substantive, R. VII., is translated *of*; as, *Vir miræ magnitudinæ*, "A man *of wonderful size*."

2. The place where, R. XXXVI. Exc., commonly *at*, sometimes *in*.

3. After the comparative degree, § 120, R. XXIV., *than*, as, *Dulcior melle*, "Sweeter *than honey*."

4. Denoting the material of which a thing is made, § 128, Obs. 2, *of*; as, *Factus ebore*, "Made *of ivory*."

5. After *dignus* and words denoting origin; also after *opus* and *usus*, signifying need, *of*; as, *Dignus honore*, "Worthy *of honor*."

6. Denoting time how long, sometimes *in*; as, *Uno die fecit*, "He did it *in one day*;" sometimes without a sign; as, *Uno die abfuit*, "He was absent *one day*."

7. Time when, *at, on*; as, *Solis occāsu*, "*At the setting of the sun*;" *Idibus Aprīlis*, "*On the ides of April*."

8. After verbs of depriving, § 125, *of*; as, *Eum veste spoliāvit*, "He stripped him *of his garment*."

Cases without Signs.

7. When the genitive, dative, or ablative, is governed by an intransitive verb which is translated by a transitive verb in English, (§ 38, Obs. 4.,) or by an adjective denoting likeness, the sign of the case is omitted; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Gen. <i>Miserere mei</i> , | Pity me. |
| 2. Dat. <i>Præfuit exercitui</i> , | He commanded the army |
| 3. " <i>Placuit regi</i> , | It pleased the king. |
| 4. Abl. <i>Utitur fraude</i> , | He uses deceit. |
| 5. " <i>Potius est imperio</i> , | He obtained the government. |
| 6. Dat. <i>Simplicis patri</i> , | Like his father. |

Obs. But when rendered by an intransitive verb in English, the sign of the case must be used; as,

7. *Insidiantur nobis*, They lie in wait *for us*.

8. When a verb governs two datives, by R. XIX., the dative of the end or design is sometimes rendered without the sign; as,

1. *Est mihi voluptati*, It is to me [for] a pleasure; i. e.
It is [or brings] a pleasure to me.

9. The ablative absolute, R. LX., (See No. 109,) and frequently time how long, R. XL., are without the sign; as,

1. *Bello finito*, The war being ended.
2. *Sex mensibus abfuit*, He was absent six months.

10. When the ablative is governed by a preposition, the English of that preposition takes the place of the sign of the ablative, and no other will be used; thus,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Ab exercitu</i> , From the army. | 4. <i>Cum dignitate</i> , With dignity. |
| 2. <i>Ex urbe</i> , Out of the city. | 5. <i>Pro castris</i> , Before the camp. |
| 3. <i>In agro</i> , In the field. | 6. <i>Tenus pube</i> , Up to the middle. |

11. In order to specify more particularly, the English idiom sometimes requires the possessive pronouns, *my, thy, his, her, its, our, your their*, (not expressed in Latin unless contrasted with others,) to be supplied before a noun, and espe-

cially if they refer to the subject of the sentence. The sense will shew when this is to be done and what pronoun is to be used; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Filius similis patri,</i> | A son like <i>his</i> father. |
| 2. <i>Reverere parentes,</i> | Reverence <i>your</i> parents. |

12. Nouns in apposition, (§ 97, R. I.,) must be brought as near together as possible, and the sign of the case, when used, prefixed to the first only; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Nom. <i>Cicero Orator,</i> | Cicero the orator. |
| 2. Gen. <i>Ciceronis oratoris,</i> | Of Cicero the orator. |
| 3. Dat. <i>Ciceroni oratori,</i> | To Cicero the orator, |
| 4. Abl. <i>Cicerone oratore,</i> | With Cicero the orator. |

13. The noun in apposition is sometimes connected with the noun before it by the words *as, being, &c.*; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Misit me comitem,</i> | He sent <i>me as a companion.</i> |
| 2. <i>Hic puer venit,</i> | He came, <i>when [or being] a boy.</i> |

Adjectives and Substantives.

14. In translating an adjective or adjective pronoun and a substantive together, the adjective is commonly placed first, and the sign of the case is prefixed to it, and not to the noun, § 98, R. II.; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Nom. <i>Altus mons,</i> | A high mountain. |
| 2. Gen. <i>Alti montis,</i> | Of a high mountain. |
| 3. Dat. <i>Alto monti,</i> | To [for] a high mountain. |
| 4. Abl. <i>Alto monte,</i> | With a high mountain. |

15. When two or more adjectives, coupled by a conjunction belong to one substantive, they may be placed either before or after it; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Jupiter optimus et maximus,</i> | Jupiter the best and greatest; or |
| <i>Optimus et maximus Jupiter,</i> | The best and greatest Jupiter. |
| 2. <i>Viri sapientis et docti,</i> | Of a man wise and learned; or |
| <i>Sapientis et docti viri,</i> | Of a wise and learned man. |

16. The adjective must be placed after its substantive when the former has a negative joined with it, or another word in the sentence governed by it, or dependent upon it. So also *solus*; as,

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Dux peritus belli,</i> | A general skilled in war. |
| 2. <i>Filius similis patri,</i> | A son like his father. |
| 3. <i>Poeta dignus honore,</i> | A poet worthy of honor. |
| 4. <i>Homines soli sapient,</i> | Men alone are wise. |
| 5. <i>Avi tam parum decora,</i> | A bird so little beautiful. |
| 6. <i>Littore non molli neque arenoso,</i> | With a shore not soft nor sandy |

17. The adjectives *primus, medius, ultimus, extremus, infimus, imus, summus, supremus, reliquus, ceter,* or *celerrus*, and some others describing a *part* of an object, are translated as substantives, with the sign of the case prefixed, and *of* before the substantive following; § 98, Obs. 9; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Mediâ nocte,</i> | <i>In the middle of the night.</i> |
| 2. <i>Ad summum montem,</i> | <i>To the top of the mountain.</i> |

18. When these adjectives (No. 17,) describe the whole and not a part only, they are translated as No. 11.; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Summum bonum,</i> | <i>The chief good.</i> |
| <i>Supremus dies,</i> | <i>The last day.</i> |

19. An adjective without a substantive usually has a substantive understood, but obvious from the connexion, § 98, Obs. 5. Masculine adjectives, (if plural,) commonly agree with *homines*, or, if possessives, with *amici, cives*, or *militēs*, understood; and neuters, with *factum, negotium, verbum, tempus*, &c.; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Boni (homines) sunt rari,</i> | <i>Good men are rare,</i> |
| 2. <i>Cæsar misit suos (militēs,)</i> | <i>Cæsar sent his soldiers.</i> |
| 3. <i>Cocles transiit ad suos</i>
<i>(cives,)</i> | <i>Cocles swam over to his fellow</i>
<i>citizens.</i> |
| 4. <i>Labor vincit omnia (negotia)</i> | <i>Labor overcomes all things.</i> |
| 5. <i>In posterum (tempus,)</i> | <i>In time to come,—for the future.</i> |
| 6. <i>In eo (loco) ut,</i> | <i>In such a situation that.</i> |

20. Adjectives commonly used without a substantive, (but still belonging to a substantive understood,) may be regarded as substantives. They are such as *mortales, boni, mali, supëri, infëri, Græcus, Românus*, &c. (See § 98, Obs. 5.); as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Mali odêrunt bonos,</i> | <i>The wicked hate the good.</i> |
| 2. <i>Græcos Români vicêrunt,</i> | <i>The Romans conquered the Greeks.</i> |

21. Adjective words when partitives, or used partitively, take the gender of the noun expressing the whole, and govern it in the genitive plural, (if a collective noun, in the genitive singular,) § 107, RULE X. In this case verbs and adjectives agree with the partitive as if it were a noun; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Aliquis philosophôrûm</i>
<i>dixit,</i> | <i>Some one of the philosophers</i>
<i>said.</i> |
| 2. <i>Una musârûm veniet,</i> | <i>One of the muses will come.</i> |
| 3. <i>Multi nobiliûm juvênûm,</i> | <i>Many noble young men.</i> |

22. The comparative degree not followed by an ablative, or the conjunction *quam*, (than) is usually translated by the positive with *too* or *rather* prefixed. For explanation see § 120 Obs. 5.; as.

1. *Iracundior est*, (scil. *æquo*.) He is *too* (or rather) *passionate*.
2. *Ægrius ferebat*, He took it *rather ill*.
3. *Altius volavit*, He flew *too high*.

Obs. In a comparison, *ed* or *tanto* with a comparative in one clause, and *quò* or *quanto* in the other, may be rendered "the;" (See No. 44. 7. 8.) as,

4. *Quò plures, ed feliciôres*, *The more the happier*.

23. The superlative degree expressing comparison, is usually preceded by the article *the* in English; (§ 25,) as,

1. *Doctissimus Romanorum*, *The most learned of the Romans*.
2. *Fortissimus miles in exercitu*, *The bravest soldier in the army*.

24. When the superlative does not express comparison, but only eminence or distinction, it is translated with the article *a* or *an* prefixed in the singular, and without an article in the plural; or by the positive, with *very*, *eminently*, &c., prefixed, (§ 25,); as,

1. *Homo doctissimus*, *A most learned (or a very learned) man*.
2. *Homines doctissimi*, *Most learned (or very learned) men*.

25. *Alius* repeated with a different word in the same clause, renders that clause double, and requires it to be translated as in the following examples:

1. *Alius alia videt*, *One by one way, another by another*.
2. *Aliud aliis videtur*, *One thing seems good to some, another to others, i. e. Some think one thing, and some another. (See other varieties. § 98. Obs. 11.)*

The same usage occurs with words derived from *alius*. See Gr. § 98, Obs. 12.

26. The distributive numeral adjectives are usually translated by the cardinal number indicated, with "each," or "to each," annexed; sometimes by repeating the cardinal thus, "one by one;" "two by two," &c., § 24, 11; as,

1. *Consules binas naves habebant*, *The consuls had each two ships, or, had two ships each*.
2. *Quâsinguli carri ducuntur*, *Where wagons could be led one by one*.
3. *Tigna bina*, *Beams two by two, or in pairs*.
4. *Singulis singulas partes distribuit æquales*, *He distributed equal parts, one to each*.
5. *Singulis mensibus hoc fecit*, *This he did every (or each) month*.
6. *Plures singuli uxores habent*, *They have each many wives*.

Pronouns.

27. 1st. The adjective pronoun, *hic, hæc, hoc*, with a noun following, is used as an adjective, and means, in the singular, "*this*,"—in the plural, "*these*."—*Ille, illa, illud*,—*is, ea, id*,—*iste, ista, istud*, with a noun, in the singular, mean "*that*,"—in the plural, "*those*."

2d. Without a noun following they are all used substantively, and mean, in the singular, *he, she, it*; in the plural, *they*; thus,

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Hic vir</i> , This man. | 4. <i>Hic fecit</i> , He did it. |
| 2. <i>Illa femina</i> , That woman. | 5. <i>Illa venit</i> , She came. |
| 3. <i>Ea urbs</i> , That city. | 6. <i>Ea (Dido) condidit eam</i> , She built it, (Carthage.) |

Obs. In sentences containing an enumeration of particulars, the same pronoun is sometimes used in successive clauses, but they require to be translated differently, (§ 98, *Obs.* 12.); thus,

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| 7. <i>Hic</i> , | } "one," "the one." | — <i>hic</i> , | } "another," "the other." |
| 8. <i>Is</i> , | | — <i>is</i> , | |
| 9. <i>Ille</i> , | | — <i>ille</i> , | |
| 10. <i>Alter</i> , | | — <i>alter</i> , | |

When antithesis or contrast is stated, *hic* is translated "*this*," and refers to the nearer antecedent, *ille*, "*that*," and refers to the more distant; as,

11. *Hic minor natu est, ille major*, This is the younger, that the older.

28. *Is, ea, id*, followed by *ut*, or the relative, *qui, quæ, quod*, in the next clause, means "*such*," and implies comparison. The relative after it may be translated, *that I, that thou, that he, that they, &c.*, according as the antecedent requires, or it may be translated *as*, and its verb by the infinitive (§ 31, *Obs.* 2.); thus,

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Is homo erat ut, &c.</i> , | He was <i>such</i> a man that, &c. |
| 2. <i>Neque is sum qui terrear</i> , | I am not <i>such</i> that I may be frightened. Or better thus, I am not <i>such a one as</i> to be frightened. |

Obs. The adverb *eò* with *ut* following it means "*so far*," "*to such a degree*" "*to such a point*," "*in such a state*," "*as*,"

3. *Eò pervēnit ut*,
- "He came *so far*, (i. e. made such progress,) *that*;"

Possessive Pronouns.

29 The possessive pronoun is equivalent in meaning to the genitive of the substantive pronoun, and may often be so translated; as,

1. *Beneficio suo populi que Romani,* By the kindness of himself and of the Roman people.
2. *Cum mea nemo scripta legat, vulgo recitare timentis,* Since no one reads the writings of me, fearing to recite them publicly.

30. The possessives, *suus, sua, suum*, in Latin, agrees in gender, number, and case, with the noun denoting the *object possessed*, but in English must be translated by a pronoun denoting the *possessor*; thus,

1. *Pater diligit suos liberos,* A father loves his children.
2. *Parentes diligunt suam sobolem,* Parents love their offspring.
3. *Frater diligit suam sororem,* A brother loves his sister.
4. *Soror diligit suum fratrem,* A sister loves her brother.

Obs. In the first sentence, "*suos*," agrees with "*liberos*," but must be translated "*his*," denoting "*pater*," the possessor. In the second, *suam*, though singular, to agree with *sobolem*, must be translated "*their*," so as to denote the possessors, "*parentes*," &c.

Usage of Sui, Suus; Ille, Iste, Hic, Is.

31. The reflexive, *sui*, and its possessive, *suus*, generally refer to the subject of the leading verb* in the sentence; *ille, iste, hic, is*, never refer to that subject, but to some other person or thing spoken of; thus,

1. *Cato occidit se,* Cato killed himself.
2. *Pater diligit suos liberos,* A father loves his (own) children.
3. *Parentes diligunt suam sobolem,* Parents love their (own) offspring.
4. *Dicit se valere,* He says that he is well.

Obs. In the second and third sentence, *suos*, "*his*," and *suam*, "*their*," referring to some other person than *pater* or *parentes*, would be made by the genitive of *ille, iste, hic, is*. In the first and fourth, *se* would be made *eum*. For the difference between these words usually translated "*he*," see Gr. § 28, Obs. 3.

* See Gr. § 28, Obs. 3, 1st., with note.

Note. If a second subject and verb be introduced, the reflexive governed by that verb will belong to the new subject, unless the whole clause refer to the words, wishes, or actions, of the first subject; as,

5. *Scipio civitatibus Italiæ reddidit omnia quæ sua recognoscébant,* Scipio restored to the States of Italy, all the things which they recognised as *their own*.

Usage of Ipse.

32. *Ipsē* renders the word with which it is joined emphatic, whether expressed or understood, and is equal to the English, *myself, thyself, himself, themselves, &c.*; annexed to it; sometimes to the word *very* prefixed. With *numbers* it denotes exactness, and sometimes it is used by itself as a reflexive instead of *sui*, § 28, Obs. 3, 2d.; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Ipsē faciam,</i> (i. e. <i>ego ipse</i>), | I will do it <i>myself</i> . |
| 2. <i>Ipsē fruēris otio,</i> (i. e. <i>tu ipse</i>), | Thou <i>thyself</i> enjoyest ease. |
| 3. <i>Jaculo cadit ipse,</i> (i. e. <i>ille ipse</i>), | He <i>himself</i> falls by a dart. |
| 4. <i>Cæsar ipse vēnit,</i> | Cæsar <i>himself</i> came. |
| 5. <i>Tempus ipsum convēnit,</i> | The <i>very</i> time was agreed on. |
| 6. <i>Ad ipsas portas,</i> | To the <i>very</i> gates. |
| 7. <i>Decem ipsi dies,</i> | Ten <i>whole</i> days. |
| 8. <i>Precātus est ut ipsum liberāret,</i> | He begged that he would liberate <i>him</i> . |
| 9. <i>Donum ipsi datum,</i> | A present given to <i>him</i> . |

33. When joined with the personal pronouns, used in a reflexive sense, and in an oblique case, it sometimes agrees with them in case, but more commonly with the subject of the verb in the nominative or accusative. It is always, however, to be translated with the oblique case, to which it adds the force of the word *self*, or simply of emphasis; thus,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Se ipse interfecit</i> (or <i>se ipsum</i>), | He slew <i>himself</i> . |
| 1. <i>Nosce te ipse</i> (or <i>te ipsum</i>), | Know <i>thyself</i> . |
| 2. <i>Mihi ipse</i> (or <i>ipsi</i>), <i>faveo</i> , | I favor <i>myself</i> . |
| 3. <i>Agam per me ipse,</i> | I will do it <i>myself</i> . |
| 4. <i>Virtus est per se ipsa laudabilis,</i> | Virtue is to be praised for <i>itself</i> . |
| 5. <i>Se ipsos omnes naturā diligunt.</i> | All men naturally love <i>themselves</i> . |

RELATIVE AND ANTECEDENT.

General Principle.

34. Every sentence containing a relative and its antecedent, is a compound sentence, of which the relative with its

clause forms one of the parts, and is used further to describe or limit its antecedent word in the other part. That word may be the subject, or belong to the predicate, or to some circumstance connected with either. But to whichever of these it belongs, the relative and its clause must all be translated *together*, and in immediate connexion with its antecedent word. Hence the following

General Rule of Arrangement.

35. The relative with its clause should be placed immediately after, or as near as possible to the antecedent, and, unless unavoidable, another substantive should not come between them; thus,

Latin Arrangement.

1. *Urbi immānet mons, qui ad Arcadiam procurrit.* Here "*qui*" with its clause, "*ad Arcadiam procurrit*," belongs to, and further describes the antecedent subject, "*mons*." As then the subject with all that belongs to it must be taken before the verb, (Gr. § 152, Direct. 2, 2d, 3d,) the above sentence should be arranged for translation, thus: *Mons qui procurrit ad Arcadiam, immānet urbi*, A mountain, which extends to Arcadia, hangs over the city.

Or, the English order may be inverted, thus: *Urbi immānet mons, qui procurrit ad Arcadiam*, Over the city hangs a mountain, which, &c.

But not, *Mons immānet urbi, qui*, &c., because this arrangement would place "*urbi*" between the antecedent, "*mons*," and the relative, "*qui*," and so lead to a false translation. The following sentence also affords an example:

2. *Proxime urbem Eurōtas fluvius delabitur, ad cuius ripas Spartāni se exercere solēbant.* Arrange, *Proxime urbem delabitur*, &c., Close to the city flows; or, *Eurōtas fluvius, ad cuius ripas*, &c.

36. When another noun necessarily comes between the relative and its antecedent, there is more danger of ambiguity in English than in Latin, as the gender and number of the Latin relative will generally direct to the proper antecedent, to which in English we are directed chiefly by the

sense. The following sentence affords an example of this kind: *Ad Byzantium fugit, oppidum naturâ munitum et arte, quod copiâ abundat.*

37. The antecedent in Latin is often understood when the English idiom requires it to be supplied. It is generally understood, and should be supplied in the proper case:

1st. When it is intentionally left indefinite, or is obvious from the gender and number of the relative, and the connexion in which it stands, as in No. 19; as,

1. *Sunt (homines) quos juvat,* There are men whom it delights.
2. *Hic est (id) quod quærimus,* That which we seek is here.
- “ *Hic sunt, (ea) quæ quærimus,* Those things which we seek are here.
3. *(Is) qui cito dat, bis dat,* (He) who gives promptly, gives twice.

Note. In the preceding sentences the antecedent supplied is in parentheses.

2d. The antecedent is usually understood before the relative, when it is expressed after it, and in the same case, (§ 99, Obs. 1, 2d.); as,

4. *(Pars) quæ pars terræna fuit,* The part which was earthy.
5. *(Locus) in quem locum venit,* The place into which he came.
- “ *Apud Actium (locum) qui lo-* At Actium a place which is, &c
cus est, &c.

Note. 1. When the antecedent word is expressed in the relative clause, as in the examples Nos. 4, and 5, or is repeated, as in the following, No. 6, (§ 99, Obs. 1, 3d.,) it is omitted in translating; as,

6. *Erant omnino duo itinera, quibus itineribus domo ex-* There were only two ways by
ire possent, which they could go from home.

Note 2. *Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid,* (and also *quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque,*) “whoever, whatever,” used as a relative without an antecedent, includes a general or indefinite antecedent, in such case as the construction requires, and is equivalent to *omnis*, or *quivis qui*,—*omne*, or *quidvis quod*; as,

7. *Fortunam quæcunque (i. e. They would hazard whatever*
quamvis fortunam quæ) fortune (i. e. any fortune
accidat experiantur, *which) might happen.*
8. *Quidquid tetigerat aurum* Whatever (i. e. every thing which)
sebat, he had touched became gold.

Note 3. When the antecedent is a proposition, or clause of a sentence, § 99, Exp., the relative is put in the neuter gender, and sometimes has *id* before it referring to the same clause; as,

9. *Servi, quod (or id quod) nunquam ante factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt;* The slaves, which never had been done before, were set free and made soldiers.

38. In the beginning of a sentence, a relative, with or without *quum*, or other conjunctive term, and referring to some word, clause, or circumstance, in a preceding sentence, usually has the antecedent word repeated, or, if evident, understood; and instead of *who* or *which*, may be rendered *this*, *that*, *these*, *those*, or, *and this*, *and that*, &c., according as the closeness of the connexion may require, (§ 99, Obs. 8.); as,

1. *Quæ urbs quum infestaretur,* And since (or because) this city was infested.

" *Qui legati quum missi essent,* When these ambassadors had been sent.

2. *Quæ contentio cuncta permiscuit,* This contention threw all things into confusion.

3. *Quibus nuntiis acceptis,* These tidings being received.

4. *Quod quum ille cerneret,* And when he saw this.

5. *Quo facto,* This being done (or accomplished)

6. *Quæ dum omnia contemplabantur,* And while they were contemplating all these things.

7. *Quod quum impetrasset,* And when he had obtained this.

8. *A quo consilio quum revocaret.* When he recalled him from this design.

9. *Quo ictu ille extinctus est,* And by this blow he was killed.

Note. To this construction belongs *quod*, (apparently for *propter* or *ad quod*, § 128,) in the beginning of a sentence, referring to something previously stated, and meaning, "on account of, with respect to, or as to, THIS THING;" as,

10. *Quod diis gratias habeo,* On account of this, (for this thing, wherefore,) I give thanks to the gods.

11. *Quod diceret se venturum,* As to what (as to that thing which) he said, that he would come.

39. When the antecedent word is not repeated, as in No. 38, the relative, with or without *quum*, or other conjunctive term, may be rendered *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, or *and he*, *and she*, &c., according as the antecedent word requires, (§ 99, Obs. 8.): as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Qui quum admitteret,</i> | <i>And when he admitted</i> |
| 2. <i>Quæ quum vidisset,</i> | <i>And when she had seen.</i> |
| <i>Quæ quum visa esset,</i> | <i>When she had been (or was) seen.</i> |
| 3. <i>Qua m quum dare nollit,</i> | <i>And when he would not give it.</i> |
| 4. <i>Quibus quum occurrisset,</i> | <i>When he had met them.</i> |
| 5. <i>Qui (quæ; pl. qui, quæ,) respondit,</i> | <i>And he, (she, they) replied.</i> |
| 6. <i>Qui (or quæ) quum adessent.</i> | <i>And when they were present.</i> |
| 7. <i>Quem Meleæger interfecit,</i> | <i>And Meleager slew him.</i> |
| 8. <i>Qua m quum duceret,</i> | <i>And when he was leading her.</i> |
| 9. <i>Ad quem quum venissent,</i> | <i>And when they had come to him.</i> |
| 10. <i>Quem ut vidit,</i> | <i>As soon as, (or when) he saw him.</i> |

40. When the relative in any case is followed by the subjunctive mood, and the two clauses, viz: the antecedent and relative, involve a *comparison*; or the latter expresses the *purpose*, *object*, or *design*, of something expressed by the former, the relative is better translated by the conjunction *that* and the personal pronoun; thus, *that I, that thou, that he, that they, &c.*, as the antecedent word may require, (See Gr. § 141, R. II. and Explanation,);

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Missus sum qui te adducërem,</i> | <i>I have been sent that I might bring you.</i> |
| 2. <i>Neque is qui i facias id,</i> | <i>You are not such a person that you should do that.</i> |
| 3. <i>Quis est tam lynceus qui, &c.</i> | <i>Who is so sharp sighted that he.</i> |
| 4. <i>Misit legatos qui cognoscerent,</i> | <i>He sent ambassadors that they might find out.</i> |
| 5. <i>Fruges mandavit qua s disseminaret,</i> | <i>She gave him fruits that he might scatter them.</i> |

41. In the expressions, *quippe qui, ut qui, utpöte qui*, the relative is better translated by the personal pronoun which represents the antecedent, (§ 141, Obs. 4.); as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Quippe qui nunquam legërim,</i> | <i>For, (or because) I have never read them.</i> |
|---------------------------------------|--|

42. After *dignus, indignus, idoneus*, and the like, in the predicate, the relative and subjunctive mood may be rendered by the infinitive, (§ 141, Obs. 2. 1st.); as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Dignus qui ametur,</i> | <i>Worthy to be loved.</i> |
| 2. <i>Si dignum qui numeretur crearit,</i> | <i>If you shall elect a person worthy to be reckoned, &c.</i> |

43. Sometimes the natural order of the sentence is inverted, so that the relative clause stands first and the antecedent follows it. In translating, the antecedent clause should generally be placed first; as,

1. *Qui bonis non recte utitur, ei bona mala fiunt,* Good things become evil to him who does not use good things well.
2. *Qui cito dat, (is) bis dat,* He gives twice who gives quickly.

Correlative Adjectives.

44. The demonstratives, *tot*, so many, and *totidem*, just so many; *tantus*, as great, so great, as much, so much; *talis*, such; are followed by their relatives, *quot*, *quantus*, *qualis*, signifying *as*, to denote comparison; *as*,

1. *Tot homines quot,* As many men as.
2. *Totidem naves quot,* Just so many ships as
3. *Tantus exercitus quantus,* As great (or so great) an army as,
4. *Talis homo qualis,* Such a man as.

So also the correlative adverbs.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 5. <i>Toties</i> | — <i>quoties,</i> | As often | — <i>as.</i> |
| 6. <i>Tam</i> | — <i>quam,</i> | So | — <i>as.</i> |
| 7. <i>Eò</i> | — <i>quò</i> | By so much | — <i>as.</i> |
| 8. <i>Tanto</i> | — <i>quanto,</i> | By so much | — <i>as; or</i> |
| | | In proportion | — <i>as.</i> |

45. Instead of the relative in such sentences, the conjunctions *ac*, *atque*, (§ 149, Obs. 6,) *ut*, and the relative *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, are sometimes used and may generally be translated, "as," or "that."

1. *Honos talis paucis est delātus a c mihi,* Such honor has been bestowed upon few persons, as upon me.
2. *Cum totidem navibus atque profectus erat, rediit,* He returned with just as many ships as he had departed with.
3. *Nulla est tanta vis quæ non frangi possit,* No power is so great as (or, that it) cannot be broken.

46. When the relative only is expressed in sentences implying comparison, the *demonstrative* (No. 44,) must be supplied and the sentence translated as above; *as*,

1. *Crocodilus parit (tanta) ova* The crocodile lays (as large) eggs as geese lay.
2. *(Tot) millia quot unquam venere Mycenis,* As many thousands as ever came from Mycenæ.

47. Sometimes, as in No. 43, the natural order of the sentence is inverted, so that the relative clause stands first and the antecedent follows it. In translating, the antecedent clause should be placed first; *as*,

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Quot homines tot causæ,</i> | } <i>As many causes as there are men</i> |
| <i>arrange</i> | |
| <i>Tot causæ quot homines,</i> | |

48. The relatives, *quot*, *quoties*, *quantus*, *qualis*, used interrogatively, or in an exclamation, or indefinitely, in the indirect interrogation, and without implying comparison, have no reference to an antecedent term either expressed or understood, and are translated respectively, "how many," "how often," "how great," or "how much," "what," or "of what kind;" as,

1. *Inter. Quot annos habet?* *How many years has he? i. e. how old is he?*
2. *Indef. Nescio quot,* *I know not how many.*
3. *Excl. Cum quantâ gravitâte!* *With how much gravity.*
4. *Indef. Doce quales sint,* *Tell us of what kind they are.*

THE VERB AND ITS SUBJECT.

General Principle.

49. Every finite verb (§ 95, 5,) has its own subject, expressed or understood, in the nominative case.

Obs. The subject of the verb is the person or thing spoken of, and may be a *noun*, a *pronoun*, a *verb in the infinitive mood*, a *clause of a sentence*, or any thing which, however expressed, is the subject of thought or speech. (§ 101, Exp.)

General Rule of Arrangement.

50. The subject and all the words agreeing with it, governed by it, connected with it, or dependent upon it, must be arranged in the order of their connection and dependence, and translated before the verb.

1. *Canis latrat,* *The dog barks.*
2. *Ego scribo,* *I write.*
3. *Ludere est jucundum,* *To play is pleasant.*
4. *Dulce est pro patriâ mori,* *To die for one's country is sweet.*
5. *Totus Græcorum exercitus Aulide convenerat,* *The whole army of the Greeks had assembled at Aulis.*
6. *Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur,* *The man who speaks little is wise.*

51. When the subject of a verb is the infinitive, either alone or with its subject; or a clause of a sentence, connected by *ut*, *quod*, or other conjunctive term, the English pronoun, *it*, is put with the verb referring to that infinitive or clause following it, and which is its proper subject; as,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Facile est jubere,</i> | <i>It is easy to command.</i> |
| 2. <i>Nuntiātum est classem devinci,</i> | <i>It was announced that the fleet was conquered.</i> |
| 3. <i>Semper accidit ut absis,</i> | <i>It always happens that you are absent.</i> |
| 4. <i>Qui fit ut metuas,</i> | <i>How happens it that you fear.</i> |
| 5. <i>Nunquam Romānis placuisse imperatōrem a suis militibus interfici,</i> | <i>That it never had pleased the Romans, that a commander should be killed by his own soldiers.</i> |

52. The verb must always be translated in its proper tense, and in the same person and number with its nominative. (See paradigms of the verb, §§ 54-70.) But when it has two or more nouns or pronouns in the singular, taken together, or a collective noun expressing many as individuals, as its subject, the verb must be translated in the plural; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Et pater et mater venerunt,</i> | <i>Both his father and mother have come.</i> |
| 2. <i>Turba quoquoversum ruunt,</i> | <i>The crowd rush in every direction.</i> |

53. The nominative to a verb in the first or second person, being evident from the termination, is seldom expressed in Latin; but must be supplied in translating; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Scribo,</i> <i>I write.</i> | 3. <i>Scribimus,</i> <i>We write</i> |
| 2. <i>Legis,</i> <i>Thou readest.</i> | 4. <i>Legitis,</i> <i>You read.</i> |

54. When the verb in the third person has no nominative expressed, it refers to some noun or pronoun evident from the connection; and, both in translating and parsing, the pronoun *ille*, or *is*, in the *nominative* case, and in the *gender* and *number* of the noun or pronoun referred to, must be supplied; as,

1. (*Ille*), *scribit,* (*He*) writes. 2. (*Illi*) *scribunt,* (*They*) write.

55. When the same word is the subject of several verbs closely connected in the same construction, it is expressed with the first and understood to the rest, both in Latin and English; thus,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>Cæsar venit, vidit, et vicit,</i> | <i>Cæsar came, saw, and conquered</i> |
| 2. <i>Dicitur Cæsarem venisse,</i> | <i>It is said that Cæsar came, saw and conquered.</i> |

Interrogative Sentences.

56. A question is made in Latin in four different ways, as follows:

1st. By an interrogative pronoun; as, *Quis venit?* "Who comes?" *Quem misit?* "Whom did he send?" *Cujus pecus hoc?* "Whose flock is this?" &c.

2d. By an interrogative adverb; as, *Unde venit?* "Whence came he?" *Cur venit?* "Why did he come?"

3d. By the interrogative particles, *num*, *an*, and the enclitic, *ne*. Thus used these particles have no corresponding English word in the translation; they merely indicate a question; as, *Num venit*, or *an venit*, or *venitne?* "Has he come?" *Num videtur?* "Does it seem?"

4th. By simply placing an interrogation mark at the end of the question; as, *Vis me hoc facere?* "Do you wish me to do this?"

57. The interrogative pronoun or adverb, in all cases, is translated before the verb; as,

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Quis fecit?</i> | <i>Who</i> did it? or <i>who</i> has done it? |
| 2. <i>Quem misit?</i> | <i>Whom</i> did he send? |
| 3. <i>Quanto constitit?</i> | <i>How much</i> did it cost? |
| 4. <i>Qualis fuit?</i> | <i>What sort of</i> a man was he? |

This is true also of the indirect question, i. e., when the substance of a question is stated but not in the interrogative form; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 5. <i>Nescio quanto constitit,</i> | <i>I</i> know not <i>how much</i> it cost. |
| 6. <i>Docuit quam firma res esset</i> | <i>He</i> shewed them <i>how firm</i> a thing |
| <i>concordia,</i> | agreement was. |

Note. When the verb in the direct or indirect question comes under § 103, R. V., the predicate, or nominative *after* the verb, is translated *first*, and the subject or nominative, in the direct question *after* the verb, as in Ex. 4; but in the indirect, before it, as in Ex. 6. Thus, in Ex. 4, *qualis* is the predicate, and *ille* understood, the subject; in Ex. 6, *res* is the predicate, and *concordia* the subject.

58. In all forms of interrogation not made by an interrogative pronoun, as in No. 57, the nominative or subject is translated *after the verb* in English, in the simple forms, and *after the first auxiliary* in the compound forms; as,

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Videsne?</i> | Seest <i>thou</i> ? or dost <i>thou</i> see? |
| 2. <i>An venisti?</i> | Hast <i>thou</i> come? or have <i>you</i> come? |
| 3. <i>Scribetne?</i> | Will <i>he</i> write? |
| 4. <i>Num ibimus?</i> | Shall <i>we</i> go? |
| 5. <i>Nonne fecit?</i> | Has <i>he</i> not done (it)? |

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 6. <i>An egisset melius?</i> | Would he have done better? |
| 7. <i>Nonne alémus?</i> | Shall we support? |
| 8. <i>Nonne Dei est?</i> | Does it not belong to God? |
| 9. <i>Iste est frater?</i> | Is that your brother? |

59. When a sentence not interrogative is introduced by *nec* or *neque*, not followed by a corresponding conjunction, (See No. 124,) in a connected clause, the verb will be translated by an auxiliary, and the English nominative will stand after the first auxiliary; as,

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Neque hoc intelligo,</i> | Neither do I understand this. |
| 2. <i>Nec venisset,</i> | Neither would he have come. |
| 3. <i>Nec adeptus sum,</i> | Nor have I attained. |

The object of the verb.

60. In translating, the object of a transitive verb in the accusative is arranged after the verb, and as near to it as possible. That object may be a *noun*, a *pronoun*, an *infinitive mood*, or a *clause of a sentence*, (§ 116, Exp.); as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Romulus condidit urbem,</i> | Romulus built a city |
| 2. <i>Vocavit eam Romam,</i> | He called it Rome. |
| 3. <i>Dice dicere vera,</i> | Learn to speak the truth. |
| 4. <i>Obtulit ut captivos redimèrent,</i> | He offered that they should redeem the captives. |

61. The interrogative or relative pronoun is always translated *before* the verb that governs it; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. <i>Quem mittemus?</i> | Whom shall we send? |
| 2. <i>Cui dedisti?</i> | To whom did ye give it? |
| 3. <i>Deus quem colimus,</i> | God whom we worship. |
| 4. <i>Cui omnia debemus,</i> | To whom we owe all things. |

62. When a transitive verb governs two cases, the immediate object in the accusative, according to the natural order, is usually translated first, and after that the remote object in the genitive, § 122; dative, § 123; accusative, § 124; or ablative, § 125; as,

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Arguit me furti,</i> | He accuses me of theft. |
| 2. <i>Compāro Virgilium Homēro,</i> | I compare Virgil to Homer. |
| 3. <i>Poscimus te pacem,</i> | We beg peace of thee. |
| 4. <i>Onerat naves auro,</i> | He loads the ships with gold. |

Note. The accusative of the person after verbs of asking, is translated by *of*, or *from*; as,

5. *Pyrrhus auxilium poposcērunt,* They demanded aid *of* (or *from*) Pyrrhus.

63. But when the remote object is a *relative*, or when the immediate object is an *infinitive*, or a clause of a sentence, or a noun further described by other words, the remote object must be translated first; as

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Cui librum dedimus,</i> | To whom we gave the book. |
| 2. <i>Da mihi fallere,</i> | Give me to deceive. |
| 3. <i>Dixit ei confiteor meum peccatum,</i> | He said to him, I confess my fault. |
| 4. <i>Eum rogaverunt, ut ipsos defenderet,</i> | They entreated him, that he would defend them. |
| 5. <i>Docuit illos quam firma esset,</i> | He shewed them how firm it was. |
| 6. <i>Civitatem, antea sollicitatam, armis ornat,</i> | He supplies with arms, the city already excited. |

64. When a verb, which in the active voice governs two cases, is used in the passive form, that which was the immediate object in the accusative, becomes the subject in the nominative, and the remote object in its own case immediately follows the verb. Thus, the examples No. 62, may be arranged and translated as follows, § 126.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Arguor furti,</i> | I am accused of theft. |
| 2. <i>Virgilius comparatur Homero,</i> | Virgil is compared to Homer. |
| 3. <i>Pax poscitur te,</i> | Peace is begged of thee. |
| 4. <i>Naves onerantur auro,</i> | The ships are loading with gold. |

So also the participles

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 5. <i>Accusatus furti,</i> | Accused of theft. |
| 6. <i>Comparatus Homero,</i> | Compared to Homer, |
| 7. <i>Onerata auro,</i> | Loaded with gold. |
| 8. <i>Nudata hominibus.</i> | Stripped of men. |
| 9. <i>Ereptus morti,</i> | Saved from death. |

Impersonal Verbs.

65. The impersonal verb has no nominative before it in Latin. It is translated by placing the pronoun *it* before it in English; as, (§ 85, 2.)

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <i>Decet,</i> | <i>It</i> becomes. | 4. <i>Pugnatur,</i> | <i>It</i> is fought. |
| 2. <i>Constat,</i> | <i>It</i> is evident. | 5. <i>Itur,</i> | <i>It</i> is gone. |
| 3. <i>Tonat,</i> | <i>It</i> thunders. | 6. <i>Curritur,</i> | <i>It</i> is run. |

66. Impersonal verbs governing the dative or accusative in Latin, may be translated in a personal form by making the word in the dative or accusative the nominative to the English verb, taking care always to express the same idea (§ 85, 6, and § 113); thus,

	<i>Impersonally.</i>	<i>Personally.</i>
1. <i>Placet mihi,</i>	It pleases <i>me</i> ;	<i>I</i> am pleased.
2. <i>Licet tibi,</i>	It is permitted to <i>you</i> ;	<i>You</i> are permitted.
3. <i>Decet eum,</i>	It becomes <i>him</i> ;	<i>He</i> ought.
4. <i>Pudet nos,</i>	It shames <i>us</i> ;	<i>We</i> are ashamed.
5. <i>Tædet vos,</i>	It wearies <i>you</i> ;	<i>You</i> are wearied.
6. <i>Favetur illis,</i>	Favor is done to <i>them</i> ;	<i>They</i> are favored.
7. <i>Noctetur hosti,</i>	Hurt is done to the <i>enemy</i> ;	The <i>enemy</i> is hurt.
8. <i>Misæret me tui,</i>	It moves <i>me</i> to pity <i>of you</i> ;	<i>I</i> pity <i>you</i> .
9. <i>Pœnitent eos,</i>	It repents <i>them</i> ;	<i>They</i> repent.
10. <i>Pœnitent me peccasse,</i>	It repents <i>me</i> , i. e.,	<i>I</i> repent of having sinned.

67. When the doer of an action denoted by an impersonal verb, or by a passive verb used impersonally, is expressed by the ablative with *a*, (§ 85, 6,) the verb may be translated personally in the active voice, and the doer, in the ablative, be made its English subject or nominative; as,

	<i>Impersonally.</i>	<i>Personally.</i>
1. <i>Pugnatur a me,</i>	It is fought by <i>me</i> ;	<i>I</i> fight.
2. <i>Curritur a te,</i>	It is run by <i>thee</i> ;	<i>Thou</i> runnest.
3. <i>Favetur a nobis</i>	It is favored by <i>us</i> ;	<i>We</i> favor.
4. <i>Favetur tibi a nobis,</i>	It is favored to <i>you</i> by <i>us</i> ;	<i>We</i> favor <i>you</i> ; or, <i>you</i> are favored by <i>us</i> .

Note. The doer in the ablative with *a*, is frequently understood, (especially when no definite person or thing is intended,) and must be supplied as the context requires; as,

5. <i>Ubi perventum est (ab illis,)</i>	When it was come by <i>them</i> , i. e. when they came.
6. <i>Descenditur (ab hominibus,)</i>	<i>Men</i> (or <i>people</i> ,) go down
7. <i>Conveniebatur (ab hominibus,)</i>	<i>People</i> assembled.

68. Some verbs, not impersonal, are used impersonally, when used before the infinitive of impersonal verbs, (§ 113, Obs. 1.); as,

	<i>Impersonally.</i>	<i>Personally.</i>
1. <i>Potest credi tibi,</i>	<i>It can</i> be trusted to <i>you</i> ;	<i>You can</i> be trusted; 66. 2.
2. <i>Non potest noceri hosti,</i>	<i>It cannot</i> be hurt to the <i>enemy</i> ;	The <i>enemy cannot</i> be hurt; 66. 7.
3. <i>Ut fieri solet,</i>	As <i>it is wont</i> to be done; or. As is usual.	

69. Verbs usually impersonal are sometimes used personally, and have their subject in the nominative, (§ 113, Obs. 1.); as,

1. *Doleo*, I grieve, (Impersonally *Dolet mihi*,) It grieves me,
2. *Candida pax homines decet*, Candid peace becomes men.
3. *Ista gestamina nostros humeros decet*, These arms become my shoulders.

Usage of *Videor*, "I seem."

70. *Videor*, "I seem," though never impersonal in Latin is often rendered impersonally in English; and the dative following it, seems properly to come under Rule XXXIII. § 126, to denote the person to whom any thing seems or appears, i. e., by whom it is seen; thus, *Videor tili esse pauper*, I seem to you, (i. e., I am seen by you,) to be poor. *Videor mihi esse pauper*, I seem to myself, (i. e., I am seen by myself,) to be poor; or, I think that I am poor. So the following:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Videor esse liber</i> , | I seem to be free; or, <i>It seems</i> that I am free. |
| 2. <i>Videor mihi esse liber</i> , | I seem to myself to be free; or, <i>It seems</i> to me, (or, I think) that I am free. |
| 3. <i>Vidēris esse</i> , | You seem to be; or, <i>It seems</i> that you are. |
| 4. <i>Vidēris tibi esse</i> ; | You seem to yourself to be; or, <i>It seems</i> to you, (i. e., you think) that you are. |
| 5. <i>Vidēris mihi esse</i> , | You seem to me to be; or, <i>It seems</i> to me, (i. e., I think) that you are. |
| 6. <i>Tu, ut vidēris, non scribis</i> , | You, as you seem, (or, as <i>it seems</i>) do not write. |

Obs. The third person singular of *videor* followed by an infinitive, with its subject in the accusative, or by a dependent clause after *ut*, or *quod*, may be said to be used impersonally; though strictly speaking, that infinitive with its accusative, or that clause, is the subject, (See No. 51.); as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 7. <i>Vidētur mihi te valere</i> , | It appears to me that you are well; strictly rendered, That you are well appears to (or, is seen by) me. |
| 8. <i>Illi vidētur ut valeat</i> , | It appears to him, (or, he thinks) that he, (another person) is well. |
| 9. <i>Vidētur sibi valere</i> , | It appears to him, (or, he thinks) that he, (himself) is well. He seems to himself to be well |

Verbs.—Indicative Mood.

71. Verbs in the indicative mood are translated as in the paradigm in the Grammar. Care must be taken, however, to notice when the sense requires the *simple*, or *emphatic*, or *progressive* form.

72. When the perfect tense expresses a past action or event extending to, or connected with the present, in itself or in its consequences, it is used *definitely*, and must be rendered by the auxiliaries, *have*, *hast*, *has*, or *hath*; as,

1. *Regem vidi hodie.* I have seen the king to day.

73. When the perfect tense expresses a past action or event, without reference to the present, it is used *indefinitely*, (Gr. § 44, III.) and cannot be rendered by *have*, *hast*, *has*, or *hath*; as,

1. *Regem vidi nuper.* I saw the king lately.

Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive mood is used in two different ways, viz: *subjunctively* and *potentially*. (Gr. § 42, II. and §§ 139–141.)

Subjunctive used subjunctively.

74. This mood is used subjunctively, but for the most part translated as the indicative, when it expresses what is actual and certain though not directly asserted as such. This it does,

1st. When it is subjoined to some adverb, conjunction, or indefinite term in a dependent clause, for the purpose of stating the existence of a thing, (without directly asserting it) as something supposed, taken for granted, or connected with the direct assertion, as a cause, condition, or modifying circumstance, (§ 140, Obs. 4.); as,

1. *Ea cum ita sint discēdam,* Since these things are so, I will depart.
2. *Si maeat,* If it is wet.
3. *Quum Cæsar rediret,* When Cæsar returned—was returning.
4. *Ita perterritus est ut mori-
rētur,* He was so frightened that he died.
5. *Gratūlor tibi quod rediēris,* I am glad that you have returned

6. *Si imperitaverint*, If they have commanded
 7. *Si reliquisset, iniqui dicerent*, If I had left him, &c.
 8. *Quum Cæsar profectus esset*, When Cæsar had departed.

Obs. In the first of the above examples the direct assertion, is *discēdam*, "I will depart." The dependent clause, *ea cum ita sint*, "since these things are so," expresses the existence of certain things referred to without directly asserting it, but taking it for granted as a thing admitted or supposed, but still affecting in some way the event directly asserted. This holds good of all the other examples above.

The dependent clause connected by *ut*, or *ubi*, "when;" *dum*, "whilst;" *priusquam*, "before;" *postquam*, "after;" and other conjunctions, (§ 140, Obs. 2 and 3,); and also by *quum* or *cum*, "when," (Obs. 4,) sometimes take the indicative mood.

2d. The subjunctive mood is used subjunctively, as above, after an interrogative word used indefinitely, in a dependent clause, or in what is called the *indirect* question, i. e., an expression containing the substance of a question without the form. All interrogative words may be used in this way, (See § 140, 5,); thus,

9. *Nescio quis sit—quid fiat*, I know not *who he is—what is doing*.
 10. *Doce me ubi sint dii*, Tell me *where the gods are*.
 11. *Nescio uter scriberet*, I know not *which of the two wrote*.
 12. *Nescio quid scriptum esset*, I know not *what was written*.
 13. *Scio cui, (a quo) scriptum esset*, I know *to whom (by whom) it was written*.
 14. *An scis quis hoc fecerit?* Do you know *who has done this?*
 15. *An scis a quo hoc factum fuerit?* Do you know *by whom this has been done?*
 16. *Nemo sciebat quis hæc fecisset*, None knew *who had done these things*.
 17. *Percunctatus quid vellet*, Having enquired *what he wished*.

Note. The direct question requires the indicative; as, *Quis fecit?* "Who *did* it?" The indirect requires the subjunctive; as, *Nescio quis fecerit*, "I know not who *did* it."

75. This mood is used subjunctively, and usually translated as the indicative in a relative clause, after an indefinite general expression, (§ 141, R. I.) a negation, or a ques-

tion implying a negation, and also after the relative in oblique narration, (§ 141, R. VI.); as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Est qui dicat,</i> | There is one who <i>says</i> . |
| 2. <i>Nullus est qui neget,</i> | There is no one who <i>denies</i> . |
| 3. <i>Quis est qui hoc faciat?</i> | Who is there that <i>does</i> this? |
| 4. <i>Antonius inquit, artem esse
eārum rerum quæ scian-
tur,</i> | Antonius says that art belongs to
those things which <i>are known</i> . |

The Subjunctive used Potentially.

76. The subjunctive mood is used *potentially*; 1st, in interrogative sentences; and 2d, to express a thing not as actual and certain, but contingent and hypothetical, (Gr. § 42, II. 2, and Obs. 3.) Thus used it is much less definite with respect to time, and is translated with some variety; as follows:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. <i>Present,</i> | by <i>may, can, shall, will, could, would, should.</i> |
| 2. <i>Imperfect,</i> | by <i>might, could, would, or should.</i> |
| 3. <i>Perfect,</i> | by <i>may have, can have, must have, &c.</i> |
| 4. <i>Pluperfect,</i> | by <i>might have, could have, would have, should have,</i>
and denoting futurity, <i>should.</i> |

The most usual renderings of each tense, are the following:

77. *Present.* The present subjunctive used potentially, expresses present liberty, power, will, or obligation, usually expressed by the English auxiliaries, *may, can, shall, will, could, would, should.* (§ 45, 1.)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Licet eas,</i> | You <i>may go</i> . |
| 2. <i>An sic intelligat?</i> | Can he so <i>understand</i> it? |
| 3. <i>Men' moveat cimex Panti-
lius?</i> | Shall (or <i>should</i>) the insect Panti-
lius <i>discompose</i> me? |
| 4. <i>Quis istos ferat?</i> | Who <i>could bear</i> those men? |
| 5. <i>Si hic sis, aliter sentias,</i> | If you were here you <i>would think</i>
otherwise. |

Imperatively.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 6. <i>Sic eat,</i> | Thus let her (or him) <i>go</i> . |
| 7. <i>Eamus,</i> | Let us <i>go</i> . |
| 8. <i>Pugnētur, (Impersonally,)</i> | Let it be <i>fought</i> . |
| 9. <i>Dii faciant,</i> | May the gods <i>grant</i> . |

78. *Imperfect.* The imperfect subjunctive used potentially, is preceded by a past tense, and expresses *past* liberty, power, will, or duty, but still in its use expresses time very indefinitely. It is usually rendered by the English

auxiliaries, *might, could, would, should*, sometimes *had, would have, should have*; as,

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>Legēbat ut discēret,</i> | He read that he <i>might learn</i> . |
| 2. <i>Quid facērem?</i> | What <i>could</i> I do? |
| 3. <i>Iret si jubēres,</i> | He <i>would go</i> if you <i>should order</i> it. |
| 4. <i>Cur veniret,</i> | Why <i>should</i> he <i>come</i> . |
| 5. <i>Rogāvērunt ut veniret,</i> | They entreated that he <i>would come</i> . |
| 6. <i>Si quis dicēret, nunquam putārem,</i> | If any one <i>had said</i> it, I <i>would not have thought</i> it. |

Note. After verbs denoting to hinder, forbid, and the like, *quo minus* with the subjunctive, may be rendered by *from* and the present participle, (§ 45, II. 3.); thus,

7. *Impeditit quo minus iret,* He hindered him *from going*.

Obs. An action or state which would, or would not exist, or have existed, in a case supposed, but the contrary of which is implied, is expressed in Latin by the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive, without an antecedent verb or conjunction, (§ 139, 2.); as,

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 8. <i>Scrībērem, si necesse es-</i> | <i>I would write</i> , if it were necessary. |
| 9. <i>Scrīpsissem, si necesse</i> | <i>I would have written</i> , had it been necessary. |

79. *Perfect.* The perfect subjunctive properly expresses what is supposed to be past, but of which there exists uncertainty. Thus used it is commonly rendered by the auxiliaries *may have, can have, &c.* It is also used sometimes in a present and sometimes in a future sense, with much variety of meaning, according to its connection, (§ 45, III.); as,

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Fortasse errāvērīm,</i> | Perhaps I <i>may have erred</i> . |
| 2. <i>Etsi non scrīpsērīt,</i> | Though he cannot <i>have written</i> . |
| 3. <i>Ut sic dixērīm,</i> | That I <i>may so speak</i> . |
| 4. <i>Citius credidērīm,</i> | I <i>would sooner believe</i> . |
| 5. <i>Facile dixērīm,</i> | I <i>could easily tell</i> . |
| 6. <i>Quasi affuērīm,</i> | As if I <i>had been present</i> . |

80. *Pluperfect.* The pluperfect (§ 45, IV.) is usually rendered by the auxiliaries, *might have, could have, would have, should have*, as in the paradigm of the verb. But when an action is related as having been future at a certain past time, it is expressed in Latin in the pluperfect subjunctive, and translated *should*; as,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Quodcunque jussisset me facturum dixi,</i> | I said that I <i>would do whatsoever he should order</i> . |
|--|--|

- 2 *Promisisti te scripturum, si* You promised that you would
rogavissem, write, if I should desire it.
 3 *Dum convalescisset,* Until he should get well.

81. The pluperfect subjunctive active, with *quum*, in verbs not deponent, is used instead of a past participle active, (§ 49, 8,) and may be rendered by the compound perfect participle in English; as,

1. *Cæsar, quum hæc dixisset,* Cæsar having said these things;
 (literally, Cæsar, when he had said these things.)

82. When the subjunctive has a relative for its subject, and the relative and antecedent clause involve a comparison, they may be rendered as in No. 40, or the sense will be expressed if we render the relative by *as*, and the subjunctive by the infinitive; thus,

1. *Quis tam esset amens qui sem-* Who would be so foolish *as to live*
per viveret, always.
 2. *Neque tu is es qui nescias,* You are not such a one *as not to know.*

83. When the relative and subjunctive follow such adjectives as *dignus*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, (§ 141, Obs. 2.) and the like; or when they express the end or design of something expressed in the antecedent clause, their meaning will be expressed as in No. 40, or by the infinitive alone, or preceded by the phrase "in order to;" thus,

1. *Dignum qui secundus ab Ro-* Worthy to be ranked next after
mulo numeretur, Romulus.
 2. *Legatos miserunt qui eum a c-* They sent legates to accuse (or, in
cusarent, order to accuse) him.
 3. *Virgas iis dedit quibus* He gave them rods to drive, (in
agerent, order to drive; or, so that with
these they might drive.)

84. The subjunctive with, or without *ut*, after verbs signifying to *bid*, *forbid*, *tell*, *allow*, *hinder*, *command*, and the like, (§ 140, 1, 3d, and Obs. 5,) may be rendered by the English infinitive preceded by the subject of the verb in the objective case; as,

1. *Precor venias,* I pray that you may come; i. e.,
 I pray you to come.
 2. *Dic veniat,* Tell her to come.
 3. *Sine eat,* Permit him to go.
 4. *Non patieris ut eant,* You will not suffer them to go.
 5. *Non patieris ut vescamur.* You do not suffer us to eat.

85. When several verbs in the same mood and tense, have the same nominative, and are connected in the same construction, the *auxiliary* and "to," the sign of the infinitive, in the translation is used with the first only, and understood to the rest; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. <i>Et vidisset et audivisset,</i> | He might have both seen and heard. |
| 2. <i>Et visus et auditus esset,</i> | He might have been both seen and heard. |
| 3. <i>Cupimus et vidēre et audire,</i> | We wish both to see and hear. |

The Infinitive Mood.

86. When the infinitive is without a subject, it is to be considered as a verbal noun, (§ 144,) and translated as in the paradigm of the verb; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Volo scribere,</i> | I wish to write. |
| 2. <i>Dictur didicisse,</i> | He is said to have learned. |
| 3. <i>Dictur iturus esse,</i> | He is said to be about to go. |
| 4. <i>Dictur iturus fuisse,</i> | He is said to have been about to go. |

87. When the verbs *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, in the indicative or subjunctive, are translated by the English auxiliaries, *can*, *will*, *will not*, *will rather*, and sometimes, in the past tense, by *could*, *would*, &c., the infinitive following is translated without *to* before it; as,

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Potest fieri,</i> | It can be done. |
| 2. <i>Volo ire,</i> | I will go. |
| 3. <i>Nolo facere.</i> | I will not do it. |
| 4. <i>Malo facere,</i> | I will rather do it. |
| 5. <i>Ut se volucrem facere vellet,</i> | That he would make her a bird. |
| 6. <i>Nihil jam defendi potuit;</i> | Nothing could now be defended. |
| 7. <i>Hoc facere non potuit,</i> | He could not do this. |
| 8. <i>Nolite timere,</i> | Do not fear. |

88. The present is generally translated as the perfect without "to," after the imperfect, perfect and pluperfect tenses of *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, when translated *could*, *would*, *would not*, *would rather*; and with "to" after the same tenses of *debeo*, and *oportet*, translated *ought*; as,

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Melius fieri non potuit,</i> | It could not have been done better. |
| 2. <i>Volui dicere,</i> | I would have said. |
| 3. <i>Sumere arma noluit,</i> | He would not have taken arms. |
| 4. <i>Maluit augere,</i> | He would rather have increased. |
| 5. <i>Quam potuisset edere,</i> | Than he could have caused. |
| 6. <i>Debui mihi ignoscere,</i> | You ought to have pardoned me. |
| 7. <i>Dividi oportuit,</i> | It ought to have been divided. |

Note. A strictly literal translation of most of the above sentences would not express the precise idea intended; thus, in the third sentence, "He would not have taken arms," and "He was not willing to take arms," manifestly do not mean the same thing.

89. After verbs denoting to *see, hear, feel*, and the like, the present infinitive is often translated by the English present participle; as,

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Audvi eum dicere,</i> | I heard him <i>saying</i> . |
| 2. <i>Surgere videt lunam,</i> | He sees the moon <i>rising</i> . |
| 3. <i>Terram tremere sensit,</i> | He felt the earth <i>trembling</i> . |

Obs. So also when the infinitive alone, or as part of a clause, is the subject of another verb; as,

- | | |
|--|---|
| 4. <i>Morari periculosum est,</i> | Delaying is dangerous. |
| 5. <i>Morari periculosum (esse) arbitrantur,</i> | They think that <i>delaying</i> is dangerous. |

The Infinitive with a subject.

90. The infinitive with its subject in the accusative, though but seldom, is sometimes translated in the same form in English; as,

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>Cupio te venire,</i> | I wish <i>you to come</i> . |
| 2. <i>Quos discordare novit,</i> | Whom he had known <i>to differ</i> |
| 3. <i>Hoc optimum esse judicavit,</i> | He decided <i>this to be</i> the best. |
| 4. <i>Eum vocari jussit,</i> | He ordered <i>him to be</i> called. |

91. The infinitive with a subject, usually is, and always may be, translated by the English indicative or potential, according to the sense intended. When so rendered, its subject must always be translated in the nominative; and this, if not a relative, is usually preceded by the conjunction *that*, (§ 145.); as,

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Cupio te venire,</i> | I wish <i>that you would come</i> . |
| 2. <i>Dicit me scribere,</i> | He says <i>that I write</i> . |
| 3. <i>Eos ivisse putabat,</i> | He thought <i>that they had gone</i> . |
| 4. <i>Quem nunquam risisse ferunt,</i> | Who they say never <i>laughed</i> . |
| 5. <i>Rogavit quid faciendum (esse) putaret,</i> | He asked <i>what he thought ought to be done</i> . |

92. Both the Latin and the English infinitive, by their tenses, represent an act, &c., as present, past or future, *at the time of the governing verb*. Hence, when the one is translated by the other; that is, the Latin infinitive by the English infinitive, (Nos. 86 and 90,) any tense of the one

will be correctly translated by the same tense in the other, (except as in No. 88,) no matter what be the tense of the governing verb; as,

- | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|----------------|------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Pres. <i>Dictur,</i> | } | Pres. | Past. | Future. |
| 2. Past, <i>Dicebatur,</i> | | <i>habere;</i> | <i>habuisse;</i> | <i>habiturus esse.</i> |
| 3. Fut. <i>Dictur,</i> | | | | |
-
- | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Pres. He is said | } | to have; to have had; to be about to have. |
| 2. Past, He was said | | |
| 3. Fut. He will be said | | |

93. But when the Latin infinitive, with its subject, is translated by the English *indicative* or *potential*, the tense used in these moods, must be that which will correctly express the time of the act expressed by the Latin infinitive as estimated, not from the time of the governing verb, as in Latin, but as estimated from the present. That is, events present at the same time, or past at the same time, will be expressed in English by the same tense; an event represented in Latin as prior to the present time, (perfect infinitive after the present tense,) will be expressed by the English imperfect or perfect indefinite; and an event represented in Latin as prior to a past event, (perfect infinitive after a past tense,) will be expressed by the English pluperfect; thus:

1. Pres. *Dicunt eum venire,* They say that he is coming, or comes.
2. Past, *Dixerunt eum venire,* They said that he came.
3. Pres. *Dicunt eum venisse,* They say that he came.
4. Past, *Dixerunt eum venisse,* They said that he had come.
5. Past, *Ceperunt suspicari illam venire,* They began to suspect that she came.

Note. The infinitive after the future does not follow this analogy, but is always translated in its own tense; as,

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Pres. | Perf. | Future. |
| 6. <i>Dicent eum venire,</i> | <i>venisse,</i> | <i>venturum esse.</i> |
| They will say that he comes, | has come, | will come. |

94. 1. Present, past, and future time, are variously expressed as follows:

- 1st. *Present time* is expressed by the *present tense*, and generally by the *perfect definite*.
- 2d. *Past time* is expressed by the *imperfect*, *perf. indefinite* and *pluperfect*.—by the *perfect participle*,—the *present infinitive after a past tense*,—the *present tense used to express a past event*, § 44, I, 3,—and by the *pre-*

sent participle, agreeing with the subject of the governing verb in any of these tenses, § 49, 5.

3d. Future time is expressed by the *future*, and *future perfect*.

2. The infinitive of deponent verbs, is translated in the same manner as the infinitive active in the following examples in Nos. 95 to 100.

3. After verbs denoting to *promise*, *request*, *advise*, *command*, and the like, implying a reference to something future, the present infinitive, with its subject, is usually translated as the future, by *should*, or *would*, (See No. 100, 1; 2, 3, 7, 8, 9,); as, *Jussit, eos per castra duci*, He ordered that they *should be led* through the camp.

4. The Latin words for "*he said*," "*saying*," or the like, introducing an oblique narration, are often omitted, and the infinitive takes the form of translation corresponding to the time expressed by the word to be supplied.

From these principles are deduced the following directions for translating the infinitive with a subject.

Present Infinitive after Present or Future time.

95. DIRECT. I. When the preceding verb is in the *present*, the *perfect* used definitely, or *future tense*, the present infinitive is translated as the present; as,

Active Voice.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Dico eum laudāre,</i> | I say that he <i>praises</i> . |
| 2. <i>Dixi eum laudāre,</i> | I have said that he <i>praises</i> |
| 3. <i>Dicam eum laudāre,</i> | I will say that he <i>praises</i> . |

Passive Voice.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 4. <i>Dico eum laudāri,</i> | I say that he <i>is praised</i> . |
| 5. <i>Dixi eum laudāri,</i> | I have said that he <i>is praised</i> . |
| 6. <i>Dicam eum laudāri,</i> | I will say that he <i>is praised</i> |

Present Infinitive after Past time.

96. DIRECT. II. When the preceding verb is in the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, or in the *present infinitive after a past tense*, the present infinitive is translated as the *imperfect*, or *perfect indefinite*; as,

Present Infinitive Active.

1. *Dicebam eum laudāre*, I said that he *praised*.
2. *Dixi eum laudāre*, I said that he *praised*.
3. *Dixeram eum laudāre*, I had said that he *praised*.
4. *Cæpi dicere eum laudāre*, I began to say that he *praised*.

Present Infinitive Passive.

5. *Dicebam eum laudāri*, I said that he *was praised*.
6. *Dixi eum laudāri*, I said that he *was praised*.
7. *Dixeram eum laudāri*, I had said that he *was praised*.
8. *Cæpi dicere eum laudāri*, I began to say that he *was praised*.

Exc. I. When the present infinitive expresses that which is always true, it must be translated in the *present*, after any tense, § 44, I. 1; as

9. *Doctus erat deum gubernāre mundum*, He had been taught that God *governs* the world.

Exc. II. When the present infinitive expresses an act subsequent to the time of the governing verb, it is translated after any tense, by the potential with *should; would; as*,

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 10. <i>Jubet</i> | } <i>te ire</i> , | He orders | } that you <i>should go</i> . |
| 11. <i>Jussit</i> | | He ordered | |
| 12. <i>Jussérat</i> | | He had ordered | |

Perfect Infinitive after Present or Future time.

97. DIRECT. III. When the preceding verb is in the *present, perfect definite, or future tense*, the perfect infinitive is translated as the imperfect or perfect indefinite; as,

Active Voice.

1. *Dico eum laudāvisse*, I say that he *praised*.
2. *Dixi eum laudāvisse*, I have said that he *praised*.
3. *Dicam eum laudāvisse*, I will say that he *praised*

Passive Voice.

4. *Dico eum laudātum esse*, I say that he *was praised*.
5. *Dixi eum laudātum esse*, I have said that he *was praised*.
6. *Dicam eum laudātum esse*, I will say that he *was praised*.
7. *Dico eum laudātum fu-* I say that he *has been praised*.
isse,
8. *Dixi eum laudātum fu-* I have said that he *has been praised*
isse,
9. *Dicam eum laudātum fu-* I will say that he *has been praised*.
isse.

Perfect Infinitive after Past Tenses.

98. DIRECT. IV. When the preceding verb is in the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, or in the *present infinitive after a past tense*, the perfect infinitive is translated as the pluperfect; as,

Active Voice.

1. *Dicebam eum laudavisse*, I said that he *had praised*.
2. *Dixi eum laudavisse*, I said that he *had praised*.
3. *Dixeram eum laudavisse*, I had said that he *had praised*.
4. *Capi dicere eum laudavisse*, I began to say that he *had praised*.

Passive Voice.

5. *Dicebam eum laudatum esse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
6. *Dixi eum laudatum esse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
7. *Dixeram eum laudatum esse*, I had said that he *had been praised*.
8. *Capi dicere eum laudatum esse*, I began to say that he *had been praised*.
9. *Dicebam eum laudatum fuisse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
10. *Dixi eum laudatum fuisse*, I said that he *had been praised*.
11. *Dixeram eum laudatum fuisse*, I had said that he *had been praised*.
12. *Capi dicere eum laudatum fuisse*, I began to say that he *had been praised*.

Future Infinitive after the Present Tense.

99. V. When the preceding verb is in the *present*, or *perfect definite*, or *future tense*, the future infinitive with *esse*, is translated as the future indicative; and with *fuisse*, by *would have*, or *should have*, in the pluperfect potential in a future sense; and *fore*, for *futura esse*, is translated by *will be*.

Active Voice.

1. *Dico eum laudaturum esse*, I say that he *will praise*.
2. *Dixi eum laudaturum esse*, I have said that he *will praise*.
3. *Dicam eum laudaturum esse*, I will say that he *will praise*.
4. *Dico eum laudaturum fuisse*, I say that he *would have praised*.
5. *Dixi eum laudaturum fuisse*, I have said that he *would have praised*.
6. *Dicam eum laudaturum fuisse*, I will say that he *would have praised*.

Passive Voice.

7. *Dico eum laudatum iri,* I say that he *will be praised.*
 8. *Dixi eum laudatum iri,* I have said that he *will be praised.*
 9. *Dicam eum laudatum iri,* I will say that he *will be praised.*

Future Infinitive after Past Tenses.

100. DIRECT. VI. When the preceding verb is of the *imperfect*, *perfect indefinite*, or *pluperfect*, the future of the infinitive with *esse*, is rendered by *would* or *should*; and with *fuisse*, by *would have*, and *should have*; and *fore* for *futurum esse*, after any past tense, by *would be*; as,

Active Voice.

1. *Dicēbam eum laudatūrum* I said that he *would praise.*
esse,
 2. *Dixi eum laudatūrum, &c.* I said that he *would praise.*
 3. *Dixēram eum laudatūrum* I had said that he *would praise.*
 4. *Dicēbam eum laudatūrum* I said that he *would have praised.*
fuisse,
 5. *Dixi eum laudatūrum, &c.* I said that he *would have praised.*
 6. *Dixēram eum laudatūrum* I had said that he *would have praised.*

Passive Voice.

7. *Dicēbam eum laudatum* I said that he *would be praised.*
iri,
 8. *Dixi eum laudatum iri,* I said that he *would be praised.*
 9. *Dixēram eum laudatum* I had said that he *would be praised.*
iri,
 10. *Dicēbam (dixi) eum fore* I said that he *would be safe.*
tutum,

Usage of Fore.

Obs. Fore is used for *futurum esse*, and, with a subject after present tenses means "*will be*," after past tenses "*would be*." Both of them when followed by a subjunctive with *ut* (§ 145, *Obs.* 6,) after a present tense, may be translated by the future indicative of that verb; and after a past tense, by the imperfect potential; as,

11. *Credo eum fore tutum,* I believe that he *will be safe.*
 12. *Credēbam, or credidi, (credi-)* I believed, (had believed) that he
dēram) eum fore tutum, *would be safe.*
 13. *Credo fore* (or *futurum esse*) I believe that you *will learn.*
ut discas,
 14. *Credēbam or credidi (credidi-)* I believed, (had believed) that you
ram) fore (or *futurum esse*) *would learn*
se) ut disceres,

Participles.

101. Participles are usually translated after their nouns, as in the paradigms of the verb; thus,

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Present active, | <i>Homo carens fraude,</i> | A man wanting guile. |
| 2. Future active, | <i>Homo scripturus,</i> | A man about to write. |
| 3. Perfect passive, | <i>Vita bene acta,</i> | A life well spent. |
| 4. ————, | <i>Cæsar coactus,</i> | Cæsar being (or having been) compelled |
| 5. (Deponent,) | <i>Cæsar regressus,</i> | Cæsar having returned |
| 6. Future passive, | <i>Mala vitanda,</i> | Evils to be avoided,
i. e., which ought to be avoided. |

Exc. But when a participle is used as an adjective, (§ 49, 3,) it is translated, like the adjective, before its substantive; as,

7. *Tigrin ostendit mansue-* He exhibited a tamed tiger.
factam,
8. *In ferventibus arenis* Standing on the burning sands.
insistens,

Future Participle Active.

102. When the Future-participle active is used to express a *purpose, end, or design* of another action, (§ 146, Obs. 3,) it is rendered by "to," or the phrase "in order to," instead of "about to;" as,

1. *Pergit consulturus ora-* He goes to consult (or, in order to,
cûla, consult) the oracle.

Obs. The present participle is also sometimes used in this sense; as,

2. *Venturunt postulantes ci-* They came to (or, in order to) ask
bum, food.

Perfect Participle Passive.

103. As the Latin verb has no perfect participle in the active sense, (except in deponent verbs,) its place is usually supplied by the perfect participle passive in the case absolute, (§ 146, Obs. 8,); thus, "Cæsar having consulted his friends," rendered into Latin, will be, *Cæsar amīcis consultis*, literally, "Cæsar, his friends being consulted." Hence,

104. When the action expressed passively by the perfect participle in the case absolute, or agreeing with the object of a verb, is something done by the subject of the leading

verb in the sentence, the participle is rendered more in accordance with English idiom, by the perfect participle in the active voice in English, agreeing with the subject of the verb, and followed by its noun in the objective case, (§ 49, 8, and § 146, Obs. 8.); thus,

1. *Cæsar, his dictis, profectus est*, translated in the Latin idiom, *Cæsar, these things being said*, departed.
English idiom, *Cæsar, having said these things*, departed.
2. *Ōpère peracto, ludemus*,
Latin idiom, *Our work being finished*, we will play.
English idiom, *Having finished our work*, we will play.
3. *Pythiam ad se vocatum pecuniâ instruxit*,
Latin idiom, *He supplied with money Pythias being called to him*.
English idiom, *Having called Pythias to him*, he supplied him with money.

105. The perfect participle of deponent verbs having an active signification, accords with the English idiom, and is best translated literally; as,

1. *Nactus naviculum*, *Having found a boat*.
2. *Cohortatus exercitum*, *Having exhorted the army*.

106. When the perfect participle of deponent or common verbs, expresses an act nearly or entirely contemporaneous with the leading verb, it may be translated by the English present participle in *ing*, (§ 49, 5, Note,) ; as,

1. *Rex hoc factus miratus* The king, *admiring* this act, dismissed the youth.
2. *Columba delapsa refert sagittam*, The dove *falling* brings back the arrow.

The Future Participle Passive.

107. After verbs signifying *to give, to deliver, to agree or bargain for, to have, to receive, to undertake*, and the like, the participle in *dus* generally denotes *design or purpose*, and is rendered simply as in the paradigm, or with the phrase "in order to," prefixed, (§ 146, Obs. 4.); as,

1. *Testamentum tibi tradit legendum*, He delivers his will to you to (or in order to) be read.
2. *Attribuit nos trucidandos* He has given us over to Cethegus (in order) to be slain.

108. The participle in *dus*, especially when agreeing with the subject of a sentence or clause, generally denotes *propriety, necessity, or obligation*, and is rendered variously, as

the tense of the accompanying verb and the connection require, (§ 146, Obs. 5.); the following are examples :

1. *Legātus mittendus est*, An ambassador *must* (or *should*)
be sent.
2. *Legātus mittendus erat* or *Legātus mittendus fuit*, An ambassador *had to be sent*.
3. *Legātus mittendus erit*, An ambassador *will have to be sent*.
4. *Legātum mittendum esse*, That an ambassador *should be sent*.
6. *Legātum mittendum fu-*
isse, *Legātum mittendum fu-* *should have been sent.* *ought to* or
6. *Dissimulanda loquitur*, He speaks things that *ought to be*
concealed.
7. *Dissimulanda loquebatur*, He spoke things which *ought to*
have been concealed.
8. *Quæ dissimulanda erunt*, Which *will have to be concealed.*
9. *Dic, quid statuendum sit*, Say, what is to be (or *must be*)
thought.

Ablative Absolute.

109. When a participle stands with a substantive in the ablative absolute, R. LX., the substantive is translated without a sign, No. 9, and after it the participle, as in the paradigm of the verb ; as,

1. *Romulo regnante*, Romulus *reigning*.
2. *Hac oratione habita*, This oration *being delivered*.
3. *Cæsare venturo*, Cæsar (being) *about to come*.
4. *Præceptis tradendis*, Rules *being to be delivered*.
5. *Bello orto*, War *having arisen*.

Note. The future participles, Ex. 3, 4, are seldom used in the case absolute.

110. When two nouns,—a pronoun and a noun,—a noun or a pronoun and an adjective, are used in the ablative without a participle, (§ 146, Obs. 10,) they are translated in the nominative without a sign, and the English participle “*being*,” inserted between them ; as,

1. *Adolescentulo duce*, A young man *being leader*.
2. *Mario consule*, Marius *being consul*.
3. *Me suasore*, I *being the adviser*.
4. *Annibali vivo*, Hannibal *being alive*.
5. *Se invito*, He *being unwilling*.

Gerunds and Gerundives.

111. The gerund, being a verbal noun, is translated in

the same manner as other nouns of the same case, and at the same time may govern the case of its own verb, § 147; *na*,

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. N. <i>Petendum pacem</i> , | Seeking peace. |
| 2. G. <i>Petendi pacem</i> , | Of seeking peace. |
| 3. D. <i>Utendo libris</i> , | To (or for) using books. |
| 4. Ac. <i>Obliviscendum injuriarum</i> , | Forgetting injuries. |
| 5. Abl. <i>Parendo magistratui</i> , | By obeying the magistrate. |
| 6. Abl. <i>Petendo pacem</i> , | With, from, in, by seeking peace. |

112. Of verbs that govern the accusative, instead of the gerund in the oblique cases, the Latins commonly used the participle in *dus*, in the sense of the gerund, and agreeing with its object in gender, number and case; the case being governed by the same word that would have governed the gerund. When thus used it is called a *gerundive*. (§ 147, R. LXII.)

Gerunds.

Gerundives.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Ars librum legendi</i> , | 5. <i>Ars libri legendi</i> , |
| | The art of reading a book. |
| 2. <i>Utile vulnēra curando</i> , | 6. <i>Utile vulneribus curandis</i> , |
| | Useful for healing wounds. |
| 3. <i>Ad litteras scribendum</i> , | 7. <i>Ad litteras scribendas</i> , |
| | For writing a letter. |
| 4. <i>De captivos commutandō</i> . | 8. <i>De captivis commutandis</i> , |
| | Respecting exchanging captives. |

113. When the gerund is the subject of the verb *est*, governing the dative, it implies necessity, and is variously translated into the English idiom, as the tense of the verb requires, (§ 147,); as,

Latin Idiom.

English Idiom.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Legendum est mihi</i> , | I must read; I ought to read; |
| Reading is to me; i. e., | I should read. |
| 2. <i>Legendum erat (fuit) mihi</i> . | I had to read; I ought to have |
| Reading was to me; | read; I should have read. |
| 3. <i>Legendum fuerat mihi</i> , | I had been obliged to read. |
| Reading had been to me; | |
| 4. <i>Legendum erit mihi</i> , | I will have to read; It will be |
| Reading will be to me; | necessary for me to read. |
| 5. <i>Dicit legendum esse mihi</i> , | He says that I must read— |
| He says that reading is to me; | ought to read—should read. |
| 6. <i>Dicit legendum fuisse mihi</i> , | He says that I had to read— |
| He says that reading was to me; | ought to—or should—have |
| | read. |

Obs. The dative is frequently omitted, and generally when it denotes persons or things, in a general or indefinite

sense. In such cases, *homīni*, *hominībus*, *nobis*, or the like, must be supplied ; as,

7. *Vivendum est recte* (*scil homin-* Living honestly is, viz : to men ;
bus,) i. e., men ought to live honestly.

8. *Dicit vivendum esse recte*, (*scil.* He says that living honestly is,
homīni,) viz : to a man ; i. e., a man ought to live honestly.

Supines:

114. The Supines are rendered without variation, as in the paradigm, and under the rules, (§ 148,) ; as,

1. *Abiit deambulatum*, He has gone to walk.
2. *Facile dictu*, Easy to tell, or to be told.

Passive Voice.

115. The passive voice, in the indicative mood, is translated as in the paradigms. The subjunctive mood is subject to all the variety of construction and translation used in the active voice, Nos. 74-84, acting on the verb *to be*, which as an auxiliary with the perfect participle, makes up the passive form of the verb in English.

In the compound tenses, (§ 53, 3,) when two or more verbs in a sentence are in the same tense, and have the same nominative, or are in the same construction, the verb *sum* is commonly expressed with the last and understood to the rest, as in the following Ex. 1. But when the nominative is changed, the verb "to be" should be repeated as in Ex. 2.

1. *Nisus a Minōe victus et occisus* Nisus *was* conquered and killed
est, by Minos.
2. *Tres naves captæ, decem demersæ, duo millia hostium* Three ships *were* taken, ten sunk ;
capta, tredecim millia occisa sunt. two thousand of the enemy *were* taken, thirteen thousand killed

Passive Voice in a Middle Sense.

116. The Latin passive voice is often used to represent its subject, not as acted upon by another, but as acting on itself, or for itself, or intransitively, by its own impulse ; and so corresponds in sense to the middle voice in Greek. Thus used, it is best translated by the active voice followed by the reflexive pronoun as an object, or by an intransitive

verb expressing the idea intended, (§ 41, Obs. 3.) The following are examples.

1. *Paludibus abditi sunt*, They concealed themselves in the marshes.
2. *Cum omnes in omni genere scelerum volutentur*, Since all give themselves up to every kind of wickedness.
3. *Fertur in hostes*, Rushes against the enemy.
4. *Volutati super poma*, Rolling themselves over the apples.
5. *Cingitur armis*, Girds himself with his armor.
6. *Sternuntur tumulo*, Throw themselves on the grave.
7. *Gallus victus occultatur*, The cock, when conquered, hides himself.

117. The verb *sum* governing the genitive by R. XII., § 108, may generally be translated by the phrase "belongs to," "is the part," "is the property," &c. See explanation under Rule; as,

1. *Est regis*, It belongs to the king.
2. *Pecus est Melibæi*, The flock belongs to Melibæus.
3. *Prudentia est senectutis*, Prudence is the characteristic of old age.

118. The verb *sum*, (also *desum*.) in the third person, governing the dative by § 112, Rule II., may generally be translated by the corresponding tenses of the verb "to have," with the Latin dative for its subject, and the Latin subject for its object; as,

- | | <i>Latin Idiom.</i> | <i>English Idiom.</i> |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. <i>Liber est mihi</i> , | A book is to me, | I have a book. |
| 2. <i>Liber erat mihi</i> , | A book was to me, | I had a book. |
| 3. <i>Liber fuit mihi</i> , | A book was (or has been) to me, | I had, or have had a book. |
| 4. <i>Liber fuerat mihi</i> , | A book had been to me, | I had had a book. |
| 5. <i>Liber erit mihi</i> , | A book will be to me, | I will have a book. |
| 6. <i>Libri sunt mihi</i> , | Books are to me, | I have books. |
| 7. <i>Est mihi</i> , | It is to me, | I have it. |
| 3. <i>Liber deest mihi</i> , | A book is not to me, | I have not a book. |

119. When a compound verb, rendered by the simple verb and a preposition, is followed by two cases, the simple verb with the immediate object (always in the accusative,) is usually translated first, and then the preposition with the remote object.

1. *Flumen copias transduxit*, He led his forces across the river.
2. *Circumdare mania opido*, To build walls around the city.
3. *Caput deiecit saxo*, He threw the head down from the rock.

120. An adverb, adverbial phrase, or clause expressing some circumstance in translating, may often be arranged in different situations in a sentence, due regard being paid to the sense and harmony of the whole; thus, *Magna debemus suscipere dum vires suppētunt*, may be arranged variously for translating, as follows:

1. Debemus suscipere magna, *dum vires suppētunt*; or,
2. *Dum vires suppētunt*, debemus suscipere magna; or
3. Debemus, *dum vires suppētunt*, suscipere magna.

121. The negative conjunction *ne*, is variously rendered *lest*, *lest that*, *that-not*, *not*; and after verbs signifying to *fear*, *forbid*, and the like, it is translated *that*, while *ut* in the same situation, means *that not*.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Ne quis eat,</i> | <i>Lest</i> (or <i>that not</i>) any one may go. |
| 2. <i>Orat ne se perdat,</i> | She entreats <i>that</i> he would <i>not</i> destroy her. |
| 3. <i>Egi ne interesset,</i> | I managed <i>that</i> I should <i>not</i> be present. |
| 4. <i>Dum ne veniat,</i> | Provided he do <i>not</i> come. |
| 5. <i>Respondit ne cogitata quidem</i> | He replied <i>that not</i> even the latent thoughts are concealed. |
| 6. <i>Vereor ne cadas,</i> | I am afraid <i>that</i> you may fall. |
| 7. <i>Timui ut ventret,</i> | I feared <i>that</i> he would <i>not</i> come. |

Note 1. But when the fear expressed, refers to such things as we wish, *ne* means *that-not*; as, *Paves ne ducas illam*, You are afraid *that* you do *not* get her to wife.

Ne, after a command implying a negative, or prohibition, is often omitted; as, *cave titūbes*, take care *that* you do *not* stumble.

Note 2. *Ne quidem*, (always separate,) is an emphatic negative, and has the emphatic word between; as, *ne hoc quidem*, not even *this*; *ne tum quidem*, not even *then*.

122. When a verb is translated into English by the aid of an auxiliary, an adverb, or clause modifying it, will often have to be placed *between* the auxiliary and the verb, (Eng. Gr. § 74.); as,

1. *Dixit ne ob hoc alios con-* He said that we should not *on this*
temnāmus, *account* despise others.

123. Some prepositions are variously translated according to the meaning of the words, or the case with which they are connected; thus,

1. *In*, followed by an accusative, means *to, into, towards, for, against, &c.*, (§ 136, R. L.)
2. *In*, followed by the ablative, means *in, upon, among, in, in the case of*, (§ 136, R. LI.)
3. *Inter*, referring to two, means *between*; to more than two, *among*.
4. *Sub* means *under, at the foot of, close up to*.
5. *Præ* means *before, in comparison of;—sometimes, more than*.

124. When the following conjunctions, adjectives, and adverbial particles, are placed, one before each of two successive words or clauses, the first is commonly translated differently from the second, and usually in the following manner, (§149, Obs. 5.)

1. <i>Et</i>	— <i>et</i> ,	Both	— and.
2. <i>Que</i>	— <i>que</i> ,	Both	— and.
3. <i>Aut, vel,</i>	<i>aut, vel,</i>	Either	— or.
<i>sive,</i>	<i>sive,</i>		
4. <i>Nec</i>	— <i>nec</i> ,	Neither	— nor.
5. <i>Neque</i>	— <i>neque</i> ,		
6. <i>Sive, seu</i>	— <i>sive, seu</i> ,	Whether	— or.
7. <i>Tum</i>	— <i>tum</i> ,	{ Not only	— but also.
		{ Both	— and
8. <i>Cum</i> or <i>quum</i>	— <i>tum</i> ,	{ Not only	— but also.
		{ Both	— and
9. <i>Jam</i>	— <i>jam</i> ,	{ Now	— then.
10. <i>Nunc</i>	— <i>nunc</i> ,	{ At one time	— at another.
		{ Not only	— but also.
11. <i>Simul</i>	— <i>simul</i> ,	{ No sooner	— than.
		{ As soon as	— instantly.
12. <i>Modo, alias</i>	— <i>modo, alias</i> ,	{ At one time	— at another.
		{ Sometimes	— sometimes.

Corresponding Conjective Terms.

13. <i>Ne</i>	— <i>an</i> .	Whether	— or.
14. <i>Utrum</i>	— <i>an</i> ,	Whether	— or.
15. <i>Ita, sic, tam, adeo</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	So	— that; so — as.
16. <i>Talis, tantus</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	Such, so great	— that
17. <i>Is, ejusmodi</i>	— <i>ut</i> ,	Such, of such a kind	— that.
18. <i>Simul</i>	— <i>ac</i> , or <i>atque</i> ,	As soon	— as.
19. <i>Tamdiu</i>	— <i>quamdium</i>	As long	— as.
20. <i>Ut</i>	— <i>sic</i> ,	As	— so.

Ne is frequently omitted with the first word or clause, and must be supplied when *an* stands with the second; as,

21. *Rectè an perpèram*, (*Whether*) right or wrong.

Preliminary Suggestions and Explanations.

1. There can be no pleasure either to the teacher or pupil in reciting, unless the lesson is thoroughly prepared. Pupils who are anxious to go over a great space in a short time should remember that a short lesson well prepared, is vastly more profitable than a long one ill prepared. Nothing is more injurious than superficial learning. *Festina lentè.* Hence,

2. No lesson should be assigned longer than can be thoroughly got by all the class. And no lesson should be allowed to pass, unless it is thoroughly prepared.

3. Every word, at first, should be looked out in the vocabulary or dictionary, and its primary meaning, at least, fixed in the memory. And if more meanings than one are given, the pupil should try which will answer best in the sentence he is reading. Nor should he pass to another till he know all about this one—its class, gender, declension, &c., as directed Gr. § 153. And if he forget, he should look it out again, and if necessary, again, till he know it thoroughly.

4. Frequent and accurate reviews of the portion previously studied, are of great importance. This is the best way to fix permanently in the memory, the acquisitions made.

5. Every instance of false quantity, either in reading or parsing, should be instantly corrected. Bad habits in this particular are easily formed, and, if ever, are corrected with great difficulty. If proper attention has been paid to this in going through the grammar, there will be less difficulty now. In order to assist in this, the pupil should commit to memory and apply the few following

General Rules for the Quantity of Syllables.

1. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *viâ, dêus.*
2. A vowel before two consonants, or a double consonant is long by position; as, *arma, fallo, axis.*
3. A vowel before a mute and a liquid, (*l* and *r*.) is common; i. e. either long or short; as, *volûcris*, or *volûcris*.
4. A diphthong is always long; as, *Cæsar, âtrum.*

Note. In this work, when the quantity of the penult is determined by any of these rules, it is not marked; otherwise it is marked.

6. The pupil should never satisfy himself with being able to read and translate his lesson, or even to parse it *tolerably*, but should try to understand the construction of every word, and the connection and dependence of every part. And moreover, should hold himself ready, if called upon, to answer such questions as the following, viz:

- 1 *Questions that may be asked concerning every sentence.*

Has this sentence any connection with the preceding? If so—What is the connecting word? In arranging or construing this sen-

tence, which word do you take first?—which next?—which next? &c. Why? (See introduction—directions, &c.) In this sentence, what is the grammatical subject? What is the grammatical predicate? What is the logical subject? What is the logical predicate? Which should be taken first? (§ 152.) In what voice, mood, and tense, is the verb? Why?

2. Questions that may be asked when the words in the sentence render them proper.

Is this sentence simple or compound? If compound—What are the simple sentences composing it? By what words are they connected? Analyze the whole, and each part, (§ 152.) Is this word simple or compound. If compound—Of what is it compounded? What is the meaning of each part? What is the meaning of the compound? Form other compounds and tell their meaning. Is this word primitive or derivative? If derivative—From what is it derived? What is its primary meaning? What is its meaning here? (If different)—How came it to have this meaning? What English words are derived from it? Change the verb, if active, into passive, and express the same idea—If passive, change it into the active, and express the same idea. Change the verb into different tenses, &c.

Nouns. How do you know this word to be a noun? Proper? or common? Why? In what case? Why? For what purpose is the nominative used? Is it the subject or predicate here? For what purpose is the genitive commonly used?—the dative?—the accusative?—the vocative?—the ablative? For what purpose is it used, and by what is it governed here?

Adjectives. How do you know this word to be an adjective? What noun or pronoun does it qualify or limit here? Is it compared? Why? Why not? (If a numeral)—To what class does it belong?

Pronouns. How do you know this to be a pronoun? To what class of pronouns does it belong? (If used substantively)—Instead of what noun does it here stand? (If adjectively)—With what noun does it agree? (If a relative)—What is its antecedent?

Verbs. How do you know this word to be a verb? Of what class? In what mood, tense, number, person? For what purpose is the indicative mood used?—the subjunctive?—the imperative?—the infinitive? For what purpose is it used here? For what purpose is the present tense used?—the imperfect?—the perfect definite?—indefinite?—the pluperfect?—the future?—the future-perfect?

From what point is the time of the infinitive mood reckoned? (§ 47.) How is the present infinitive translated after a verb denoting present time?—past time?—future time? How is the perfect translated (the future—the future-perfect) after a verb denoting present time?—past time?—future time? (§ 47.) In what mood is the leading verb in oblique narration? (§ 141, R. VI. Exp.) In what mood are verbs in dependent clauses in oblique narration? (§ 140, 6.) For what purpose is the participle used? How does it become an adjective? How are gerunds used?—supines?

Adverbs, Prepositions, Interjections, Conjunctions.—What is the use of the adverb? What word does it modify here? What is the use of the preposition? Between what words does it show the relation here? What is the use of the interjection? What emotion does it express here? What is the use of the conjunction? What words or sentences does it join here?

7. If the lesson contain names of persons or places, or allusions to events or fables, in history or mythology, or to the manners or customs of any people, let the pupil inquire into them and be ready to tell something respecting them. This however should be only a secondary matter with the beginner, as it properly belongs to a more advanced stage; but still a little attention to it may serve to interest and stimulate him to further research.

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES.

The references at the foot of each page to which a section mark (§) is prefixed, are to the sections and their subdivisions in the Grammar, and are intended chiefly to explain the *construction*.

In the references which have not a section mark prefixed, the first number directs to the corresponding number in the preceding introduction, and the second to the example under that number. Thus, for example, 42, 1, directs to the example, *Dignus qui amētur*, (p. 23,) and shows how the words *qui amētur*, in that, and all similar constructions, are to be translated. The words particularly referred to and intended to be noticed in the reference, are distinguished by being printed in a different character. These references are intended to explain *particular phrases* and *idioms*, and to give an example of the mode of translating them. This will be found a more valuable aid in translating than notes, as it reduces the idioms of the language to a sort of system, with every part of which the attentive pupil will soon become familiar.

In many cases there is a reference both to the Grammar and to the Introduction. All of these should be carefully looked out and applied.

In the references to the Rules of Syntax in the Grammar, if there is only one Rule in the section, it is indicated simply by the letter R.; if there are more than one, the number of the Rule is annexed.

Exp. refers to the Explanation under the rule. Words to be supplied are indicated by the syllable "Sup." for "supply," prefixed.

INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

Substantives, Adjectives, and Adjective Pronouns

Decline the following adjectives and substantives separately—then together—translate them in each case and number. (See Nos. 3, and 14.) Tell the case and number here, and translate them. Give the rule for their agreement (§ 98.). Show how they agree.

Bonus vir. Ingenui puëri. Prima hora. Summum bonum. In omnibus terris. In toto orbe. Decimo anno ætātis (No. 11.). Meliōris natūræ. Præsens pericūlum. Muliebri habitu. Ad quintum diem. Fugāces anni. Breve tempus. Altus mons. Arbor altissima.

Omnibus viris. Primo anno. Præsente tempore. Meliōre habitu. Ad omnem ætātem. Summi pericūlī. Totum annum. Brevis ætātis. Fugāces horæ. Omnibus temporibus. Mediâ nocte (No. 17.). Ultima via. Ad imam vallem.

Ille dies. Hoc tempore. Ipsi fontes. Tuum nomen. Hic caper. Ista carmina. Lupus ipse. His montibus. Re ipsâ. Ex tuis libris. Ad hunc ignem. Tua facta. Carminibus nostris. Hoc apri setōsi caput. Pater noster. Eōdem tempore.

The Verb and its Nominative. (§ 94, 7.).

Translate each noun or pronoun according to its number and case; and each verb according to its voice, mood, tense, number, and person. Parse each word as directed, § 153, and show how the verb agrees with its nominative, according to § 101, Rule IV.

Indicative Mood.

Present. Amo.* Amāmus. Legimus. Ventus spirat.

* The nominatives of the first and second persons, *ego, tu, nos, vos*, are usually omitted (§ 101, Obs. 1.).

Dominus jubet. Servus paret. Tempus fugit. Aves volant. Bonus homo amātur. Stella videtur. Nos monēmus. Ignis urit. Luna lucet. Homīnes dormiunt.

2. *Imperfect.* Monebāmus. Rex regēbat. Vigil vocābat. Canis custodiēbat. Sol occidēbat. Stellae videbantur. Camēli currēbant. Equus hinniēbat. Boni homīnes amabantur.

3. *Perfect.* Nos amavimus. Illi monuērunt. Domīnus jussit. Servus paruit. Homīnes docuērunt. Scripsistis. Arbōres crevērunt. Venisti. Amāvi.

4. *Pluperfect.* Sol occidērat. Hostes fugērant. Puēri legērant. Vos viderātis. Tu scripsēras. Ille bibērat. Amāti erāmus. Monītus eram. Aves volavērant. Illi jussērant. Vos legerātis. Illi docuērant.

5. *Future.* Scribēmus. Amabītis. Umbra fugiet. Viātor cantābit. Erīmus. Uret ignis. Deus dabit. Tempōra venient. Illi monēbunt. Nos monebīmur.

6. *Future-Perfect.* Amavēro. Hannibal vicērit. Nos venerīmus. Monīti erīmus. Hora fugērit. Docuēro. Risēris. Pomum cecidērit. Ambulaverīmus. Legēro.

Subjunctive Mood.

1. *Present.* Canis latret. Sim. Amēmus. Ager arētur. Vos videātis. Tempus fugiat. Luna luceat. Ventus spiret. Dormiāmus. Ille capiātur. Illi equi currant.

2. *Imperfect.* Capērem. Monerēmus. Puēri legērent. Sol lucēret. Luna occidēret. Illi amārent. Philomēla cantāret. Amor vincēret. Amarēmur.

3. *Perfect.* Misērim. Duxerīmus. Si deus dedērit. Quum hiems venērit. Nos fuerīmus. Miles pugnāverit. Domus aedificāta fuērit. Sol occidērit. Vos amiserītis. Monuerīmus. Illi cepērunt.

4. *Pluperfect.* Fuissēmus. Bella finīta essent. Ama-

vissem. Mercatōres venissent. Poma pependissent. Vos vendidissētis. Risissem. Illi mansissent. Puēri scripsissent. Fuissem. Litērae scriptae essent.

Imperative Mood.

Ama. Manēto. Regunto. Avis volāto. Canes latranto. Scribe. Illi scribunto. Time. Currīto. Auditōte. Tene. Faciunto. Amāte. Amanto. Litērae leguntor. Dies abīto.

Miscellaneous Exercises.

Ego eram. Sylva stabat. Musa canēbat. Nox erat. Dormiēbas. Arma sonābant. Ego vidēbo. Tempus erit. Rura manēbunt. Troja fuit. Prata bibērunt. Non jurāvi. Umbra fugērat. Cicēro scripsērat. Cāsar vicit. Surge. Legīto. Studēte. Disce aut discēde. Vox auditur. Prēmia dentur. Bellum parabitur. Hostes capti essent. Portae panduntur. Verba legebantur. Leges datae sunt. Puēri ducuntur. Tempōra mutantur, et nos mutāmur.

Transitive Verbs and their Object.

Translate and parse as in the preceding. Point out the *subject* of the verb, i. e. the person or thing that *acts*. Point out the *object* of the verb, i. e. the person or thing acted upon. State what *case* it is in, and give the rule.

Audīvi sonum. Hi puēri legunt Homērum. Cāsar vicit Galliam. Vidi patrem (11.). Romāni bella parābant. Vicērunt hostes. Vulpes vidērat leonem. Pavo explicat pennas (No. 11.). Canis arcēbat boves. Accipiter rapuit lusciniā. Boni mortem non timent. Bacchus duxit exercitum in Indiam. Scipio delēvit Carthagīnem. Mummius cepit Corinthum. Divitiāe non semper felicitātem praestant.

Verbs modified by Adverbs.

Pugnat bene. Veniēbant celerīter. Pugnātum est acriter. Res prospere gestæ sunt. Corvus fortè repērit caseum. Libenter bonas artes sequere. Fortè errāvit, fortasse erravērit. Gallīna quotidie ovum parit. Semper esto parātus. Nunquam dice mendacium. Icitò, statim revertē. Egredior mane. Elephanti maxīmè odē-runt murem; gregatim ingrediuntur.

Pæpositions and their Cases.

Sub solem. Infra lunam. In urbem venit. In urbe habitat. Sedēbat in loco aprico. E sylvā rediit. Trans Tibērim natat. Ex illo die Cæsar tendit in Galliam. In rus abiit. Niōbe locūta est in Apollīnem et Diānam. Flumīna in mare currunt. In forum descendit. In aureo sæculo flores nascebantur sine semine. Hannibal bellum in Italiā gessit.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

General Remarks

1 A simple sentence consists of two parts; the subject, or thing spoken of, and the predicate, or that which is affirmed of the subject, § 152. In the natural order the subject is translated first, and the predicate last.

2. Nouns and pronouns, either in the subject or predicate, may be limited by nouns in apposition—by nouns in the genitive case, and by adjectives and their regimen.*

3. Verbs belong to the predicate, and are limited by the noun or pronoun governed by them as their object, by adverbs and adverbial phrases.

4. Both subject and predicate may be further modified and limited by circumstances of time, place, manner, &c., by a preposition and its regimen, or by a dependent clause or phrase connected by a relative or connective term;—and all these should occupy that place in the sentence in which their effect will be best perceived, and the meaning of the whole sentence be most clearly exhibited.

N. B. Before proceeding with the following sentences, the pupil should now be made perfectly familiar with § 152 of the Grammar, and commit to memory, so thoroughly as to have always ready at hand the "directions for beginners," p. 270, and the Rules for construing, p. 271. This being done, these rules should be applied in the analysis of every sentence for some time, till the exercise becomes perfectly familiar and easy. This requires some attention on the part both of teacher and pupil for a short time at first, and the quantity read will necessarily be small; but both will be rewarded tenfold for this labor by the ease, rapidity and certainty with which the pupil, even without the aid of his teacher, will soon analyze and translate the most intricate sentences. Let the trial be properly made, and success is certain.

* By "regimen," is meant the noun or pronoun governed by any word. Thus in the phrases, *Amor patriæ, avidus gloriæ, ama deum, ad patrem*, the words *patriæ, gloriæ, deum, patrem*, are the regimen of *Amor, avidus, ama, ad*, respectively.

1. *Subject and Predicate.*

The *subject* or thing spoken of, before a finite verb, is always in the nominative case, and has a verb agreeing with it by R. IV

The *predicate*, or the thing affirmed or denied of the subject, is usually placed after it, and is expressed two ways, as follows :

1. The predicate consists of a *noun*, an *adjective*, or a *participle*, in the same case with the subject, and connected with it by an intransitive verb, or passive verb of naming, appointing, &c., called the *copula*. In all such sentences the predicate word, if a noun, comes under R. V ;—if an adjective or participle, it agrees with the subject, and comes under R. II. (See § 103, Obs. 2;) or

2. The predicate consists of a verb, either alone or with its limiting or modifying words.

1. *The Predicate a Noun.*

Eurōpa est *Peninsŭla*.^a Tu eris *rex*.^a Plurimæ^b stellæ sunt *soles*.^a Boni puëri egregii *virī*.^a fient. Castor et Pollux erant *fratres*.^a Ego sum *discipŭlus*.^a Cicëro factus est *consul*.^a Ego salŭtor *poëta*.^a

2. *Predicate an Adjective or Participle.*

Terra est *rotunda*.^d Vita *brevis*.^d est. Vera amicitia est *sempiterna*.^d Fames et sitis sunt *molestæ*.^d Nemo semper *felix*.^d est. Non omnes milites sunt *fortes*.^d Mundi *innumerabiles* sunt.^d Nemo nimium *beatus*.^d est. Avārus^e nunquam est *contentus*.^d Pater *reversurus*.^d est. Virtus *laudanda*,^f ebrietas *vitanda* est.

3. *The Predicate a Verb, &c.—Active Voice.*

Elephanti semper gregatim *ambulant*.^g Cornices *ambulant*,^g passeres et merulæ *saliunt*;^g perdices *currunt*;^g plurimæ^h etiam *nidificant*.

Democritus *explicat*.^g cur ante lucem galli canunt.^g Etiam infantes *somniant*.^g Parvæ res *crescunt*.^g

^a § 103, R.

^b 24, and § 26.

^g 102, R. I.

^d § 103, Obs. 2.

^e 19, 1.

^f 108. 1.

^g § 101, R. IV.

^h 19, Sup. *aves*.

4. *Passive Voice*

Oves non ubique *tondentur*.^a

In Indiâ^b *gignuntur* maxīma animalia.

In Africâ^b nec cervi, nec apri, nec ursi *inveniuntur*.^a

In Syriâ^b nigri leōnes *reperiuntur*.

Apud Romānos mortui^c plerumque *cremabantur*.

Fortes^c *laudabantur*, ignāvi^c *vituperabantur*.

Littēræ a Phœnicībus *inventæ*^d *sunt*.

Carthāgo, Corinthus, Numantia, et multæ aliæ urbes
a Romānis *eversæ sunt*.

5. *Deponent Verbs.*

Formicæ etiam noctu *operantur*.^e

Ursi interdum bipēdes^f *ingrediuntur*.

Aquilæ semper solæ^f *prædantur*.

Apud Æthiōpes^g maxīmi elephanti in silvis^b *vagantur*.

Sturni et psittāci humanas voces^h *imitantur*.

6. *The Accusative after Transitive Verbs, Active Voice,
and Transitive Deponents.*

*Diem*ⁱ perdīdi. Terra parit *flores*.ⁱ

Crocodilus *ova*ⁱ parit. Elephantus odit *murem*ⁱ et
suem.ⁱ

Camēli diu *sitim*^k tolērant.

Lanæ nigræ *nullum colōrem*ⁱ bibunt.

Senes minimè sentiunt *morbos*ⁱ *contagiōsos*.

Cervi *cornua*ⁱ *sua* quotannis amittunt.

Ceres *frumentum*ⁱ *invēnit*; Bacchusⁱ *vinum*;ⁱ Mercuriusⁱ *littēras*.ⁱ

^a § 101, R. IV.

^e § 72.

ⁱ § 116, R. XX.

^b § 136, R. LI.

^f § 98, Obs. 10.

^j § 149, R.

^c 19, 1.

^g § 136, R. XLVIII.

^k § 15, 1.

^d § 44, III. Note.

^h § 116, R. I.

^l § 101, Obs. 4.

Canes soli^a domīnos^b suos bene novēre, soli nomīna sua agnoscunt.

Hystrix aculeos^h longē jaculātur.

Sturni et^e psittāci humanas voces^h imitantur.

Miltiādes Athēnas^b totamque Grāciam liberāvit.

The Genitive.

The genitive is used to limit the signification of the word which governs it, by connecting with that word the idea of origin, property, or possession, § 105. It is commonly governed,

1st. By substantives, § 106, Rules VI., VII., and VIII.

2d. By adjectives, § 107, viz: verbals, partitives, and adjectives of plenty or want; Rules IX., X., XI.

3d. By verbs. § 108. Rules XII., XIII., XIV.; also, Rules XXVII., XXVIII., § 126. R. I., & II., § 113, Exc. I. & II. See also § 95, 7, 4th, and 5th.

7. The Genitive governed by Substantives.

Crescit amor nummi.^d

Infinita^f est multitudo morbōrum.^d

Litterarum^d usus est antiquissimus.^f

Asia et^e Afrīca greges^b ferōrum asinōrum alit.^g

Magna^f est linguarum inter hominesⁱ variētas.

Innumerabilia^f sunt mortis^d signa, salutis^j paucissima.^f

Cyrus omnium in exercitu^k suo militum^d nomina^b tenebat memoriā.

Canis vestigia^h ferarum^d diligentissimē scrutatur.

Nemo non benignus est sui^d iudex.^e

Leōnum^d animi^d index^e cauda est.

8. Genitive governed by Adjectives.

Semper fragilitatisⁱ humanæ sis memor.^f

^a § 16, 4.

^b § 116, R. XX.

^c § 149, R.

^d § 106, R. VI.

^e § 103, R. V.

^f § 103, Obs. 2.

^g § 102, R. I.

^h § 116, R. I.

ⁱ § 136, R. XLVIII

^j § 106, Obs. 3.

^k § 136, R. LI.

^l § 107, R. IX.

Elephanti *frigōris*^a impatientes^b sunt.

Stultissīma^c *animalium*^d sunt lanāta.^b

Velocissimum^c *omnium animalium*^d est delphīnus.

Stultōrum^d neque quisquam beātus^b est.

Gallōrum^d *omnium* fortissīmi^b sunt Belgæ.

9. Genitive governed by Verbs.

Omnia^c erant *hostium*.^f Hoc^c non *nostri moris*^f est.

Miserēre *nostri*.^g *Amīci*^f est recordāri *amicōrum*.^j

Platōnem *magni*^h æstīmo, sed Socrātem *pluris*.^h Monuisti me *diei*ⁱ *natalis*. *Bonōrum*^f est *injuriarum*^j oblivisci, et *beneficii*^j recordāri. *Stulti*^f est dicere^k "non putāram." Est^l *magni labōris*^f multum scribere.^k

The Dative.

The dative denotes the remote object to which any thing is done or given, or that to which any quality, action, or state tends or refers, without directly acting upon it, and is governed chiefly,

1. By substantives, § 110.

2. By adjectives, § 111.

3. By verbs, § 112, 123, and 126; R. III. and R. XXXIII.

10. The Dative governed by Substantives and Adjectives.

Clodius semper *virtutibus*^m *hostis*ⁿ erat.

Vir bonus *amicis*^m et *patriæ*^o decusⁿ est.

Nox *somno*^p opportūna^b est.

Nero primò *bonis*^m *amicus*,ⁿ et *studio*^p *musarum*^q deditus^b fuit; sed postea *monitoribus*^p asper et irātus fuit, *genēri*^p *humāno* infestus, *omnibus*^r inimicus, *diis* invīsus, et multa *illi*^p adversa fuērunt.

^a § 107, R. IX.

^e § 108, R. XIII.

^m § 110, R.

^b § 103, Obs. 2.

^h § 122, R. XXVIII.

ⁿ § 103, R. V.

^c 21, & R. X. Exp.

ⁱ § 122, R. XXVII.

^o § 149, R.

^d § 107, R. X.

^j § 108, R. XIV.

^p § 111, R.

^f 19, 4.

^k § 144, R. LVI.

^q § 106, R. VI

^l § 108, R. XII.

¹ 51. 1

^r 19, 1

Æquus cunctis^a et benignus esto, *paucis*^a familiāris, *hostibus*^b mitis, et *nemini* molestus; sic *omnibus*^a carus eris, et invisus *nulli*.^b

Asino^b *segni* nullum onus gratum, et *puero*^b *ignavo* omnis labor molestus est.

11. The Dative governed by Verbs.

Natūra animalibus^a varia tegumenta^d tribuit, *testas*,^d *coria*, *spinas*, *villos*, *setas*, *pennas*, *squamas*.

Homini^c *soli*^f *avaritia* et *ambitio* data^h est.

*Leoni*ⁱ vis summa est^j in pectore.

*Antiquissimis hominibus*ⁱ specus erant^k pro domibus.

*Nulli animali*ⁱ memoria major est, quā *cani*.^l

Gallinacei *leonibus*^m *terrōri*^m sunt.

Homini^c plurima ex homine^l fiunt.ⁿ mala.

Homo furiōsus ne *liberis*^o quidem *suis*^p parcit.

Via mali^q *omnibus*^r semper vitanda^s est.

The Accusative.

The accusative is used for the most part to express the object of a transitive active verb, or of some relation, and is governed,

1. By transitive verbs in the active voice, or by transitive dependent verbs, No. 6. 2. By prepositions.

12. The Accusative governed by Prepositions.

Camēlus naturāle odium adversus equos^t gerit.

Pictæ vestes jam apud *Homērum*^t commemorantur.

Multa animalia congregantur et contra *alia*^u dimicant.

^a § 19, 1.

^b § 111, R.

^c § 123, R.

^d § 116, R. XX

^e § 126, R. III

^f 16, 4.

^g § 149, R.

^h § 44, III. Note.

ⁱ § 112, R. II.

^j 118, 1.

^k 118, 2.

^l § 136, R. XLIX.

^m § 114, R.

ⁿ § 83, Obs. 3.

^o § 112, R. V. & 7, 2.

^p 30, 1.

^q § 106, R. VI.

^r 5, 2, and 19, 1.

^s 108, 1, and

^t § 103, Obs. 2.

^u § 136, R. XLVIII,

^v § 19, 4, and

^w § 136, R. XLVIII

Hippopotāmus segētes circa *Nīlum*^a depascūtur.
 Apud *Romānos*^a mortui plerumque cremabantur.
 Inter *omnes bestias*^a simia homīni^b simillīma est.

The Ablative.

The ablative generally denotes that from which something is separated or taken, or by or with which something is done or exists. It is governed,

1. By nouns, § 118, or adjectives, §§ 107, 119, 120.
2. By verbs, § 121, R. XXV., and XXVI. § 125, R. XXXVI., and § 126, R. V.
3. By prepositions.
4. It is used to express various circumstances, § 11, 5th & 6th.

13. The Ablative governed by Nouns and Adjectives.

Gratiā^c opus est nobis^d *tuā*, *tuāque auctoritate*.^c
 Nunc *viribus*^c opus est vobis,^d nunc prudenti consilio.
 Reperiuntur interdum cervi *candīdo colōre*.^f
Catilina nobili genēre^e natus erat, *magnā vi*^f et anī
 mi^h et corpōris,^e sed *ingenio*^f *malo pravōque*.
 Anīmus per somnum est *sensibus*ⁱ et *curis*^c vacuus.
 Est philosophia *paucis* contenta *judiciis*.^e
 Nihil video in *Sullā odio*^e dignum, *misericiā*^e dig-
 na multa. *Natūra parvo*^e contenta est.

14. The Ablative governed by Verbs

Lexæne jubā^j carent. *Leōnes facīlè per triduum cibo*^j
 carent.
Elephanti maxīmè amnibus^k gaudent.
Apes tinnitu^k æris gaudent.
Numidæ plerumque lacte^l et *ferinā carne*^m vescuntur.

^a § 136, R. XLVIII. ^f § 106, R. VII, & ^j § 121, R. XXV.

^b § 111, R.

6, 1.

^k § 121. Obs. 2.

^c § 118, R. and 6, 5, ^e § 119, R.

^l § 121, R. XXVI.

^d § 112, R. II.

^h § 106, R. VI.

^m § 14, 5, and (1.)

ⁱ § 149, R. and Exp. ⁱ § 107, R. XI.

Plurimis bonis^a fruimur atque utimur.^b
Hispania viris,^c *equis*, *ferro*, *plumbo*, *aere*, *argento*,
*aurō*que abundat.

15. *The Ablative governed by Prepositions.*

Quidam homines nati sunt cum *dentibus*.^d
 Xerxes cum *paucissimis militibus*^d ex *Græciâ*^d aufū-
 git.
 Lucius Metellus primus^e elephantos ex *primo Punico bello*^d duxit in *triumpho*.
 Cantabit vacuus coram *latrone*^d viator.
 Sidera ab *ortu* ad *occāsum* commeant.
 Britannia a *Phænicibus* inventa^f est.
 Apes sine *rege* esse non possunt.
 Infans nihil sine *aliēnâ ope* potest.
 Dulce^g est^h pro *patriâ* mori.ⁱ
 Venenum aliquando pro *remedio* fuit.
 Littære a *Phænicibus* inventæ^f sunt.

16. *The Accusative and Ablative with In and Sub*, § 136,
 R. L. and LI.

Aquilæ nidificant^j in *rupibus* et *arboribus*.
Coccyx semper parit in *aliēnis nidis*.
 In *senectute* hebescunt^k sensus; visus, auditus debili-
 tātur.^l
 In *Indiâ* gignuntur maxīma animalia.
 Hyænæ plurimæ in *Africâ* gignuntur.
 In *Africâ*, nec^m cervi, nec apri, nec ursi reperiuntur.
 In *Syriâ* nigri leones reperiuntur.

^a § 121, R. XXVI. ^f § 44, III., Note.

^k § 88, 2.

^b § 149, R. and Exp. ^g § 98, Obs. 6.

^l § 102, Obs. 1.

^c § 121, R. XXV. ^h 51, 1.

^m § 149, Obs. 5, and

^d § 136, R. XLIX. ⁱ § 144, R. LVI

124, 4.

^e § 98, Obs. 10. ^j § 44, I., 1.

Serus in *cælum* redeas.^a

Victi Persæ in *naves* confugērunt.

Numa Pompilius annum in *duodēcim menses* distribuit

Pontius Thelesinus Romānos sub *jugum* misit.

Gallia sub *septentrionibus* posita est.

17. *The Ablative used to express various circumstances without a Preposition.*

The circumstances commonly denoted by the ablative without a preposition, are *Respect wherein*, § 128; *Cause, manner, means or instrument*, § 129; *Place*, § 130; *Time*, § 131; *Measure*, § 132; *Price*, § 133,

Apri in morbis sibi^b medentur *hedērâ*.^c

Pyrrhus rex,^d *tactu*^e pollicis in dextro pede, lienōsis^f medebātur.

Oleo insecta exanimantur.

Feræ domantur *fame* atque *verberibus*.

Anacreon poëta^d *acino*^e uvæ passæ exstinctus est.

Crocodilus *pelle*^e *durissimâ* contra omnes ictus munītur.

In Africâ elephantī capiuntur *foveis*.^c

Elephantī spirant, bibunt, odorantur *proboscide*.^c

Dentes *usu* atteruntur, sed *igne* non cremantur.

Mures Alpīni *binis pedibus* gradiuntur.

Apes *tinnitu* æris convocantur.

Quibusdam in locis^f ansēres bis *anno*^g velluntur.

Color lusciniarum *autumno*^h mutātur.

Hieme^g ursi in antris dormiunt.

Nemo mortalium *omnibus horis*^h sapit.

Primōres dentes *septimo mense* gignuntur; *septimo* iidem decidunt *anno*.^h

^a § 45, I., 1, and ^c § 129, R.

^f § 136, R. LI.

^b § 42, Obs. 4 and 5. ^d § 97, R.

^g § 131, R. XLI.

^e § 112, R.V. & 7, 2. ^h § 112, R.V. & 19, 1.

^h § 134, R. XL

Antipāter Sidonius, poēta,^a quotannis, *die natali suo*^o
fēbre corripiebātur.

Æstāte dies sunt longiōres quā *hiēme*.

Isocrātes orātor unam oratiōnem *viginti talentis*^o ven-
dīdit.

Luscinia candīda, *sex sestertiis*^o Romæ venit.

18. Nouns in Apposition.

Plurīni Scythæ, *bellicosissimi homīnes*,^a lacte^d vescun-
tur.

Delphīnus, *animal*^a homīni^o amīcum, cantu^f gaudet.

Carthāgo atque Corinthus, *opulentissimæ urbes*,^g eō-
dem anno a Romānis eversæ^h sunt.

Quā *brevi tempore*ⁱ popūli Romāni, omnium gen-
tium *victōris*,^a libertas fracta^h est!

Mithridātem, Pōnti *regem*, Tigrānes, *rex Armenius*,
excēpit.

Circa Cyllēnen, *montem* in Arcadiā, merulæ nascuntur.

19. The Infinitive Mood without a Subject.

The infinitive without a subject is usually regarded as the subject of a verb, § 144, R. LVI., or as the object of another verb, R. LVII.; and in this case always expresses an act or state of the subject of the verb that governs it.

In the following, let the pupil state whether the infinitive is the subject or the object of the verb with which it is connected.

Errāre^j est humānum.^k

Turpe^k est beneficium *repetere*.^j

Beneficiisⁱ gratiam non *referre* etiam turpius est.

Parentes suos non *amāre* est impium.^k

^a § 97, R.

^o § 111, R.

ⁱ § 131, R. XLI.

^b § 131, R. XL.

^f § 121, Obs. 2.

^j § 144, R. LVI.

^c § 133, R.

^g § 97, Obs. 2.

^k § 98, Obs. 6.

^d § 121, R. XXVI.

^h § 44, III., Note.

^l § 123 R.

Te cupio *videre*.^a Volui *dormire*.^a
 Aude *contemnere*^a opes. Carmina possumus *donare*.
 Poteram *contingere* ramos.
 Nihil amplius *scribere* possum.
 Ego cupio ad te *venire*. *Intelligere* non possum.
 Cessator^b *esse* noli. Cur timet flavum Tibērim *tangere*?
 Philippus volēbat^c *amari*. Alexander *metui* volēbat.
 Tecum^d *vivere* amo. Natūram *mutare* pecunia nescit.
 Benē *ferre* disce magnam fortunam.
 Angustam pauperiem *pati* puer discat.^e
Dici beātus^b ante obitum nemo debet.
 Æquam memento^f rebus in arduis *servare* mentem.
 Aurum vestibus^g *intexere* invēnit rex Attālus.
 Non omnes homīnes æquo amōre^h *complecti* possumus.
 Illecebras voluptātis *vitare* debemus.
 Romæⁱ elephantēs per funes *incedere* docebantur.

20. Gerunds.

Gerunds are construed like substantives, and, at the same time, govern the case of their own verbs, § 147.

Etiam post malam messem *serendum*^j est.
 Omnibus^j aliquando *moriendum*^j est.
 Semper *pugnandum*^j est contra cupiditātes et lubidīnem.

Plurimæ^k sunt illecebræ *peccandi*.^l

Artem *scribendi*^l Phœnices, artem acu *pingendi*^l Phryges invenērunt.

Cupiditas *vivendi* nunquam immensa^b esse debet.

^a § 144, R. LVII.	§ 42, Obs. 5.	^j § 147, R. LXI.. &
^b § 103, Obs. 6.	^f § 84, 2.	Obs. 1.
^c § 44, II., 1.	^g § 123, R.	^k § 103, Obs. 2.
^d § 90, 2.	^h § 129, R.	^l § 147, Obs. 2.
^e § 45, I. 1, and	ⁱ § 130, 1, & 4, 1.	

Honestissīma est contentio beneficii^a beneficia *vin-
cendi*.

Homo natūrā^a est cupidus nova semper *videndi* et
audiendi.

Libri sunt inutiles ignāro^b *legendi*.

Olim calāmus adhibebātur *scribendo*.^c

Aqua marīna inutilis est *bibendo*.

Culex habet telum et^d *fodiendo* et *sorbendo* idoneum.

Non omnes æqualiter ad *discendum*^e proni sumus.

Simiæ catūlos sæpe *complectendo*^f necant.

Beneficia *exprobrando*^f corrumpimus.

Amicus amicum semper aliquā re^a iuvābit, aut re, aut
consilio aut *consolando*^f certè.

21. Gerundives.

Gerundives are participles in *du*, with the sense of the gerund,
and agreeing in gender, number, and case, with their nouns, § 49-7,
and § 147, R. LXII.

Initum est consilium urbis *delendæ*,^g civium *trucidan-
dorum*,^h nomīnis Romāni *exstinguendi*.^g

Puer par est *onēri*^h *ferendo*.

Omnes civitātes Græciæ pecuniam ad *classem ædifican-
dam*, et *exercitum comparandum* dedērunt.

Vir bonus, in *malis* aliōrum *amovendis*, seipsum sub-
lēvat.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences
connected together by *conjunctions*, *relatives*, or *adverbs*, §§ 149, 99,
140 and 141.

^a § 129, R.

124, 1.

^c § 147, R. LXII, &

^b 19, Sup, *homīni*.

^e § 147, Obs. 4. 112.

^c § 147, Obs. 3.

^f § 147, Obs. 5.

^h § 111, R.

^d § 149, Obs. 5. and

22. *Conjunctions.*

Sol ruit, *et*^a montes umbrantur.
 Vir^b bonus *et* prudens dici delector ego.
 Immensa est, finem^cque^c potentia Dei non habet.
 Accipere^d præstat *quàm*^a facere injuriam.
 Rapere *atque* abire semper assuevit lupus.
 Semper honos, nomen^cque^c tuum, laudesque manebunt.
 Sapientem *neque*^c paupertas, *neque* mors, *neque* vincula terrent.
 Juno erat Jovis *et*^f soror *et* conjux.
 Nox erat, *et* fulgebant luna.
 In prælio cita mors venit, *aut* victoria læta.
 Marius *et* Sylla civile bellum gesserunt.^g
 Leti vis rapuit, rapiet^hque gentes.
 Non formosus erat, *sed* erat facundus Ulysses.
 Si^h divitiarum felicitatem præstant, avaritia prima virtus est.

23. *Adverbs.*

Quoties litteras tuas lego, omnem mihiⁱ præteritorum temporum memoriam in mentem revoco.

Magna^j debemus suscipere, *dum* vires suppèunt.

Cervi, *quandiu* cornibus^k carent, noctu ad pabula procèdent.

Quidam crocodilum,^l *quandiu* vivat,^m crescereⁿ existimant, vivit autem multos annos.^o

Gloria virtutem, *tanquam* umbra,^p sequitur.

^a § 149, R.	^f 124, 1.	ⁱ § 145, R. LVIII.
^b § 103, Obs. 6.	^g § 102, R. I.	^m § 141, Obs. 8.
^c § 93, Obs. 2.	^h § 140, Obs. 3.	ⁿ 95, 1.
^d § 144, R. LVI., & Obs. 1.	^l § 110, Obs. 1, & 5, 3 19, 4.	^o § 131, R. XLI ^p § 97.
^e § 149, R. & Obs. 1.	^k § 121, R. XXV	

24. *Comparison.*

Comparison is made in two ways, 1st By a conjunction, *quàm*, *ac*, *atque*, connecting the words denoting the things compared *in* the same case, § 149;—and 2d, By the ablative after the comparative without a conjunction, § 120.

Canes Indīci grandiores sunt *quàm* cetēri.^a

Nullum malum est vehementius^b et importunius^b *quàm* invidia.^c

Interdum ferarum animos mitiores invenimus *quàm* hominum.^d

Latro feræ^e est similior *quàm* homīni.^e

Major est animi voluptas *quàm* corpōris.^f

In montibus aër purior est, et tenuior *quàm* in vallibus.

Comparison without a Conjunction.

Nihil^g est clementiā^f divinius.

Aurum gravius est *argento*.^f

Adāmas durior est *ferro*,^f ferrum durius cetēris *metallis*.

Luna terræ propior est *sole*.

Quid magis est durum *saxo*, quid mollius *aquā*?

25. *Relative Pronouns.* (§ 99.)

Non omnis *ager*, *qui*^g seritur, fert fruges.

Psittacus, *quem* India mittit, reddit *verba*, *quæ* accēpit.

Achilles, *cujus* res gestas Homēri carmina celebrant, ad Hellespontum sepultus est.

Myrmecides quidam *quadrigam* fecit ex ebore, *quam* musca alis^h integēbat.

*Qui*ⁱ bonis non rectè utitur, *ei*^j bona mala fiunt.^k

^a § 149, R. and 19.

^e § 111, R.

ⁱ § 99, Exp. & 43, 1

^b § 103, Obs. 2.

^f § 120, R. and 6, 3.

^j § 126, R. III.

^c § 149, R.

^g § 99, R.

^k § 83, Obs. 3.

^d § 106, Obs. 3.

^h § 129, R

Beneficium reddit, *qui*^a ejus^b benè memor est.

Grues in itineribus *ducem*, *quem* sequantur,^c elīgunt.

Copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subduxit, *equitatumque*, *qui* sustinēret^d hostium impetum, misit.

Subjunctive Mood.

The subjunctive mood is used in dependent clauses, connected with the leading clause by conjunctive particles, adverbs, or by the relative pronoun. When it expresses a fact, real or supposed, but not directly asserted or vouched for, it is translated by the English *indicative*. When it expresses a thing as not actual and certain, but only as conditional or contingent, as what *may, can, might, or should* take place, it is translated by the English potential, § 42, II., and § 140, and 141

26. *The Subjunctive with CUM or QUUM.*

Platea, *cum* devorātis se implēvit^e conchis,^f testas evōmit.

Ceres frumenta invēnit, *cum* antea homīnes glandibus^g vescerentur.^o

Nave^h primusⁱ in Græciam Danāus advēnit, *cum* antea ratibus^h navigarētur.^j

Alexander, rex^k Macedoniæ, *cum* Thebas cepisset,^l Pindāri vatis^k familiæ^m pepercit.

27. *The Subjunctive after Conjunctive Particles.* (§140.)

Tanta est in Indiā ubertas soli, *ut* sub unâ ficuⁿ turmæ equitum condantur.^o

Ursi per hiemem tam gravi somno^h premuntur, *ut* ne vulneribus^h quidem excitentur.^o

a § 37, 1st. 3.	e § 121, R. XXVI.	i § 140, Obs. 4, and
b § 107, R. IX.	h § 129, R.	74, 8.
c § 141, R. II. & 40, 5	i § 98, Obs. 10.	m § 112, R. V.
d § 141, R. II. & 40, 4.	j § 85, 3, & § 140,	n § 136, R. LI.
e § 140, Obs. 3.	Obs 3.	o § 140, 1, 1st.
f § 125, R.	k § 97, R.	

Delphīni tantā interdum vi e mari exsiliunt, *ut* vela^a navium *transvōlent*.^b

In Indiā serpentes ad tantā magnitudīnem adoleſcunt, *ut* integros *hauriant*^b cervos taurosque.

Fac,^c *ut* homīnes anīmum tuum pluris *faciant*,^d quā omnia, quæ illis^e tribuēre possis.^f

Alexander edixit, *ne* quis ipsum^g præter Apellem *pingēret*.^h

Pythagorēisⁱ interdictum fuit,^j *ne*^k fabis^l *vescerentur*.^h

Ocūli palpebris^m sunt munīti, *ne*ⁿ quid *incīdat*.^h

Nihil ferē tam recondītum est, *quin*^o quærendo^m inveniri *possit*.

Nunquam tam manē egredior, neque tam vespēri domum^p revertor, *quin*^o te in fundo *conspīcer* fodere,^q aut arāre,^q aut aliquid facere.

Xerxes non dubitābat, *quin*^o copiis suis Græcos facīle *superatūrus* esset.^r

28. *The Subjunctive with words expressing an indirect question.* (§ 140, 5.)

Quæritur, unus *ne*^s *sit*^t mundus, an plures.

Disputābant vetēres philosophi, casu^m *ne*^s *factus sit*^t mundus, an mente^m divinā.

Augustus cum amicis suis consultābat, *utrūm* imperium *servāret*,^t *an deponēret*.

Perpēram quæritur, *num* in amīci gratiam jus violāri *possit*.^t

^a § 136, R, LII.

^b § 140, 1, 1st.

^c § 79, 4.

^d § 140, 1, 3d.

^e § 123, R.

^f § 141, Obs. 8.

^g 32, 8.

^h § 137, R. and Exp.

and § 140, 1, 3d.

ⁱ § 126, R. III.

^j 51, 3.

^k 121, 6.

^l § 121, R. XXVI.

^m § 129, R.

ⁿ 121, 1.

^o § 140, 3.

^p § 130, 4.

^q 89, 1.

^r § 45, 1.

^s 124, 13.

^t § 140, 5.

Ciconiæ *quonam* e loco *veniant*, aut in *quas* se regiões *conferant*, incertum est.^a

Quis numerāre potest, *quoties* per totam vitam lacrymas *fuderit*?

29. *Subjunctive after the Relative.* (§ 141.)

Quis est *qui nesciat*^b quid voluptas sit?

Non invenies qui Demosthēnem oratōrem maximum esse *neget*.^b

Nemo felix est, *qui eā lege vivat*,^b ut impūnē necāri posset.^d

Cæsar legātos misit, *qui iter cognoscērent*.^e

Sunt *qui amicitiam molestam reddant*.^b

Hos libros non contemno, quippe *qui nunquam legērim*.^f

Verba, *quæ sententias indicent*,^e reperta sunt.

Peccavisse mihi videor,^g *qui a te discessērim*.^h

Decemviri creati sunt, *qui civitatī leges scribērent*.^e

Regūlus dixit se desiisse Romānum esse, *ex illā die quā in potestātem Pœnōrum venisset*.ⁱ

30. *The Infinitive with a subject*, § 145.

The infinitive with a subject is translated by the indicative or potential in English. Its subject, which is always in the accusative, is translated in the nominative, and usually has the conjunction *that* before it. It forms a distinct but dependent proposition which, like the infinitive without a subject, forms either the subject or object of the verb on which it depends. (See § 145.)

Aristotēles tradit, in Latmo, Cariæ monte, *hospites a scorpionibus non lēdi, indigēnas interimī*.^k

^a 51, 3.

^b § 141, R. I.

^c § 140, 5.

^d § 140, 1, 1st.

^e § 141, Obs. 2. 4th.

^f § 141, Obs. 4.

^g 70, 2.

^h § 141, R. III.

ⁱ § 141, R. VI.

^j § 126, R. III.

^k 95, 4, & § 145.

M. Varro narrat, a cunicūlis *suffossum*^a in Hispaniā *oppidum*,^b a talpis in Thessaliā; ab ranis *incōlas*^b urbis in Galliā *pulsos*,^a ab locustis in Africā; ex Gyāro insulā *incōlas*^b a muribus *fugātos*, in Italiā *Amyclas* a serpentibus *deletas esse*.

Observātum est,^c *pestilentiam*^b semper a meridiānis partibus ad occidentem *ire*.^d

Homērus *Pygmæos*^b populum ad oceānum, a grūibus *infestari*^c prodidit; Aristotēles *eosdem* in cavernis *vivere*^d narrat.

Postēri aliquando querentur nostrā culpā *mores*^b *eversos esse*.^f

Virgilius per testamentum jussērat *carmīna*^b *sua cremari*,^g *id*^b Augustus *fiēri*^g vetuit.

Sertorius cervam alēbat candīdam, *quam*^b Hispaniæ gentes *futiācam*^h *esse*ⁱ credēbant.

Illustre est inter philosophos nomen Anaxagōræ, *quem*^b *vetēres* nunquam in vitā *risisse*^j ferunt.

31. Participles. (§ 146.)

Participles are usually translated after their nouns, with which they agree in gender, number, and case, in the same manner as the adjectives; and at the same time govern the case of their own verb.

Exempla fortūnæ *variantis*^k sunt innumēra.^h

Galli diem *venientem* cantu nuntiant.

Cecrops urbem^l a se *conditam*^h appellābat Cecropiam.^l

^a § 47, 6, & 97, 4.

^c 95, 4.

ⁱ 90, 2, or 91, 4

^b § 145, R. and Exp.

^e 97, 6.

^j 91, 4.

^d 51, 2, & 94. 1.

^f 96, 12, or 90, 4.

^k 101, 1

^g 95, 1.

^h § 103. Obs. 2.

^l § 116, Obs. 1.

Augustus primus^a Romæ^b tigrin^c ostendit *mansuefactum*.^d

Gymnosophistæ in Indiâ toto die^e *ferventibus*^f arēnis^g insistent, Solem^h *intuentes*.

Epimenides puer,^h æstuⁱ et itinēre^j fessus,^k septem et quinquaginta annos^e in specu dormivisse dicuntur.

Julius Cæsar simul dictare,^l et *legendem*^m audire solēbat.

Leo *prostratis*ⁿ parcit.

Aves aduncos ungues *habentes* carne^o vescuntur, nec unquam congregantur.

Canis venaticus venatōrem *comitantem* loroⁱ ad ferarum lustra trahit.

Beneficium non in eo^p consistit, quod datur, sed in ipso *dantis*^m animo.

Struthiodcamēli Afrīci altitudinem equitis equo^q *insidentis* excēdunt.

Interdum delphīni conspecti sunt, *defunctum*^d delphīnum *portantes*, et quasi funus *agentes*.

Multa, quæ de infantibus ferarum lacte *nutritis*^k produntur, fabulōsa^r videntur.

Homo quidam, lapīde *ictus*,^k oblītus est litēras;^s alius, ex præalto tecto *lapsus*, matris et affinium nomina dicere non potuit.

L. Siccus Dentātus, centies vices *præliatus*, quadraginta quinque cicatrīces adverso corpore^f habēbat, nullam in tergo.

^a § 98, Obs. 10.

^e § 116, R. I.

ⁿ § 112, R. V. & 19, 1

^b § 130, 1, & 4, 1

^h 13, 2.

^o § 121, R. XXVI

^c § 15, 13.

ⁱ § 129, R.

^p 19, 4.

^d 101, 7, and 8.

^j § 149, R.

^q § 112, R. IV.

^f § 131, R. XLI. and

^k 101, 4.

^r § 103, Obs. 2.

6, 6,

^l § 144, R. LVII.

^s § 108, R. XIV.

^g § 136, Obs. 5, (in)

^m 19, 1.

Leões *satiati* innoxii sunt.

Elephantes nemini^a nocent, nisi *laccessit*.

Elephantes amnem^b *transituri*^c minimos præmittunt.

Pavo *laudatus*^e *gemmatam* pandit caudam.

Gallus, ab adversario *victus*^g, occultatur^d *silens*, et servitium patitur.

Leo *vulneratus*^o percussorem intelligit, et in quantalibet multitudine appetit.

Olōres iter *facientes*^e colla impōnunt *præcedentibus*^g; fessos duces ad terga recipiunt.

Testudīnes in mari *degentes* conchyliis^f vivunt; in terram *egressæ*^g herbis.^f

Sarmatæ longinqua itinēra *facturi*^e, inediā pridie præparant equos, potum exiguum *impertientes*; atque ita longissimam viam continuo cursu conficiunt.

Elephanti, equitatu *circumventi*, infirmos aut fessos *vulneratosque* in medium agmen recipiunt.

Multos *morientes* cura sepultūræ angit.

Danāus, ex Ægypto in Græciam *advectus*, rex^h Argivōrum factus est.

Alexander, Bucephālo equoⁱ *defuncto*, duxit exequias, urbemque Bucephālon *appellatam* ejus tumulo^j circumdedit.

P. Catiēnus Plotīnus patrōnum adeò dilexit, ut, heres omnibus ejus bonis^k *institutus*^o, in rogam ejus se conjiceret^l et concremarētur.^m

^a § 112, R. V.

^b § 136, R. LII.

^c § 146, Obs. 6.

^d 116, 7.

^e § 123, R. & 19.

^f § 121, Obs. 2.

^g 105, 1.

^h § 103, R. & Exp.

ⁱ 9, 1. & § 146, R.

LX.

^j § 123, R. & Obs. 3,

& 119, 2.

^k § 110, Obs. 1.

^l § 140, 1, 1st.

^m § 149, R.

Erinacei *volutāti*^a super poma, humi^b *jacentia*, illa spinis^c *affixa* in cavas arbōres portant.

Indīcum mare testudīnes tantæ magnitudinis^d alit, ut singulæ tugurio *tegendo*^e sufficiant.^f

Leōnes, senes *facti*, appētunt homīnes, quoniam ad *persequendas* feras vires non suppētunt.

Struthiocamēlis^h ungulæ sunt cervīnisⁱ simīles, *comprehendendis*^j lapidibus utīles, quos^k in fugā contra *sequentes*^l jaculantur.

32. Ablative Absolute. (§ 146, R. LX.)

Senescente Lunā^m ostrea tabescēre dicuntur, *crescente eadem*, gliscunt. Cepe contrā, *Lunā deficiente*, revirescēre, *adolescente*, inarescēre dicitur.

*Geryōnē*ⁿ *interemto* Hercūles in Italiā venit.

*Sabīnis*ⁿ *debellātis*, Tarquinius triumphans Romam rediit.

Jasōne^m *Lycio interfecto*, canis, quem habēbat, cibum capēre noluit, inediāque confectus est.

Regis Lysimāchi canis, *domīno*^m *accensæ pyræ*^e *imposito*, in flammas se conjēcit.

Nicomēde^m rege *interfecto*, equus ejus vitam finīvit inediā.

Chilo, unus e septem sapientibus,^o *filio victōre*^p Olympiæ,^q præ gaudio exspirāvit.

^a 116, 4.

^g 112, 7.

Obs. 9.

^b § 130, Obs. 7.

^h § 112, R. II.

^a § 146, Obs. 9, and

^c § 126, R. III.

ⁱ 19, § 106, Obs. 4.

104, 1.

^d § 106, R. VII.

^j 112, 6.

^o § 107, Obs. 8.

^e § 147, Obs. 3, & R.

^k § 116, R. I.

^p § 146, Obs. 10. and

LXII. & § 112,

^l 19, 1.

110, 4.

R. IV. & 112, 6

^m § 146, R. LX, and

^q § 130, 1, & 4, 1

^f § 140, 1 1st.

FABLES FROM ÆSOP

1. *Accipiter et Columbæ.*

COLUMBÆ milvii metu accipitrem^a rogavērunt,^{*} ut eas^b defendēret.^c Ille^b annuit. At in^d columbāre receptus, uno die^e majōrem stragem edidit, quā^m milvius longo tempōre^e potuisset edēre.^f

Fabūla docet, malōrum^g patrociniū vitandum^h esse.ⁱ

2. *Mus et Milvius.*

Milvius laqueis irretitus muscūlum^a exorāvit, ut eum, corrōsis plagis^j liberāret.^c Quo^k facto, milvius liberātus murem arripuit, et devorāvit.

Hæc fabūla ostendit, quam gratiam mali^g pro beneficiis reddere soleant.^l

3. *Hædus et Lupus.*

Hædus, stans in^m tecto domūs, lupoⁿ prætereunti^o

^{*} The remote object of *rogavērunt* here is *accipitrem*; the immediate, *ut eas defendēret*. (R. XXX. § 124.) So generally in these fables, after *inquit*, *dixit*, *respondit*, and the like, the immediate object of the verb is a clause expressing the thing said or replied, and, if in direct discourse (§ 141 R. VI. Explan.), is printed in *italics*.

^a 63, 3.

^f 88, 5.

^h 38, 5.

^b 27, 6.

^g 20, 1.

ⁱ 74, 9.

^c 78, 5. § 140, 1, 3d.

^h 108, 4.

^m 123, 2.

^d 123, 2.

^j 95, 1.

ⁿ § 112, R. III 7. 3

^e 6 6.

^k 109, 2. 104, 1.

^o 101, 1.

maledixit. Cui^a lupus, *Non tu,*^b inquit, *sed tectum mihi*^c *maledicit.*

Sæpe locus et tempus homines timidos audaces reddit.^d

4. *Grus et Pavo.*

Pavo, coram grue pennas suas^e explicans, *Quanta*^f *est,* inquit,^g *formositas mea et tua deformitas!* At grus evolvans, *Et quanta est,* inquit, *levitas mea et tua tarditas!*

Monet^h hæc fabula, neⁱ ob aliquod bonum, quod nobis natura tribuit,^k alios contemnāmus,^l quibus^m natura aliaⁿ et fortasse majora^o dedit.^p

5. *Pavo.*

Pavo graviter conquerebatur^q apud Junonem, dominam suam,^r quod vocis suavitas sibi^s negata esset,^t dum lusciniæ, avis tam parum decora,^u cantu excellat.^v Cui^w Juno, *Et merito,* inquit; *non enim omnia bona*^x *in unum conferri oportuit.*

6. *Ansæres et Grues.*

In eodem quondam prato pascebantur^y ansæres et grues. Adveniente domino^z prati, grues faciliè avolabant; sed ansæres, impediti corporis gravitate,^{aa} deprehensi^{ab} et mactati sunt.

Sic sæpe paupères,^{ac} cum potentioribus in eodem crimine deprehensi, soli^{ad} dant pœnam, dum illi salvi evadunt.

^a 63, 1. & § 123, ^b 77, 3, & § 140, 1, 3d. ^p 9, and 109, 1

Obs. 2. ⁱ 19, 4. ^q § 129.

^b § 102, Obs. 3. ^k 72, 1. ^r 115, 1.

^c § 112, R. III. & 7, 3 ^l § 44, II. 1. ^s 20.

^d § 102, Obs. 1. ^m 64, 2. ^t 16, 4.

^e 30, 1. ^u § 141, Obs. 7. ^v § 116, Obs. 6.

^f 48. ^o 16, 5. ^x § 113, Exc. III

^y 121, 3.

7. *Capra et Lupus.*

Lupus capram in ^a altâ rupe stantem conspicâtus, *Cur non, inquit, relinquis ^b nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in ^c herbidos campos, qui tibi lætum pabulum offerunt?* Cui ^d respondit capra: *Mihi ^e non est in animo, dulcia ^f tutis ^g præponere.*

8. *Venter et Membra.*

Membra quondam dicēbant ventri: ^d *Nosne ^e te semper ^b ministerio nostro alēmus, dum ipse ⁱ summo otio ^j fruēris? Non faciēmus.** Dum igitur ventri ^k cibum subducunt, corpus debilitātur, et membra ^l serò invidiæ suæ pœnituit.^m

9. *Canis et Boves.*

Canis jacēbat ⁿ in ^a præsēpi bovesque latrando ^o a pabulo arcēbat. Cui ^d unus ^p boum, *Quanta ista ^q inquit, invidia est, quod non patēris, ut eo cibo ^j vescāmur, ^r quem tu ipse ⁱ capere nec velis ^s nec possis!*

Hæc fabula invidiæ indōlem declārat.

10. *Vulpes et Leo.*

Vulpes, quæ nunquam leonem vidērat, quum ei ^t fortē occurrisset, ^u ita est ^v perterrita, ut pæne moreretur ^w for-

^o Supply *hoc.* 19, 4.

^a 123, 2.

ⁱ 32, 2.

^q § 31, Obs. 2.

^b 56, 2d., 3d.

^j § 121, R. XXVI.

^r 84, 4.

^c 123, 1

^k 5. 1.

^s § 141, Obs. 8.

^d 63, 1.

^l § 113, Exc. II.

^t 7, 2, & § 112,

^e 118, 7, and 51.

^m 66, 9,

R. IV.

^f 19, 4. & § 123. R.

ⁿ § 44, II. 1

^u 74, 8.

^g 58, 7.

^o 111, 5.

^v 124, 15.

^h 120.

^p 21, 2.

^w § 140, 1, 1st. & 74, 4

midīne.^a Eundem conspicāta^b itērum, timuit quidem, sed nequāquam,^c ut antea.^c Tertiō illi^d obviā facta, ausa est etiam propiūs accedēre, eumque^e allōqui.

11. *Cancrī.*

Cancer dicēbat^f filio^g: *Mi^h fili,ⁱ ne^j sic obliquis semper gressibus^a incēde, sed rectā viā^a perge.* Cui ille, *Mi pater,* respondit, *libenter tuis præceptis^k obsēquar, si te priūs idem facientem vidēro.^l*

Docet hæc fabūla, adolescentiam^m nullā re^a magis quā exemplisⁿ instrui.^o

12. *Boves.*

In eōdem prato pascebantur^f tres boves in maxīmā concordīā, et sic ab omni^p ferārum incursiōne tuti erant. Sed dissidio^q inter illos orto, singūli a feris petīti^r et laniāti sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni^s sit^t in concordīā.

13. *Asinus.*

Asīnus, pelle^u leōnis indūtus, territābat homīnes et bestias, tanquam leo esset.^v Sed fortē, dum se celerīus^w

^a § 129.

^b 105, 1.

^c Sup. *timuit*.

^d § 135, R. XLVII.

^e § 136, R. LII.

^f § 44, II. & § 123,

Obs. 2.

^g 11.

^h § 20, Note 1.

ⁱ § 10, Exc. 5.

^j § 142, 2.

^k 7, 2.

^l § 44, VI.

^m § 145, R. LVIII.

ⁿ § 120, Obs. 1.

^o 95, 4.

^p § 151, R. II. 2d.

^q 9, 1, & 109, 5

^r 115, 1.

^s § 106, R. VIII

^t § 140, 5.

^u 64, 7.

^v § 140, 2.

^w 22, 3, and § 120

Obs. 5.

movet, aures eminēbant; unde agnītus in ^a pistrīnum abductus est, ubi pœnas petulantīæ dedit.

Hæc fabūla stolīdos ^b notat, qui immerītis honorīb^{us} superbiunt.

14. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier quædam habēbat gallīnam, quæ ei quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī ^d cœpit, illam ^e auri massam intus celāre, ^f et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod ^g in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet. Itaque dum māiorīb^{us} divitiis ^h inhiābat, etiam minōres ⁱ perdīdit.

15. *Viatōres et Asinus.*

Duo ^b qui unā iter faciēbant, asīnum oberrantem in solitudīne conspicātī, ^j accurrunt læti, et uterque eum sibi vindicāre cœpit, quod eum prior ^k conspexisset. ^l Dum verò contendunt, et rixantur, nec ^m a ⁿ verberīb^{us} abstinent, asīnus aufūgit, et neuter eo ^o potūtur.

16. *Corvus et Lupi.*

Corvus partem prædæ petēbat a lupis, quod eos totum diem ^p comitātus esset. ^q Cui illi, *Non tu nos, inquit, sed prædam sectātus es, idque ^r eo animo, ^s ut ne nostris quidem corporīb^{us} ^t parcēres, ^u si exanimarentur.*

^a 123, 1.

^b 19, 1.

^c § 129, R.

^d § 144, R. LVII.

^e § 145, R. LVIII.

^f 96, 4.

^g 37, 2.

^h § 112, R. IV.

ⁱ Sup. *divitias*.

^j 105, 1.

^k § 98, Obs. 10.

^l § 141, Obs. 7.

^m § 93, 1.

ⁿ § 136, Obs. 7.

^o 7, 3, & § 121, R.

XXVI.

^p § 131, R. XLI.

^q Sup. *fecisti*.

^r § 112, R. V. & 7, 1.

^s § 140, 1. 1st.

^t § 140, 2.

Meritò in actionibus non spectatur, quid fiat,^a sed quo animo fiat.^a

17. Pastores et Lupus.

Pastores cæsâ ovē^b convivium celebrabant. Quod^c quum lupus cernēret,^d *Ego*, inquit, *si agnum rapuissem*,^e *quantus tumultus fieret!*^f *At isti*^g *impune ovem comēdunt!* Tum unus illorum,^h *Nos enim*,ⁱ inquit, *nostrâ, non aliēnâ ovē*ⁱ *epulamur.*

18. Carbonarius et Fullo.

Carbonarius, qui spatiōsam habēbat domum, invitāvit fullōnem, ut ad se commigrāret.^j Ille respondit: *Quenam inter nos esse possit*^k *societas?* *quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddidissem,*^l *fuligine et maculis inquinaturus esses.*^m

Hæc fabūla docet dissimiliaⁿ non debēre^o conjungi.^p

19. Tubicen.

Tubicen ab hostibus captus, *Ne*^q *me*, inquit, *interficite;* *nam inermis sum, neque*^r *quidquam habeo præter hanc tubam.* At hostes, *Propter hoc ipsum*, inquirunt, *te interimemus, quòd, quum ipse*^s *pugnandi*^t *sis*^u *imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*

Fabūla docet, non solūm malefīcos^v esse puniendos,^w sed^x etiam eos, qui alios ad malè faciendum^y irrītent.^z

^a § 140, 5, & 74, 9.	§ 140, 1, 3d.	^a 32, 2.
^b 9, 1, & 109, 2.	^k 77, 4.	^t § 147, Obs. 2. &
^c 38, 4. & § 99, Obs. 8. ¹	§ 141, Obs. 8.	§ 109, R. IX.
^d 74, 3.	^m § 79, 8.	^u § 140, Obs. 3.
^e 74, 7, & § 140, 2.	ⁿ 19, 4, & § 145, R.	^v 19, 1.
^f § 140, 5.	LVIII.	^w 108, 4, &
^g § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.	^o 95, 1.	§ 146, Obs. 5.
^h 21, 2.	^p § 144, Obs. 2.	^x § 149 R. LXV.
ⁱ § 121, Obs. 2.	^q § 142, 2.	^y § 147, Obs. 4.
^j 78, 5, &	^r § 93, 1.	^z Sup. <i>Verum est.</i>

20. *Accipitres et Columbæ.*

Accipitres quondam acerrimè inter se belligerābant. Hos columbæ in ^a gratiam reducēre conātæ ^b effecērunt, ut illi pacem inter se ^c facerent.^d Quæ ^e firmatâ, accipitres vim suam ^f in ipsas columbas convertērunt.

Hæc fabula docet, potentiōrum discordias imbecillioribus ^g sæpe prodesse.

21. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habēbat, quæ ei quotidie unum ovum pariēbat. Illa existimābat, si gallinam diligentius sagināret,^h fore,ⁱ ut illa bina aut terna ova quotidie parēret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta,^j planè ova parēre desiit.

Hæc fabula docet, avaritiam sæpe damnōsam esse.

22. *Vulpes et Uva.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspiciatā ^b ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum ^c contentiōne,^k si eam fortè attingere posset.^h Tandem defatigata ināni labōre ^k discēdens dixit: *At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec^l eas in viâ repertas^m tollērem.ⁿ*

Hæc fabula docet, multos ^o ea ^o contemnere, quæ se assēqui posse despērent.^p

^a 123, 1.

^c § 112, R. I.

^l § 93, 1.

^b 105, 2,

^h § 140, 2.

^m 101, 4.

^c 31, Note.

ⁱ § 145, Obs. 6.

ⁿ 78, 8.

^d § 140, Obs. 1, 3d.

^j 74, 8.

^o 19, 1, & 4.

^e 38, 3.

^k § 129, R.

^p § 141, Obs. 8.

^f 31, 3.

23. *Vulpes et Leæna.*

Vulpes leænæ^a exprobrābat, quòd nonnisi unum catū-
lum parēret.^b Huic dicitur respondisse, *Unum, sed leō-*
nem.

Hæc fabūla, non copiam sed bonitātem rerū æstiman-
dam^c esse, docet.

24. *Mures.*

Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomōdo sibi a
fele cavērent.^d Multis aliis^e propositis, omnibus^f placuit,^g
ut ei^h tintinnabūlum annecterētur;ⁱ sic enim ipsos^j soni-
tu admonitos eam fugere posse.^k Sed quum jam inter
mures quærerētur,^l qui feli^m tintinabūlum annecteret,ⁿ
nemo repertus est.

Fabūla docet, in suadendo plurimos esse audāces,^o sed
in ipso pericūlo timīdōs.^p

25. *Canis Mordax.*

Cani^h mordāci paterfamilias jussit tintinnabūlum ex
ære appendi,^a ut omnes eum cavere possent.ⁱ Ille verò
æris tinnitū gaudēbat, et, quasi virtutis suæ præmium^e
esset,^g alios canes præ se contemnere cœpit. Cui unus
senior,^t *O te^u stolidum, inquit, qui ignorare vidēris,^w isto*
tinnitu pravitatem morum tuorum indicari!^v

^a 63, 2, & § 123, R.^j 32, 8.^q 90, 1.^b § 140, Obs. 2.^k § 145, Obs. 7. Sup.^r § 103, R. V.^c 108, 4.*existimaverunt.*^s § 140, 2. Sup. *id.*^d § 140, 5.^l 65, & 74, 3.*sc. tintinnabūlum.*^e 9, 1, & 19, 4.^m § 123, R.^t Sup. *cet̄ris* 6. 3.^f § 113, R. XVIIIⁿ 76, 2, &^u § 117.^g 65.^v § 34, Obs. 1.^x 95, 4.^h § 126, R. III.^o § 103, Obs. 2.^y 70, 3.ⁱ § 140, 1, 4th.^p § 149, R.

Hæc fabŭla scripta est in^a eos, qui sibi^b insignibus flagitiõrum suõrum placent.

26. *Canis et Lupus.*

Lupus canem videns benè saginātum, *Quanta est*, inquit, *felicitas tua! Tu, ut vidēris*,^c *lautè vivis, at ego fame enēcor.* Tum canis, *Licet*, inquit, *mecum*^d *in urbem venias*,^e *et eādē felicitate*^f *fruāris.* Lupus conditionem accēpit. Dum unā eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos^g pilos. *Quid hoc est?* inquit.^h *Num*^h *jugum sustines?*ⁱ *cervix enim tua tota est glabra.* Nihil est, canis respondit. *Sed interdiu me alligant, ut noctu sim vigilantior; atque hæc sunt vestigia collāris, quod cervici*^j *circumdāri solet.* Tum lupus, *Vale*, inquit, *amice!*^k *nihil*^l *moror felicitatem servitute emptam!*

Hæc fabŭla docet, libēris^c nullum commõdum tanti^m esse, quodⁿ servitūtis calamitatem compensāre possit.^o

27. *Lupus et Grus.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæsērat. Mercēde igitur cōducit gruem, quiⁿ illud extrāhat.^p Hoc^q grus longitudine colli facīlè effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, *Num*^h *tibi*, inquit, *parva merces*^r *vidētur*,^u *quodd caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*^v

* Supply *lupus.*

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ^a 123, 1. | ⁱ 58, 1. | ² 2d. |
| ^b § 112, R. V. | ^j § 126, R. III. | ^p § 141, R. II. Obs 2. |
| ^c 70, 6. | ^k § 117. | ^{4th} , |
| ^d § 28, Obs. 4. | ^l § 122, Obs. 6. | ^q 19, 4. |
| ^e § 140, Obs. 5. | ^m § 133, Exc. & § 122, | ^r § 103, R. V. |
| ^f § 121, R. XXVI. | R. XXVIII. Exp. | ^s § 138. |
| ^g 97, 4, & § 47, 6. | ⁿ 40, 1. | ^t § 110, R. XV. |
| ^h 56, 3d. | ^o § 141. R. II. Obs. | ^u 51, & 70. |

28. *Agricōla et Anguis.*

Agricōla anguem repērit frigōre pæne extinctum. Misericordiā motus eum fovit sinu,^a et subter alas^b recondidit. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit, et agricōlæ^c pro beneficio letāle vulnus infixit.

Hæc fabūla docet, qualem^d mercēdem mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.^d

29. *Asīnus et Equus.*

Asīnus equum beātum prædicābat, qui^e tam copiōse pascerētur,^e quum sibi post molestissimos labōres ne paleæ quidem satis præberentur.^f Fortè autem bello^g exorto equus in^h prælum agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labōres tandem, multis vulneribus confossus, collabitur. Hæc omnia asīnus conspicātus,ⁱ *O me^j stolidum*, inquit, *qui^e beatitudinem ex præsentis temporis fortunā æstimaverim!*^e

30. *Agricōla et Filii.*

Agricōla senex, quum mortem sibi^k appropinquāre^l sentīret, filios convocāvit, quos, ut fieri solet,^m interdum discordāreⁿ novērat, et fascem virgularum afferriⁿ jubet. Quibus^o allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangerent.^p Quod^q quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit

^a § 136, Obs. 5.

§ 140, Obs. 3.

^l 96, 1.^b § 136, R. LI.^g 9, 1, & 109, 5.^m 68, 3.^c § 123, R. XXIX.^h 123, 1.ⁿ 90, 2.^d § 140, 5.ⁱ 105, 1.^o 38, 3.^e § 141, R. III.^j § 117, R. XXI.^p § 140, 1, 3d.^f 74, 3, &^k § 112, R. IV.^q 38, 4.

illos,^a quàm firma res^b esset^c concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

31. *Equus et Asinus.*

Asinus onustus sarcinis equum^a rogāvit, ut aliquā parte^d onēris se^e levāret, si se^e vivum vidēre vellet.^f Sed ille asīni preces repudiāvit. Paulò pòst igitur asīnus labōre consumptus in viā corruit, et efflavit animam. Tum agitātor omnes sarcinas, quas asīnus portavērat, atque insūper etiam pellem asino^g detractam in^h equum imposuit. Ibi ille serò priōrem superbiam deplōrans, *O me miserum*, inquit, *qui parvūlum onus in^h me recipere noluērim,ⁱ quum nunc cogar^j tantas sarcinas ferre, unā cum pelle comātis mei, cujus preces tam superbè contempsēram.*

32. *Mulier et Ancillæ.*

Mulier vidua, quæ texendo^k vitam sustentabat, solēbat ancillas suas^l de nocte excitāre ad opus, quum primū galli cantum audivisset. At illæ diuturno labōre fatigatæ statuērunt gallum interficere.^m Quoⁿ facto, deteriore conditionē^o quam prius^p esse cœpērunt. Nam domīna, de horā noctis incerta^p nunc famūlas sæpe jam primā nocte^q excitābat.

^a Supply *fuērant*.

^a 63, 4, 3.

^e § 126, R. V.

^m § 144, R. LVII.

^b 57, 6, and Note.

^h 123, 1.

ⁿ 38, 5, & 109,

^c § 140, 5.

ⁱ § 141, R. III.

^o § 136, Obs. 5.

^d § 125.

^j 74, 1.

^p 16.

^e § 28, Obs. 3, 1st.

^k § 147, Obs. 5.

^q § 131, R. XL.

^f § 140, 2.

^l 30, 1

33. *Testūdo et Aquīla.*

Testūdo aquīlam magnopere orābat, ut sese^a volāre doceret. Aquīla ei ostendēbat quidem, eam^b rem petere^c naturæ^d suæ contrariam; sed illa nihilo^e minùs instābat, et obsecrābat aquīlam, ut se^a volucrem facere^f vellet. Itaque ungūlis arreptam^g aquīla sustūlit in sublīme, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferrētur. Tum in saxa incidens comminūta interiit.

Hæc fabūla docet, multos^h cupiditatibus suis occæcātos consilia prudentiōrum respuereⁱ et in exitium ruere^j stultitiā suā.^k

34. *Luscinia et Accipiter.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniā. Quæ,^l quum intelligeret sibi^m mortemⁿ impendēre, ad preces conversa orat accipitrem, ne^o se perdat sine causā. Se^p enim avidissimum ventrem illius non posse explere, et suadere adeo, ut grandiores aliquas volucres venētur.^q Cui accipiter, *Insanirem,*^r inquit, *si partam prædam amittere,*^s *et incerta^t pro certis^u sectari vellem.*^v

35. *Senex et Mors.*

Senex in silvâ ligna cecidērat, iisque^w sublātis domum^x

* Supply *illam*.

^a § 28, Obs. 3, 1st.

^e 91, 2.

^m 78, 8.

^b 27, 2, 6, and 91,

^h 31, 3.

ⁿ 87, 5.

§ 145, Obs. 1, & 2.

ⁱ 39, 5.

^o 19, 4.

^c 96, 1.

^j § 112, R. IV.

^p § 140, 2.

^d § 111, R.

^k 121, 2.

^q 9, 1, & 109.

^f § 132, R. XLIII.

^r § 141, Obs. 8.

^s § 130, R. XXXIX.

^g 87, 5.

redire cœpit. Quum aliquantum^a viæ^b progressus esset,^c et^d onere et viâ defatigatus fascem deposuit, et secum ætatis et inopiæ mala contemplatus^e Mortem clarâ voce invocavit, quæ^f ipsum^g ab omnibus his malis^h liberâret.ⁱ Tum Mors senis precibus auditis^j subitò adstītit,^k et, quid vellet,^l percunctatur.^m At Senex, quemⁿ jam votorum^o suorum pœnitēbat,^p *Nihil*,† inquit, *sed requiro, qui^q unus paululum allēvet^r dum ego rursus subeo.*‡

36. Inimīci.

In eadem navi vehebantur duo,^o qui inter se^p capitalia odia exercēbant. Unus eorum^q in prorâ, alter in puppi residēbat. Ortâ tempestâte ingenti, quum omnes de vitâ desperarent, interrogat is,^r qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *Utram partem navis prius submersum iri^s existimâret.*‡ Cui gubernator, *Proram*,|| respondit. Tum ille, *Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimīci mei mortem adspecturus sim.*^t

37. Hinnuleus et Cervus.

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis interrogasse dicītur: *Mi^u pater, quum multo^v sis^w major canibus,^x*

* Supply *seni*, § 112, R. IV. † Supply *volo*. ‡ Supply *id*, viz : *onus*
|| Supply *prius submersum iri*.

^a § 132.

^j 74, 16.

^q 21, 2.

^b § 106, R. VIII.

^k § 137, Obs. 1.

^r 34, and 35.

^c 74, 8.

^l 66, 9.

^s 100, 7.

^d 124, 1.

^m § 113, Exc. II.

^t § 45, 1, & § 79, 8

^e 106, 1.

ⁿ 37, 1, &.

^u § 20, Note 1.

^f 40, 4.

^o § 99, Obs. 1, 4th.

^v § 132, R. XLIII.

^g 32, 8.

^p 19, 1.

^w 74, 1.

^h § 125. Obs. 2.

^q 123, 3, &

^x 6, 3.

104, 1.

§ 28. Obs. 5.

et tam ardua cornua habeas,^a quibus a te vim propulsare possis;^b qui fit,^c ut canes tantopere metuas? Ibi cervus ridens, Mi nate, inquit, vera^d membras; mihi^e tamen, nescio quo pacto, semper accidit,^e ut auditâ canum voce, in fugam statim convertar.

Hæc fabula docet, naturâ^f formidolosos nullis rationibus^f fortes reddi posse.

38. Hædus et Lupus.

Quum hædus evasisset lupum, et confugisset in caulam ovium, *Quid tu, stulte*, inquit ille, *hæc te salvum futurum speras, ubi quotidie pecudes rapi^b et diisⁱ mactari^h videas?*^b *Non curo*, inquit hædus; *nam si moriendum sit, quanto^k præclarius^l mihi^m erit, meo cruore aspergi aras deorum immortalium, quàm irrigari siccas lupi fauces.*

Hæc fabula docet, bonosⁿ mortem, quæ omnibus^o imminet, non timere,^o si cum honestate et laude conjuncta sit.^p

39. Corvus et Vulpes.

Corvus alicunde caseum rapuerat, et cum illo in altam arborem subvolarat.^q Vulpecula illum caseum appetens corvum blandis verbis^f adoritur; quumque primum for-

^a § 149.

^b § 141, Obs. 8.

^c 51, 4.

^d 19, 4.

^e § 112, R. IV.

^f § 129.

^g § 47, Note 1.

^h 95, 4.

ⁱ § 126, R. III.

^j § 147, R. LXI. and

Obs. 1.

^k § 132, R. XLIII.

^l § 98, Obs. 6.

^m § 111.

ⁿ 91, 2.

^o 95, 1.

^p § 140, 2.

^q § 79, 1.

mam ejus^a pennarumque nitōrem laudāset, *Pol*, inquit, *te avium regem esse dicērem*,^b *si cantus pulchritudini^c tuæ responderet*. Tum ille laudibus vulpis inflātus etiam cantu se^a valēre^d demonstrāre voluit. Ita verò e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum devorāvit.

Hæc fabūla docet, vitandas^e esse adulatōrum voces, qui blanditiis suis nobis^f insidiantur.

40. *Leo.*

Societātem junxērunt leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædā^g autem, quam cepērunt, in quatuor partes æquāles divisā, leo, *Prima*,^h ait, *meaⁱ est; debētur enim hæc^j præstantiæ^k meæ*. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur robur meum. Tertiam^l vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluerit, is^k sciat,^l se habiturum^m me inimicum sibi.ⁿ Quid facerent^o imbecilles bestię, aut quæ^o sibiⁿ leōnem infestum habēre vellet?^o

41. *Mus et Rusticus.*

Mus a rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus tam^p acri morsu ejus^a digitos vulnerāvit, ut^p ille eum dimitteret,^q dicens: *Nihil, meherculē, tam pusillum est, quod^r de salute desperāre debeat, modò se defendere et vim depulsare velit.^s*

^o Supply *bestia*, 19.

^a 31, & Obs.

^b 19.

^c § 111.

^d 78, 8.

ⁱ 64, 2, & § 126.

^e § 42, II, 2d.

^f § 112, Obs, 5, 5th.

^j 62, & § 123.

^g 124, 15.

^k 96, 2.

^l § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

^h § 140, 1, 1st.

^m 108, 4.

ⁿ § 45, I. 1.

^o 40, 3.

^p § 112, R.V. also 7, 7

^q § 47, Note 1.

^r § 140, 4.

^s 9. 1, & 109.

42. *Vultur et Aviculæ.*

Vultur aliquando aviculās invitāvit^a ad convivium, quod illis datūrus esset^b die^c natāli suo. Quæ^d quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitātis instruere cœpit.

43. *Ranæ.*

Ranæ lætabantur, quum nuntiātum esset^e Solem uxōrem duxisse.^f Sed una ceteris^g prudentior, *O vos stolidos*, inquit; *nonne meministis*,^h *quantopere nos sæpe unius Solis æstus excruciet*?ⁱ *Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit*?^j

44. *Ranæ et Jupiter.*

Ranæ aliquando regem sibi a Jove^k petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precibus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranæ sonitu perterritæ primūm refugere,^l deinde verò trabem in aquā natantem conspicatæ magno cum contemptu^m in eā consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter eārum stultitiam punitūrusⁿ hydram illis misit, a quo^o quum plurimæ captæ perirent, serò eas^p stolidarum precum pœnituit.

45. *Lupi et Pastores.*

Quum Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, cum Atheniensibus fœdus initūrus esset eā conditione,^q ut oratores suos

^a 73.^b § 141, Obs. 7.^c § 131, R. XL.^d 39, 6.^e 51, 2.^f 98, 3.^g 6, 3.^h § 84, 2, & 58, 1.ⁱ § 44, I. 1, and

§ 140, 5.

^j § 44, VI.^k § 124, Obs. 2.^l § 144, Obs. 6.^m § 129, Obs. 2.ⁿ 102, 1.^o § 126, Obs. 2.^p 66, 8, & § 113, II^q § 129, R.

ipsi^a traderent, Demosthēnes popūlo narrāvit fabūlam, quā iis^b callidum regis consilium ante oculos ponēret.^c Dixit enim lupos quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse,^d se nunquam in postērum^e greges esse impugnātūros,^f si canes ipsis^g dederentur. Placuisse stultis pastoribus^h conditionem; sed quum lupi caulas excubiisⁱ nudātas vidissent, eos^j impētū facto omnem gregem dilaniāsse.

46. *Puer mendax.*

Puer oves pascens crebrò per lusum magnis clamoribus opēm rusticorum imploravērat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse^k fingens. Sæpe autem frustrātus eos, qui auxilium latūri^l advenērant, tandem lupo revērā irruente, multis cum lacrymis vicinos orāre cœpit, *ut sibi^m et gregiⁿ subvenirent.* At illi eum pariter ut antea ludereⁿ existimantes preces ejus et lacrymas neglexērunt, ita ut lupo libère in oves grassarētur,^o plurimasque eārum^p dilaniāret.

47. *Corvus.*

Corvus, qui caseum fortè reperērat, gaudium altā voce^q significāvit. Quo^r sono^q allekti plures corvi famelici advolavērunt,^s impetūque in illum facto, opimam ei^t dapem eripuerunt.

^a § 123.

^b 5, 3, and

§ 110, Obs. 1, 2.

^c § 141, R. II.

^d 98, 2, & 94, 3.

^e § 89, Obs. 1, & 19, 5

^f 100, 3.

^g § 126, R. III.

^h 7, 2.

ⁱ 64, 8.

^j § 149.

^k 94, 1, 2d, 2, & 98, 2

^l 102, 1.

^m 7, 2, & § 112. R. V

ⁿ 94, 1, 2d, & 96. 2.

^o § 140, 1, 1st.

^p § 107, R. X.

^q § 129.

^r 38.

^s Supply *ad eum*.

^t 5, 1.

48. *Cornix et Columba.*

Cornix columbæ^a gratulabatur fœcunditatem,^b quod singulis mensibus pullos excluderet.^c At illa, *Ne mei*, inquit, *dolōris causam commemorēs.*^d *Nam quos pullos^e edūco, eos^f domīnus raptos aut ipse comēdit, aut aliis comedendos^g vendit. Ita mihi mea fœcunditas novum semper luctum parit.*

49. *Leo, Asīnus, et Vulpes.*

Vulpes, asīnus, et leo venātum^h ivērant.ⁱ Amplā prædā factā, leo asīnum illam partiri jubet.^j Qui^k quum singulis singulas^l partes ponēret æquāles, leo eum correptum dilaniāvit, et vulpeculæ partiendi^m negotium tribuit. Illa astutior leōni partem maxīmā apposuit, sibi vix minimā reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudāre, et unde hoc didicēritⁿ interrogāre, cœpit. Et vulpes, *Hujus^o me*, inquit, *calamitas docuit, quid minōres^p potentioribus debeant.*^q

50. *Muscæ.*

Effusa mellis copia est: Muscæ advolant:^r
Pascuntur. At mox impeditis cruribus
Revolāre nequeunt. *Heu miseram*, inquiunt, *vicem!*^s

^a 7, 2, & § 112. R.V. ^z 107, 2.^b § 128, Obs. 1, Exc. ^h 114, 1.and Note. ⁱ § 102, R. I.^c § 141, Obs. 7 ^j § 44, I. 3.^d § 45, I. 1. ^k 39, 1.^e 37, 2d, Note, & 6. ^l 26, 4.^f Supply pullos. ^m § 147, Obs. 2.ⁿ § 140, 5.^o Viz: asini.^p 19, 1.^q Sup. ad id (scil.

mel.)

^r § 117.

*Cibus iste^a blandus, qui pellexit suaviter,
Nunc fraudulentus quàm crudeliter necat !
Perfida voluptas fabulâ hac depingitur.*

51. *Cancer.*

Mare cancer olim deseruit, in litore
Pascendi^b cupidus. Vulpes hunc simul^c adspicit
Jejuna, simul accurrit,^d et prædam capit.
Næ, dixit ille, jure plector, qui, SALO^e
Quum fuërim natus, voluërim^e SOLO ingredi !
Suus unicuique^f præfinitus est locus,
Quem præterire sine periclo non licet.

52. *Culex et Taurus.*

In cornu tauri parvulus quondam culex
Consedit; seque^g dixit, mole si sua^h
Eum^g gravâret, avolatûrum^h illico.
At ille:ⁱ *Nec te considentem sensëram.*

* There is a play upon the words *salo* and *solo*, which cannot be preserved in the translation;—a loss of but little importance.

^a § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

^c § 141, R. III.

^b § 100, 2, and

^b § 147, Obs. 2.

^f § 126.

§ 47, Note 1.

^e 124, 11.

^e 31.

ⁱ § 101, Obs. 4.

^d Sup. *ad eum*.

MYTHOLOGY.

1. CADMUS, Agenōris filius,^a quòd dracōnem, Martis filium, fontis cujusdam in Bæotiâ custōdem,^a occidērat, omnem suam prolem interemptam vidit, et ipse cum Harmoniâ,^b uxōre ^a suâ, in Illyriam fugit, ubi ambo ^c in dracōnes conversi sunt.

2. Amŷcus, Neptūni filius,^a rex Bebryciæ, omnes, qui in ejus regna venissent,^d cogēbat cæstibus secum contendēre, et victos occidēbat. Hic quum Argonautas ad certāmen provocāset,^e Pollux cum eo contendit, et eum interfecit.

3. Otos et Ephialtes, Aloëi filii^f mirâ magnitudīne^g fuisse dicuntur. Nam singulis^h mensibusⁱ novem digitis^j crescēbant. Itaque quum essent annōrum novem,^k in cælum ascendēre sunt conāti. Huc sibi aditum sic faciēbant,^k ut montem Ossam super Pelion ponērent, aliosque præterea montes exstruērent. Sed Apollīnis sagittis interempti sunt.

4. Dædālus, Euphēmi filius, artīfex peritissimus, ob

^a 12, 1.

^b § 102, Obs. 2.

^c § 98, Obs. 1, & 2.

^d § 141, R. I.

^e 74, 8.

^f § 97, Obs. 2.

^g 6, 1, and

§ 106, R. VII.

^h 26, 5.

ⁱ § 131, R. XLI.

^j § 132, R. XLII

^k § 44, II. 2.

cædem Athēnis^a commissam in Cretam^b abiit ad regem Minōem. Ibi labyrinthum exstruxit. A Minōe^c aliquando in custodiam conjectus, sibi et Icæro filio alas cerâ^d aptâvit, et cum eo avolâvit. Dum Icærus altiùs^e evolâbat, cerâ solis calôre calefactâ, in mare decidit, quod ex eo Icarium pelâgus^f est appellâtum. Dædalus autem in Siciliam^g pervēnit.

5. Æsculapius, Apollinis filius, medicus præstantissimus, Hippolyto, Thesei filio, vitam reddidisse dicitur. Ob id facinus Jupiter eum fulmine percussit. Tum Apollo quòd filii mortem in Jove^h ulcisci non potērat, Cyclôpes, qui fulmīna fecērant, interēmit. Ob hoc factum, Apollinem Jupiter Admēto,ⁱ regi Thessaliæ, in servitūtem dedit.

6. Alcestim,^j Pelix filiam, quum multi in matrimonium petērent, Pelias promisit, se filiam ei esse datūrum,^k qui feras currui junxisset.^l Admētus, qui eam perdītē amābat, Apollinem rogāvit, ut se in hoc negotio adjuvāret. Is quum ab Admēto, dum ei^l serviēbat, liberaliter esset tractātus, aprum ei et leōnem currui junxit,^m quibusⁿ ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicītus, munus ab Apollīne accēpit, ut præsens pericūlum effugēret, si quis sponte pro eo morerētur.^o Jam quum neque pater, neque mater Admēti pro eo mori voluissent^p uxor se Alcestis morti obtūlit, quā Hercules fortē adveniēns Orci manibus^q eripuit et Admēto reddidit.

7. Cassiōpe filiæ suæ Andromēdæ formam Nereīdum

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ^a 6, 2. | ^e 123, 2, and | ^m § 114. R. XIX, and |
| ^b 123, 1, and | § 136, Obs. 3, 4. | Obs. 3. |
| § 130, Obs. 10. | ^h § 123. | ⁿ § 99, Obs. 6. |
| ^c § 126, Obs. 2. | ⁱ § 15. 2. | ^o § 42, II. 2d, and |
| ^d 6, 4. | ^j 100 2. | § 140, 2. |
| ^e 22, 3. | ^k 80, 2. | ^p § 102, Obs. 1. |
| ^f § 103. | ^l 7. 2 & § 112, R. V | ^q 5, 1, |

formæ^a anteposuit. Ob hoc crimen illæ a Neptūno^b postulavērunt, ut Andromēda ceto^c immāni, qui oras populabātur, objicerētur. Quæ^d quum ad saxum alligāta esset, Perseus ex Libyā, ubi Medūsam occidērat, advolāvit, et, belluā devictā^e et interemptā,^e Andromēdam liberāvit.

8. Quam quum abducere vellet victor, Agēnor, cui antea desponsāta fuērat, Perseo insidias struxit, ut eum interficeret, sponsamque eriperet.^f Ille, re cognitā,^g caput Medūsæ insidiantibus ostendit, quo^h viso, omnes in saxa mutāti sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromēdā in patriam rediit.

9. Ceyx, Hespēri filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyōne, conjūgis morte audītā,ⁱ se in mare præcipitāvit. Tum deōrum misericordiā ambo in aves sunt mutāti, quæ Alcyōnes appellantur. Hæ aves pariunt hiberno tempore.^k Per illos dies mare tranquillum esse dicitur; unde nautæ tranquillos et serēnos dies Alcyonēos appellare solent.

10. Tantālus, Jovis filius, tam carus fuit diis,^l ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concredēret, eumque ad epūlas deōrum admittēret.^m At ille, quæⁿ apud Jovem audivērat, cum mortalibus communicābat. Ob id crimen dicitur^o apud infēros in aquā collocātus esse, semperque sitire. Nam, quoties haustum aquæ sumptūrus^p est, aqua recēdit. Tum etiam poma ei^q super caput pendent; sed, quoties ea decerpere conātur, rami vento moti recēdunt. Alii

^a § 123, R.

^f 85.

^j 37, 2.

^b § 124, Obs. 2.

^g 38, 5.

^k § 145, Obs. 4

^c § 126, R. III.

^h § 131, R. XL.

^l § 79, 8.

^d 39, 2.

ⁱ § 111.

^o 5, 3, & § 110, Obs. 1.

^e 104, 1.

saxum ejus capiti^a impendēre dicunt, cujus ruīnam timens perpetuo metu cruciātur.

11. In nuptiis^b Pelei et Thetidis omnēs dii invitāti erant præter Discordiam. Hæc irâ commōta malum misit in medium, cui^c inscripta erant verba: *Pulcherrīma me habēto*. Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetēbant;^d magnâque inter eas discordiâ exortâ, Jupiter Mercurio impērat, ut deas ad Parīdem, Priāmi filium, ducēret,^e qui in monte Idâ greges pascēbat,* hunc eārum litem diremptūrum esse.^f Huic Juno, si se pulcherrīmam judicāssset,^g omnium terrārum regnum est pollicīta; Minerva ei splendīdam inter homīnes famam promisit; Venus autem Helēnam, Ledæ et Jovis filiam, se ei in conjugium dare^h spondit. Paris, hoc dono prioribusⁱ anteposito^j Venērem pulcherrīmam esse^k judicāvit. Postea Venēris hortātu Lacedæmōnem^l profectus, Helēnam conjūgi^m suoⁿ Menelāo eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojānum originem cepit, ad quod tota ferē Græcia, duceⁿ Agamemnōne, Menelāi fratre, profecta est.

12 Thetis, Pelei conjux, quum sciret Achillem filium suum citò peritūrum esse,^f si Græcōrum exercitum ad Trojam sequeretur,^g eum misit in insulam Scyron,^o regīque Lycomēdi commendāvit. Ille eum, muliebri habītu,^p inter filias suas servābat. Græci autem quum audivissent eum ibi occultārī,^q unus eōrum^r Ulysses, rex Ithacæ, in regio^s vestibūlo munēra femīnea^s in calathiscis

* Supply *dicens*, agreeing with *Jupiter*, 94. 4.

^a § 112, R. IV.

^b 94, 3, & 100, 2.

^c 110, 1.

^d § 136, Obs. 3.

^e 104, 1.

^f § 10. Greek nouns.

^g § 126, R. III.

^h 90, 3.

ⁱ § 129.

^j § 102, R. I.

^k § 130, 2.

^l 96, 7.

^m § 140, 1, 3d.

ⁿ 5, 1.

^o 21, 2.

^p 94, 1, 2d. & 100, 1.

^q 30, 4, &

^r § 106, Obs. 4.

^s § 140, 2.

^t § 23, Obs. 3, Exc.

posuit, simulque clypeum et hastam; mulieresque advocâri^a jussit. Quæ^b dum omnia contemplantur, subito tubicem cecinit; quo sono audito, Achilles arma arripuit. Unde eum virum^c esse^d intellectum est.

13. Quum totus Græcōrum exercitus Aulide^e convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram Diānæ retinēbat. Agamemnon enim, dux illius expeditiōnis, cervam deæ^f sacram^g vulneraverat, superbiusque^h in Diānam locutus erat. Is quum haruspices convocasset, respondērunt, iram deæ expiārīⁱ non posse,^d nisi filiam suam Iphigeniā ei immolāssent.^j Hanc ob causam Ulysses Argos^k profectus mentitur^l Agamemnōnem filiam Achilli in matrimonium promississe.^m Sic eam Aulidemⁿ abduxit. Ubi quum pater eam immolāre^o vellet, Diāna virgīnem miserāta^p cervam ei^q supposuit. Iphigeniā ipsam per nubes in terram Tauricā detulit, ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit.

14. Trojā eversā, quum Græci domum^r redire vellent, ex Achillis tumulo vox dicitur fuisse audita, quæ Græcos monēbat, ne fortissimum virum sine honore relinquerent.^s Quare Græci Polyxēnam, Priāmi filiam, quæ virgo fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus immolavērunt.

15. Promētheus, Iapēti filius, primus^t homines ex luto finxit, iisque^u ignem e cælo in ferulā attulit, monstravitque quomodo cinere obrutum servarent.^v Ob hanc rem Vulcānus eum in monte Caucāso Jovis jussu clavis

^a 90, 4.

^b 38, 6.

^c § 103, R. V.

^d 96, 2.

^e 6, 2.

^f § 111.

^g 16, 1.

^h 22, 3.

ⁱ 87, 1.

^j § 141, Obs. 8. & 80.

^k § 130, 2.

^l § 44, 3.

^m 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2.

ⁿ 88, 2.

^o 106, 1.

^p § 123, R. XXIX.

and Exp.

^q § 130, 4.

^r § 140, 1, 3d.

^s § 98, Obs. 10.

^t § 140, 5.

ferreis alligāvit ad saxum, et aquilam ei apposuit, quæ^a cor exedēret. Quantum^b verò interdiu exedērat, tantum^b nocte crescēbat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore Hercūles transfixit sagittis, Prometheusque liberāvit.

16. Pluto, inferōrum deus, a Jove fratre petēbat, ut sibi Proserpinam, Jovis et Cerēris filiam, in matrimonium daret.^c Jupiter negāvit quidem Cerērem passūram esse,^d ut filia in tenebris Tartāri morarētur;^e sed fratri permisit, ut eam, si posset, rapēret.^c Quare Proserpinam, in nemore Ennæ in Siciliâ flores legentem, Pluto quadrigis ex terræ hiātu proveniens rapuit.

17. Ceres quum nescīret ubi filia esset,^f eam per totum orbem terrārum quæsivit. In quo itinēre ad Celeum venit, regem Eleusiniōrum, cujus uxor Metanīra puērum Triptolēmum pepererat, rogavitque ut se tanquam nutricem in domum recipērent.^g Quo facto, quum Ceres alumnum suum^h immortālem reddere vellet,^h eum interdiu lacte divīno alēbat, noctu clam igne obruēbat. Itaque mirum in modum crescēbat. Quodⁱ quum mirarentur parentes, eam^j observavērunt. Qui^k quum vidērent Cerērem puērum in ignem mittere,^l pater exclamāvit. Tum dea Celeum exanimāvit; Triptolēmo autem currum draconibus^m junctum tribuit, frugesque mandāvit, quas per orbem terrārum vectus dissemināret.ⁿ

18. Althæa, Thestii filia, ex Ceneo pepērit Meleāgrum. Ei Parcæ ardentem titiōnem dedērunt, præfantes^o Meleāgrum tam diu victūrum^d quā diū^p is titio foret^q in-

^a 40, 1, & ^e 30, 4.

§ 141, Obs. 2, 4th. ^b 74, 3.

^b 44, 3, & 47. ⁱ 38, 4.

^c § 140, 1, 3d. ^j 27, 6.

^d 100, 2. ^k 39, 1.

^e § 145, Obs. 5, 5th. ^l 96, 1.

^f § 141 Obs. 8.

^m 64, 6.

ⁿ 40, 5, &

§ 141, R. II.

^o 94, 1, 2d.

^p 124, 19.

^q § 140, 6.

colūmis. Hunc^a itāque Althæa liliġenter in arcā clausum servāvit. Intērim Diāna Cēneo^b irāta quia ei sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mirā magnitudīne^c misit, qui agrum Calydonium vastāret.^d Quem^e Meleāger cum juvenībus ex omni Græciā delectis interfēcit, pellemque ejus Atalantæ donāvit. Cui^f quum Althææ fratres eam eripere vellent, illa Meleāgri auxilium implorāvit, qui avuncūlos occīdit. Tum Althæa, gravi irā^g in filium commōta, titiōnem illum fatālem in ignem conjēcit. Sic Meleāger periit. At sorōres ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lūgent, in aves mutātæ sunt.

19. Eurōpam, Agenōris filiam, Sidoniam, Jupīter in taurum mutātus Sidōne^h Cretamⁱ transvexit, et ex eā procreāvit Minōem, Sarpedōnem, et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducērent Agēnor suos filios misit, condiōne additā, ut nec ipsi^j redirent, nisi sorōrem invenissent.^k Horum unus, Cadmus nomīne,^l quum errāret, Delphos¹ venit, ibique responsum accēpit, bovem præcedentem sequeretur;^m ubi ille decubisset,^k ibi urbem condēret.ⁿ Quod quum faceret,^o in Bæotiam venit. Ibi aquam quærens ad fontem Castalium dracōnem invēnit, Martis filium, qui aquam custodiēbat.^o Hunc Cadmus interfēcit, dentesque ejus sparsit et arāvit. Unde Sparti enāti sunt. Pugnā inter illos exortā, quinque superfuērunt, ex quibus quinque nobīles Thebanōrum stirpes originem duxērunt.

* *Condēret* is in the same construction with *sequeretur*.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ^a Sup. <i>titiōnem</i> | ^f 39 "from her," | ^k § 141, Obs. 8. |
| ^b § 111. | and 5, 1. | ^l § 128, R. XXXIV. |
| ^c 6. 1, and | ^e § 129, R. XXXV. | ^m § 140, Obs. 5. |
| § 106, R. VII. | ^h § 130, 3. | ⁿ 38, 4. |
| ^d 40, 4. | ⁱ § 130, 2. | ^o § 44, II. 2. |
| ^e 39, 7. | ^j 32, 3. | |

20 Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semēle filius, exercitum in Indiam ducēret, Silēnus ab agmīne aberrāvit. Quem^a Midas, rex Mygdoniæ, hospitio^b liberaliter accēpit eīque ducem dedit, qui^c eum ad Bacchum reducēret. Ob hoc oeneficium Bacchus Midæ optiōnem dedit, ut quicquid vellet^d a se petēret.^e Ille petiit, ut quidquid^f tetigisset^g aurum fiēret.^h Quodⁱ quum impetrāset,^j quidquid^k tetigērat aurum fiēbat. Primò gavisus est hāc virtūte^l suā; mox intellexit nihil ipsi^m hoc munēreⁿ perniciosius esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mutabātur.^o Quum jam fame cruciarētur, petit a Baccho, ut donum suum revocāret.^p Quem^q Bacchus jussit in flumīne Pactōlo se abluere, quumque aquam tetigisset, facta est colōre^r aureo.

21. Schoeneus Atalantam filiam formosissimam dicītur habuisse, quæ cursu viros superābat.^a Hæc quum a pluribus^b in conjugium peterēt, pater ejus condiōnem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducere vellet,^c prius cursu cum eā contendēret;^d si victus esset,^e occiderētur.^f Multos quum superāset et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomēne victa est. Hic enim a Venēre tria mala aurea accepērat. Dum currebant, horum unum post alterum projecit, iisque^g Atalantæ cursum tardāvit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomēnes ad metam pervēnit. Huic itaque Schoeneus filiam uxorem dedit. Quam^h quum in patriam ducēret, oblītus Venēris beneficioⁱ se vicisse,^j grates ei^k non egit.

^a 39, 7.^b § 129, R. XXXV.^c 40, 4, and

§ 141, R. II.

^d § 141, Obs. 8.^e § 140, 1, 3d.^f 37, 8^g 38, 7.^h 74, 8, and

§ 140, Obs. 4.

ⁱ § 136, Obs. 5.^j § 111.-^k 6, 3.^l § 102, Obs. 1.^m 6, 1, & § 106, R. VII.ⁿ § 44, II. 1.^o 19, 1.^p 39, 8.^q 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2.^r 27, 2d, 6, and

§ 123.

Hanc ob causam Hippomēnes mutātus est in leōnem, Atalanta in leānam.

22. Nisus, rex Megarensium, in capite crinem purpureum habuisse dicitur,^a eque prædictum^b fuit, tam diu eum regnatūrum,^c quā diu^d eum crinem custodisset.^e Hunc Minos, rex Cretensium, bello^f aggressus est. Qui^g quum urbem Megaram oppugnāret, Scylla, Nisi filia, amore^f ejus correpta est, et, ut ei victoriam parāret,^h patriⁱ dormienti fatālem crinem præcidit. Ita Nisus a Minōe victus^j et occisus est. Quum autem Minos in Cretam rediret,^k Scylla eum rogāvit, ut eam secum avehēret. Sed ille negāvit Cretam tantum scelus esse recepturam.^e Tum illa se in mare præcipitat, navemque persequitur. Nisus in aquilam marinam conversus est, Scylla in piscem, quem Cirim vocant. Hodiēque, siquando illa avis hunc piscem conspexerit,^l mittit se in aquam, raptumque unguibus^f dilaniat.

23. Amphion, Jovis et Antiōpes filius, qui Thebas muris cinxit, Niōben, Tantāli filiam, in matrimonium duxit. Ex quā procreāvit filios septem totidemque filias. Quem partum Niōbe Latōnæ libēris anteposuit, superbiusque^m locūta est in Apollīnem et Diānam. Ob id Apollo filios ejus venantes sagittis interfecit, Diāna autem filias. Niōbe libērisⁿ orbāta in saxum mutāta esse dicitur,^a ejusque lacrymæ hodiēque manāre narrantur.^a Amphion autem, quum templum Apollinis expugnāre vellet,^o ab Apollīne sagittis est interfectus.

^a § 145, Obs. 4.

^b 51, 2, &

^c § 101, Obs. 5.

^d 100, 2.

^e 124, 19.

^f § 141, Obs. 8.

^g § 129, R.

^h 39, 1.

ⁱ § 140, 1, 2d.

^j 5, 1.

^k 115, 1.

^l § 44, II.

^m § 45, III. 1, 2.

ⁿ 22, 2.

^o 64, 8, & 5. 1.

^p § 140, Obs. 4.

24. Phineus, Agenōris filius, ab Apollīne futurārum rerum scientiam accepērat. Quum verò hominīb^a deōrum consilia enuntiāret,^b Jupīter eum excācāvit, et im mīsīt ei^a Harpyias, quæ Jovis canes^c esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore^e ei^d auferrent.^e Ad quem^f quum Argonautæ venissent, ut eum iter^g rogārent,^h dixit se illis iter demonstratūrum esse,ⁱ si eum pœnā^j liberārent. Tum Zetes et Calaïs, Aquilōnis filii,^k qui pennas in capite et in pedīb^{us} habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugavērunt in insūlas Strophādas, et Phineum pœnā^j liberāvunt.

* *Ab ore* is emphatic "from him, from his very mouth."

^a § 123.

^b § 140, Obs. 4.

^c § 103.

^d 5, 1.

^e § 140, 1, 2d.

^f 39, 9.

^g § 124.

^h § 141, Obs. 8.

ⁱ 100, 2.

^j § 125.

^k § 97, Obs. 2.

ANECDOTES OF EMINENT PERSONS.

1. THALES interrogātus an facta homīnum deos^a latērent,^b respondit, ne^c cogitāta quidem.

2. Solon, qui Atheniensibus leges scripsit, dicēbat neminem, dum vivēret,^d beātum habēri posse, quōd omnes ad ultimum usque diem ancipiti fortūnæ^e obnoxii essent.^f

3. Pythagoræ philosophi tantā fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quæ ab eo audivissent,^g ea in dubitationem adducere non auderent.^h Rogāti autem ut causam redderent^b eorum, quæ dixissent,^d respondēbant, *Ipsū dixisse.*ⁱ Ipse autem erat *Pythagoras*.

4. Bias unus ex septem Sapientibus,^j quum patriam Priēnen ab hostibus expugnātam et eversam fugerēt,^k interrogātus, cur nihil ex bonis^l suis secum ferret,^b *Ego verò*, respondit,^l *bona mecum porto omnia*.

5. Democritus, cui pater ingentes divitias reliquerat, omne ferè patrimonium suum civibus donāvit, ne do-

^a § 116, R. XX.

^b 74, 12.

^c 121, 5.

^d § 141, Obs. 8.

^e § 111.

^f § 141, Obs. 7.

^g § 140, 1. 1st.

^h 78, 5.

ⁱ 98, 1.

^j § 107, Obs. 8, and

19, 1, & 4,

^k 74, 3.

^l § 116, Obs. 6.

mesticarum rerum curâ a philosophiæ studio avocarētur.^a

6. Etiam Crates Thebānus bona sua inter Thebānos divisit, nihil sibi servans præter peram et baculum. Hæc enim Cynicorum instrumenta erant. A quo^b consilio quum amici et propinqui eum avocare studerent,^c eos correpto baculo^d fugavit, nihil pulchrius esse arbitratus, quàm ab omnibus curis^e vacuum^f uni philosophiæ opēram dare.^g

7. Anaxagōras, quum a longinquâ peregrinationē scientiæ augendæ^h causâ susceptâ in patriam rediisset, agrosque suos neglectos et desertos vidēret, *Non essem*,ⁱ inquit, *salvus, nisi ista^j periissent*.^k

8. Carneādes usque ad extrēmam senectam nunquam cessavit a philosophiæ studio. Sæpe ei accidit,^l ut, quum cibi^m capiendi causâ accubisset, cogitationibusⁿ inhærens manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur.^o

9. Idem adversus Zenōnem Stoicum scripturus caput hellebōro purgabat, ne corrupti humōres sollertiam et acūmen mentis impedirent.^a

10. Anaxagōras philosophus, morte^d filii audītā, vultu nihil^o immutātō dixit.^p *Sciēbam me mortālem genuisse*.^q

11. Archytas Tarentinus, quum ab itinere reversus agros suos villici socordiā neglectos vidēret, *Graviter te castigārem*,ⁱ inquit, *nisi irātus essem*.^k

12. Plato quoque, quum in servum vehementiùs^l ex-

^a § 140, 1. 2d.

^b 38, 8.

^c 74, 3, and

§ 140, Obs. 4.

^d 9, 1, and 104, 2.

^e § 107, R. XI. Obs. 10.

^f Sup. *sc.*

^g § 149, R. and Obs. 1 = § 112, R. IV.

^h 112, 1, & 5.

ⁱ 78, 8.

^j § 23, Obs. 3, 3d.

^k § 140, Obs. 2.

^l 51, 3, "happened."

^m § 112, R. IV.

ⁿ § 140, 1, 4th.

^o § 128.

^p § 116, Obs. 6.

^q 98, 1.

^r 22, 1.

arsisset, veritus ne ^a vindictæ modum excederet, Speusippo ^b adstanti mandavit, ut de illius pœnâ statuëret.^c

13. Idem discendi ^d cupiditate ductus Ægyptum peragravit, et a sacerdotibus illius regionis geometriam et astronomiam didicit. Idem in Italiam trajecit, ut ibi Pythagoræ philosophiam et instituta disceret.^e

14. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quod novos deos introducere videbatur. Protagoram quoque philosophum, qui ausus ^f fuerat scribere, se ignorare an dii essent,^g Athenienses ex urbe pepulerunt.

15. Xanthippe, Socrætis uxor, morosa admōdum fuisse fertur. Quam ^h ejus indolem quum perspexisset Alcibiades, Socratem interrogavit, quid esset,ⁱ quod mulierem tam acerbam et jurgiōsam non exigēret ^j domo. Tum ille, *Quoniam*, inquit, *dum illam domi ^j perpetior, insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram.*^c

16. Xenocrætes philosophus, quum maledicōrum quorundam sermōni ^k interesset, neque quidquam ipse loqueretur,^l interrogatus, cur solus taceret,^m respondit: *Quia dixisse ^m me aliquando pœnituit, tacuisse ^m nunquam.*

17. Hegesias philosophus in disputationibus suis ⁿ mala et cruciatus vitæ tam vividis coloribus repræsentabat, ut multi, qui eum audiverant, sponte se occiderent.^o Quare a Ptolemæo rege ulterius his de rebus disserere est prohibitus.

^a 121, 6, and
§ 140, Obs. 6.

^b § 123.

^c § 140, 1, 3d.

^d § 147, Obs. 2.

^e § 140, 1, 2d.

^f § 78.

^g 74, 11, and

§ 140, 5.

^h 38, 6.

ⁱ § 141, Obs. 8.

^j § 130, 4

^k § 112, R. I, & 5. 4

^l § 149.

^m 66, 10, and

§ 113, Obs. 7.

ⁿ 30, 1.

§ 140, 1, 1st.

18. Gorgiae Leontino,^a qui eloquentiâ^b et erudiçãoe omnes suæ ætatis homines superâre existimabâtur, universa Græcia in templo Apollinis Delphici statuum auream collocavit.

19. Idem, quum annum centesimum septimum ageret, interrogatus, quapropter tam diu vellet in vitâ remanere, respondit: *Quia nihil habeo, quod^d senectutem meam accuserem.^e*

20. Illustrissimi sæpe viri humili loco^f nati fuerunt.^g Socrâtes, quem oraculum Apollinis sapientissimum omnium hominum^h iudicavit,ⁱ obstetricis filius fuit. Euripides, poëta tragicus, matrem habuit,^j quæ olêra venditabat,^j et Demosthënis, oratoris eloquentissimi, patrem cultellos vendidisse^k narrant.

21. Homërus, princeps poëtarum Græcorum, dolore absumptus esse creditur, quod quæstiõnem a piscatoribus ipsi^l propositam solvere non posset.^m

22. Simonides, poëta præstantissimus, gloriâtur in quodam poëmâte, seⁿ octoginta annos^o natum in certâmen musicum descendisse^k et victoriam inde retulisse. Idem aliquandiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrati filium, Athenarum tyrannum. Inde Syracûsas^p se contulit ad Hierõnem regem, cum quo familiariter vixisse dicuntur. Primus^q carmina statuto pretio^r scripsit; quare eum Musam venalem reddidisse dicunt.

23. Quum Æschylus Atheniensis, qui parens^s tragœdiæ dicuntur, in Sicilia versaretur,^t ibique in loco aprico

^a § 123.

^g 72.

ⁿ § 145, R. LVIII.

^b § 128, R. XXXIV.

^h § 107, R. X.

^o § 131, R. XLI.

^c 74, 16.

ⁱ 73.

^p § 130, 2.

§ 122, Obs. 2.

^j § 44, II. 1.

^q § 98, Obs. 10.

^e § 141, R. I.

^k 97, 1.

^r § 133, R. XLIV.

^f 6, 5, &

^l 32, 9, § 126, R. III.

^s § 103.

§ 119, R. XXIII.

^m § 141 Obs. 7.

^t 74. 3.

sedēret, aquila testudinem glabro ejus capiti^a immisit quod pro saxo habuit. Quo^b ictu ille extinctus est.

24. Euripides, qui et ipse magnum inter poetas tragicos nomen habet, a cenā domum rediens a canibus laceratus est.

25. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragiā sententiam quandam tollerent.^c Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabulas componere solere,^d ut populum doceret,^e non ut a populo disceret.

26. Philippides, comediarum scriptor, quum in poetarum certamine præter spem vicisset^f et illā victoriā impensè gauderet, eo ipso gaudio repentè extinctus est.

27. Pindarus, poeta Thebanus, Apollini^g gratissimus fuisse dicitur. Quare sæpe a sacerdotibus in templum Delphicum ad cenam vocabatur, parsque ei^h tribuebatur donorum, quæ sacrificantesⁱ deo obtulerant. Ferunt etiam Pana^j Pindari hymnis^k tantopere fuisse lætatum, ut eos in montibus et silvis caneret.^l Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniæ, Thebas diriperet, unius Pindari domo^m et familiæ pepercit.

28. Diogenes Cynicus Myndum profectus, quum videret magnificas portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent,^c ne urbs egrederetur.^e

29. Demosthenes Atheniensis incredibili studio et labore eòⁿ pervenit, ut, quum^o multi eum ingenio^p parum valere existimarent, omnes ætatis suæ oratores superaret eloquentiā^p. Nunquam tamen ex tempore dicebat, neque in concione volēbat assurgere, nisi rem, de quā ageretur,^q

^a § 123.

^b 38, 9.

^c § 140, 1, 3d.

^d 96, 2.

^e § 140, 6, or 1, 2d.

^f 74. 8.

^g § 111.

^h § 126, R. III.

ⁱ 19, 1.

^j § 15, 4.

^k § 121, Obs. 2.

^l § 140, 1, 1st.

^m § 112, R. V. & 7, 2

ⁿ 28, Obs.

^o § 140, Obs. 4.

^p § 128.

^q § 141, Obs. 8.

accurate antea meditatus esset.^a Unde plerique eum timidum esse existimabant. Sed in hac re Periclis consuetudinem imitabatur, qui non facile de quaque re dicere, nec existimationem suam^b fortunæ committere solēbat.

30. Pericles in concionem iturus, quum animo perpendiculareret, quantum periculi^c inconsiderate dicta^d hominibus afferrent,^e solēbat precari a diis,^f ne quod ipsi^g verbum imprudenti excideret, quod reipublicæ officere posset.^h

31. Minos, Cretensium rex, sæpe se in speluncam quandam conferēbat, ibique se cum Jove collōquiⁱ legesque ab eo accipere^j dicebat. Etiam Lycurgus Lacedæmoniis^k persuasit, se leges suas^l ab Apolline didicisse.^m

32. Quum Lycurgus, Lacedæmoniōrum legislator, Delphisⁿ in templum Apollinis intrasset, ut a deo^o oraculum peteret, Pythia eum his verbis allocuta est: *Nescio utrūm deus an homo appellandus^p sis; sed deus potius vidēris^q esse.*

33. Leonidas, rex Lacedæmoniōrum, quum Persæ dicerentur sagittarum multitudine solem obscuraturi, respondisse fertur: *Melius itaque in umbrā pugnabimus.*

34. Cyrus omnium suorum militum nomina memoria tenēbat. Mithridates autem, rex Ponti, duarum et viginti gentium, quæ sub regno ejus erant, linguas ita didicerat, ut cum omnibus, quibus^r imperabat, sine interprete loqui posset.

35. Themistocles interroganti^s utrūm Achilles esse mallet,^t an Homērus,^u respondit: *Tu verò malle ne te in Olympico certamine victorem renuntiari^v an præco esse, qui victorū nomina proclamat?*

^a § 140, Obs. 2.

^b 30, 3.

^c § 106, R. VIII.

^d 19, 4.

^e 74, 11.

^f § 124, Obs. 2

^g § 112, Obs. 3.

^h § 141, Obs. 8.

ⁱ 96, 1.

^j § 123, & 7, 2.

^k 98, 2.

^l § 130, 1, Exc. & 6.2

^m 74, 9, & 108, 1.

ⁿ 70, 3.

^o 7, 2, & § 112, R. V

^p 19, & § 98, Obs. 5

^q § 108, R. V.

^r § 146, Obs. 1, 3.

36. Epaminondas, Thebanorum imperator, in bello adversus Lacedæmonios, animos suorum religione excitandos^a ratus, arma in templis affixa nocte^b detraxit, persuasitque militibus, quum illa abesse^c viderent, deos iter suum sequi,^e ut ipsis^d praeliantibus adessent.

37. Idem in pugna ad Mantinæam graviter vulneratus est. Quum animam recepisset, interrogavit circumstantes amicos, an clypeus salvus esset;^e deinde, an hostes fusi essent.^f Illi utrumque affirmaverunt. Tum demum hastam e corpore educi^f jussit. Quo^g facto statim exspiravit.

38. Epaminondas tantâ fuit abstinentiâ^h et integritate, ut post plurima bella, quibus Thebanorum potentiam incredibiliter auxerat, nihil in supellectili haberet præter ahenum et verum.

39. Lysander, dux Lacedæmoniorum, militem quandam viâⁱ egressum castigabat. Cui dicenti, ad nullius rei rapinam se ab agmine recessisse,^j respondit: *Ne^k speciem quidem rapturi^l præbeas volo.*

40. Iphicrâtes, dux Atheniensium, quum præsidio teneret Corinthum, et sub adventum hostium ipse^m vigilias circumiret, vigilem, quem dormientem invenerat, hastâ transfixit. Quodⁿ factum quibusdam^o ei^o ut sævum exprobrantibus, *Qualem^p invēni, inquit, talem reliqui.*

41. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannorum dominatione liberâvif, dixisset: *Quantas^q tibi gratias Athēnæ debent!* ille respondit: *Dii*

^a 108, 4, & § 79, 9. ^e 38, 5.

^b § 431, R. XL.

^c 96, 2.

^d § 112, R. I.

^e 74, 12, & § 140, 5.

^f 90, 4.

^h § 106, R. VII.

ⁱ § 136, R. LII.

^j 94, 1, 2d, & 98 2.

^k 121, 2, and

§ 140, 1. 3d.

^l 19, & § 98, Obs. 5

^m 32, 3.

ⁿ 38.

^o § 123.

^p 44, 4, & 47.

^q 48, 3.

faciant,^a ut quantas^b ipse^c patriæ debeo gratias, tantas ei videar^d retulisse.

42. Philippus, rex Macedōnum, monentibus^e eum quibusdam, ut Pythiam quendam cavēret,^d fortem militem, sed^f ipsi^f alienātum, quòd tres filias ægrè alēret,^e nec a rege adjuvarētur, dixisse fertur: *Quid?^h si partem corpōris habēremⁱ ægram, abscindērem^j potiùs, an curārem?* Deinde Pythiam ad se vocātum,^k acceptā^k difficultate rei domesticæ, pecuniā^l instruxit. Quo facto nullum rex militem Pythiā^m fidiōrem habuit.

43. Mulier quædam ab eōdem Philippo, quum a convivio temulentus recedēret, damnāta, *A Philippo*, inquit, *temulento ad Philipppum sobrium provòco.*

44. Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, prædicāre solēbat, se oratoribus Atheniensium maxīmam gratiam habere.ⁿ *Nam conviciis suis*, inquit, *efficiunt, ut quotidie melior^o evadam, dum eos dictis^p factisque mendacii arguere conor.*

45. Ejusdem regis epistōla fertur scripta ad Aristotēlem philosophum, quā filium sibi^q natum esse nuntiāvit. Erat illa epistōla verbis concepta ferè his: *Filium mihi^q genitum esse scito. Quod^r equidem diis habeo gratiam: non tam quòd natus est, quàm quòd ei^s contigit nasci temporibus vitæ tuæ. Spero enim fore,^t ut a te educātus et eruditus dignus evadat et nobis^u et rebus, quas ipsi relicturi sumus.*

^a 77, 9, and

§ 42, Obs. 4, 5.

^b 44, 3, & 47.

^c 32, 1.

^d § 140, 1, 3d, & 70.

^e § 122, Obs. 4.

^f 64, 9.

^g § 141, Obs. 7.

^h § 150, 1.

ⁱ § 140, 2.

^j 78, 4,

§ 139, 2, & 124, 13.

^k 104, 3, & 2.

^l § 125.

^m 6, 3

ⁿ 94, 1, 2d, & 96, 1.

^o § 103, Obs. 2.

^p § 129.

^q § 126, R. III.

^r 38, 10, Nqte.

^s § 113.

^t § 145, Obs. 6.

^u 6, 5, & § 119.

46. Alexander Macēdo, Philippi filius, quum puer a præceptōre suo audivisset innumerabiles mundos esse,^a *Heu me^b miserum*, inquit, *qui ne uno^c quidem adhuc potitus sum!*

47. Quum Alexander quondam Macedōnum quorundam benevolentiam largitionibus sibi conciliare copatus esset, Philippus eum his verbis increpuit: *Sperasne^d eos tibi^e fideles esse futuros,^f quos pecuniā tibi conciliaveris?*^g *Scito amorem non auro emi sed virtutibus.*

48. Alexandro¹ Macedōni, Asiā debellatā, Corinthii per legatos gratulati sunt, regemque civitatē^h suā donaverunt. Quodⁱ officii genus quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legatis, *Nulli^j unquam*, inquit, *civitatem dedimus alii quā tibi^k et Herculi.* Quoⁱ audito, Alexander honorem sibi delatum lubentissimè accēpit.

49. Quum Alexander Græciæ populis^l imperasset, ut divinos ipsi honores decernerent,^m Lacedæmonii his verbis utebantur: *Quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus;* Laconicā brevitate regis notantes vecordiam.

50. Lysimachus, rex Thraciæ, Theodorum Cyrenæum, virum libertatisⁿ amantissimum et regiæ dominationi^o infestum, cruci affigi^o jussit. Cui ille, *Hujus modi minis*, inquit, *purpuratos tuos terreas.*^p *Mea^q quidem nihil^r interest, humine^s an sublimè putrescam.*

51. Mausolus, rex Cariæ, Artemisiam habuit conjūgem. Hæc, Mausolo defuncto, ossa cineremque mariti contusa et odoribus mixta cum aquā potabat. Extruxit

^a 96, 9.

^b § 117, R.

^c 7, 5, and
§ 121, R. XXVI.

^d 58, 1, & 56, 3.

^e § 111.

^f 99. 1.

^g § 141, Obs. 8.

^h § 125, & Obs. 1.

ⁱ 38, 7, & 38, 5.

^j § 123. ~

^k § 149, R. LXV.

^l 7, 2, & § 112, R. V

^m § 140, 1, 3d.

ⁿ § 107. R. IX.

^o 90, 4.

^p § 45, I. 1.

^q § 113, Exc. I.

^r § 122, Obs. 6.

^s § 130, Obs. 7.

quoque, ad conservandam^a ejus memoriam, sepulcrum illud nobilissimum, ab ejus nomine appellatum, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula numeratur. Quod^b quum Mausoli manibus^c dicaret, certamen instituit, præmiis amplissimis ei propositis, qui defunctum regem optime laudasset.^d

52. Dionysius, qui a patre Syracusarum et pæne totius Siciliæ tyrannidem acceperat, senex patriâ^e pulsus Corinthi^f pueros litteras docuit.^g

53. Mithridates, rex Ponti, sæpe venenum hauserat, ut sibi a clandestinis caveret insidiis. Hinc factum est, ut, quum a Pompeio superatus mortem sibi consciscere vellet, ne velocissima quidem venena ei nocerent.^h

54. Quum Gyges, rex Lydiæ ditissimus, oraculum Apollinis interrogaret, an quisquam mortaliumⁱ se^j esset^k felicior, deus, Aglaum quendam Psophidium feliciorem, prædicavit. Is autem erat Arcadum^l pauperrimus, parvuli agelli possessor, cujus terminos quamvis senex nunquam excesserat, fructibus^l et voluptatibus angusti ruris contentus.

55. Pyrrhus, rex Epîri, quum in Italiâ esset, audivit, Tarentinos quosdam juvenes in convivio parum honorificè de se locutos esse.^m Eos igitur ad se arcessitos percunctatus est, an dixissent^k ea, quæ ad aures suas pervenissent.ⁿ Tum unus ex his, *Nisi, inquit, vinum nobis^o defecisset,^p multo^q etiam plura^r et graviora in te locuturi eramus.*^s Hæc criminis excusatio iram regis in risum convertit.

^a § 112, 7.

^b 38, 4.

^c § 123, R.

^d § 141, Obs. 2, 2d.

^e § 126, R. V.

^f 4, 1, & § 130, 1.

^g § 124, R.

^h § 140, 1, 4th.

ⁱ § 107, R. X.

^j 6, 3.

^k § 140, 5.

^l § 119, R. XXIII.

^m 98, 2.

ⁿ § 141, Obs. 8.

^o § 112, Obs. 1.

^p § 140, Obs. 2.

^q § 132, R. XLIII.

^r 19, 4.

^s § 79, 8.

56. Marsyas, frater Antigōni, regis Macedoniæ, quum causam habēret cum privāto quodam, fratrem rogāvit, ut de eā domi cognoscēret.^a At ille, *In foro potiūs* * inquit. *Nam si culpā^b vacas, innocentia tua ibi meliūs apparebit; sin damnandus es, nostra justitia.**

57. Clara sunt apud Catanenses nomīna fratrum Anāpi^c et Amphinōmi,^c qui patrem et matrem humēris per medios^d ignes Ætnæ portārunť, eosque cum vitæ suæ^e pericūlo e flammis eripuērunt.

58. Spartānus quidam quum riderētur, quòd claudus in pugnam iret,^f *At mihi,*^g inquit, *pugnāre,*^h *non fugēre est propositum.*ⁱ

59. Spartānus quidam in magistrātūs petitiōne ab æmūlis victus, maxīmæ sibi lætitiæ esse,^j dixit, quòd patria sua se^k meliōres cives habēret.^f

60. Quum homo quidam, qui diu in uno pede stare didicērat, Lacedæmonio^l cuidam dixisset, se non arbitrāri Lacedæmoniōrum^q quemquam tamdiu idem facēre posse, ille respondit: *At ansēres* te^k diutiūs.*

61. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcis victōres renuntiāti essent, tanto affectus est gaudio,^m ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo, in filiōrum manibus animam reddēret.ⁿ

62. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publicā accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis precātus esset.^o

63. Scipio dicēre solēbat, hosti non solūm dandam^p

* Supply the proper verb.

^a § 140, 1, 3d.

^b § 121, R. XXV.

^c § 97, & Obs. 5.

^d 17, 1.

^e 30, 2.

^f § 141, Obs. 8.

^g § 126, R. III.

^h § 144, R. LVI.

ⁱ 51, 1.

^j 8, 1, and § 114.

^k 6, 3, & § 120.

^l 63, & § 123.

^m § 129.

ⁿ § 140, 1, 1st.

^o § 140, 4.

^p 108, 4.

^q § 107, R. X.

esse viam fugiendi, sed etiam muniendam. Similiter Pyrrhus, rex Epīri, fugienti hosti^a pertinaciter instandum^b esse negābat; non solum, ne fortius ex necessitate resisteret,^c sed ut postea quoque facilius acie^d cedēret, ratus victōres fugientibus non usque ad perniciem instatūros esse.

64. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens interrogātus, quid postēro die factūrus esset? *Tunicam meam*, inquit, *si id elōqui posset,^f comburērem.^g*

65. L. Mummius, qui, Corintho captā, totam Italiam tabulis^h statuisque exornāvit, ex tantis manubiis nihil in suum usum convertit, ita ut, eo defuncto, non essetⁱ unde ejus filia dotem accipēret.^j Quare senātus ei ex publico dotem decrevit.

66. Scipio Africānus major Ennii poētæ imaginem in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit, quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus^k suis illustravērat.

67. M. Cato, Catōnis Censorii filius, in acie cadente equo prolapsus, quum se recollegisset,^k animadvertissetque gladium excidisse^l vaginā,^m rediit in hostem: acceptisque aliquot vulneribus,ⁿ recuperātōⁿ demum gladio ad suos reversus est.

68. Q. Metellus Macedonīcus in Hispaniā quinque cohortes, quæ hostibus^o cessērant, testamentum facere jussas ad locum^p recuperandum misit; minātus^q eos nonnisi post victoriam receptum iri.^r

^a § 112, R. IV.

^b 113 8.

^c § 140, 6.

^d § 136, Obs. 5.

^e § 140, 5.

^f § 140, 2.

^g 78, 8. &

§ 42, II. 2d.

^h § 129.

ⁱ § 140, 1, 1st.

^j § 141, Obs. 8.

^k 74, 8, &

§ 140, Obs. 4.

^l 98, 3

^m § 136, R. LII.

ⁿ 104, 1.

^o § 112, R. V.

Obs. 5, 5th.

^p 112, 7.

^q 106, 1.

^r 94, 1, 2d, & 100, 8.

69. Publius Decius consul, quum in bello contra Latinos Romanorum aciem cedentem vidēret, capite pro rei publicæ salutē devoto,^a in medium hostium agmen irruit, et magnā strage editā^a plurimis telis obrūtus cecidit. Hæc ejus mors Romanorum aciem restituit, iisque victoriam paravit.

70. L. Junius Brutus, qui Romam a regibus liberavit, filios suos, qui Tarquinium regem expulsum restituere conati erant, ipse^b capitis^c damnavit, eosque virgis cæsos secūri^d percūti^e jussit.

71. Q. Marcius Rex consul, quum filium unicum, juvenem summæ pietatis^f et magnæ spei, morte^g amisisset, dolorem suum ita coercuit, ut a rogo adolescentis protenus curiam petēret,^h ibique munēris sui negotia strenuē obiret.

72. In bello Romanorum cum Perseo, ultimo Macedoniæ rege, accidit,ⁱ ut serēnâ nocte^j subitō luna deficēret. Hæc res ingentem^k apud milites terrorem excitavit, qui existimabant hoc omīne^l futūram cladem portendi.^k Tum verō Sulpicius Gallus, qui erat in eo exercitu, in concione militum causam hujus rei tam disertē exposuit, ut postero die^j omnes intrepido animo^g pugnam committerent.^h

73. L. Siccus Dentatus ob insignem fortitudinem appellatus est Achilles Romanus. Pugnas^l is dicitur centum et viginti præliis;^m cicatricem aversam nullam, adversas quinque et quadraginta tulisse; coronisⁿ esse donatus aureis duodeviginti, obsidionali unâ, muralibus tribus, civis quatuordecim, torquibus tribus et octogin-

^a 104, 1.

^g § 129.

^k 96, 5.

^b 32, 4.

^h § 140, 1, 1st.

^l § 145, Obs. 4.

^c § 122.

ⁱ 51, 3.

^m § 136, Obs. 5. (*in*.)

^d § 15, 6, & Note 3.

^j 6, 7, &

ⁿ § 123, Obs. 3, and

^e 90, 4, or 94, 3.

§ 131, R. XL.

§ 126.

^f § 106. R. VII.

ta, armillis plūs centum sexaginta, hastis duodeviginti. Phalēris idem donātus est quinquies vicesque. Triumphāvit cum imperatoribus suis triumphos^a novem.

74. Hannibālem in Italiam proficiscentem tria millia^b Carpetanōrum reliquērunt. Quorum^c exemplum ne ceteri quoque barbāri sequerentur,^d edixit eos a se esse dimissos,^e et insuper in fidem ejus rei alios etiam, quorum fides ipsi^f suspecta erat, domum^g remisit.

75. Hannibal quum elephantos compellere non posset,^h ut præaltum flumen transirent,ⁱ neque rates haberet,^h quibus eos trajicereⁱ, jussit ferocissimum elephantōrum sub aure vulnerari, et eum, qui vulnerasset,^j se in flumen conjicere illudque tranāre. Tum elephante exasperatus ad persequendum doloris sui auctorem tranavit amnem,^k et reliqui quoque eum secuti sunt.

^a § 116, R. II.

^c 98, 6.

^h § 140, Obs. 4.

^b § 24, 5.

ⁱ 5, 2, &

ⁱ § 141, Obs. 8.

^e 38.

^j § 126 R. XXXIII.

^j § 141, R. VI.

^d § 140, 1. 2d.

^g § 130, 4.

^k § 136, R. LII.

AN EPITOME OF ROMAN HISTORY,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO
THE EMPERORS.

LIBER PRIMUS.

1. ANTIQUISSIMIS temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janicūlo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam^a appellāvit. Hic Itālos primus^b agriculturam docuit.^c

2. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Ænēas, Anchīsæ filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus^d ferrum Græcōrum pepercerat, aufūgit, et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rex ei benignè recepto^e filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Ænēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis Lavinium^a appellāvit.

3. Post Ænēæ mortem Ascanius, Ænēæ filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtulit, urbemque condidit in monte Albāno, eamque Albam^a Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūsus est Sīlvius, qui post Ænēæ mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus

^a § 116, Obs. 1.

^c § 124.

§ 112, R. V.

^b § 98, Obs. 10.

^d 7, 2, and

^e 104, 3.

postēri omnes usque ad Romam conditam ^a Albæ ^b regnavērunt.

4. Unus horum regum, Romūlus Silvius, se Jove ^c majōrem esse dicēbat, ^d et, quum tonāret, militibus imperāvit, ut clypeos hastis percutērent, ^e dicebatque hunc sonum multò clariōrem esse quā tonitru. Fulmīne ictus, ^f et in Albānum lacum præcipitātus est.

5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit Numitōrem ^g et Amulium. Horum minor ^h natu, ⁱ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrū regnum habēre vellet, ^j an bona, quæ pater reliquisset. ^k Numitor paterna bona prætulit; Amulius regnum obtinuit.

6. Amulius, ut regnum firmissimè possidēret, ^l Numitōris filium per insidias interēmit, et filiam fratris Rheam Silviam Vestālem virgīnem ^m fecit. Nam his Vestæ sacerdotibus non licet viro ⁿ nubere. Sed hæc a Marte gemīnos filios Romūlum et Remum pepērit. Hoc quum Amulius comperisset, ^o matrem in vincūla conjēcit, puēros autem in Tibērim abjici jussit.

7. Fortè Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effudērat, et, quum puēri in vado essent positi, ^p aqua refluens eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit, eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod ^q videns Faustūlus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, puēros sustulit, et uxōri Accæ Laurentiæ nutriendos ^r dedit.

8. Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt. Quum adolevissent, et fortè comperissent,

^a § 146, Obs. 2.

^b 4, 1.

^c 6, 3.

^d § 44, II. 1.

^e § 140, 1, 3d.

^f 115, 1.

^g § 97, Obs. 5.

^h § 107, Obs. 6.

ⁱ § 128, R.

^j § 140, 5.

^k § 141, Obs. 8.

^l § 140 1, 2d.

^m § 116, Obs. 1.

ⁿ § 112, R. V

^o 74, 8, &

^p § 140, Obs. 4.

^q 38, & § 99, Expl.

^r 107. 2

quis ipsōrum avus, quæ mater fuisset,^a Amulium interfecerunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. *Ante* Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, *Christum* quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam^b vocāvit. 754. Hæc quum mœnibus circumdarētur, Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens mœnia^c transiliēbat.

9. Romūlus, ut civium numērum augēret, asyllum patēfecit, ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrērunt. Sed novæ urbis civibus^d conjūges deērant. Festum itaque Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,^e Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes virgīnes rapuerunt.

10. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptæ erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romæ^e appropinquārent,^f fortē in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quæ in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,^g eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.^h Illa petiit, ut sibi darent, quod in sinistris manibus gerērent,^h annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruerunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

11. Tum Romūlus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediāⁱ cæde raptæ^j processērunt, et hinc patres hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut cædis finem facērent.^k Utrique his precibus commōti sunt. Romūlus fœdus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

^a 74, 8, & § 140, 5. § 112, Obs. 1.

^b § 116, Obs. 1. • § 112, R. IV.

^c § 136, R. LII. † 74, 3, and

^d 118, 8, and § 140, Obs. 4.

^e § 140, 1, 3d.

^h § 141, Obs. 8.

ⁱ 17, 1.

^j Sup. *mulieres*

12. Postea civitatem descripsit. Centum senatores legit, eosque cum^a ob ætatem, tum ob reverentiam iis^b debitam patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum^c nominibus nuncupavit.

A. U. C. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum

37. lustraret, inter tempestatem ortam^d repente occulis^e hominum subductus est. Hinc alii eum a senatoribus interfectum,^f alii ad deos sublatum esse^g existimaverunt.

13. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo^h elapso, Numa Pompilius Curibus,^h urbe in agro Sabinorum natus, rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.ⁱ Omnia autem, quæ faciēbat,^j se nymphæ Egeriæ, conjugis suæ, jussu facere^k dicebat.^j Morbo decessit, quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

14. Numæ^l successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus

A. U. 81. avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum^m præstitērat. Rex creatus bellum Al-

bānis indixit, idque trigeminorum Horatiōrum et Curia-
tiōrum certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annisⁿ regnasset, fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.

15. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numæ ex filiā

A. U. 114. nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir æquitāte^o et religione avo^p similis, Latīnos bello domuit, ur-

^a 124, 8.

^f 97, 5.

ⁱ § 112, R. IV.

^b § 126, R. III. &
64, 6.

^e 38, 5.

^m § 116, Obs. 1.

^h § 130, 1. Exc. & 6. 2

ⁿ § 131, R. XLI.

^c § 98, Obs. 5.

^j § 140, 1, 2d.

and Exp.

^d § 146, Obs. 6.

^g § 44, II. 1.

^o § 128, R.

^e 5, 1 & § 126, R. III

^k 96, 1.

^p 7, 6. & § 111.

bem ampliāvit, et nova ei^a mœnia circumdedit. Carcē rem primus ædificāvit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesimō quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.

16. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriæ A. U. 137.
Corintheta fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse^b

Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam^c profectus erat. Advenienti^d aquila pileum abstulit, et, postquam altē evolavērat, reposuit. Hinc Tanāquil conjux, mulier auguriōrum^e perita, regnum ei portendi intellexit.

17. Quum Romæ commoraretur, Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutorem^f reliquit. Sed is pupillis^g regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creavērat, centum alios addidit, qui minōrum gentium^h sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros hostibusⁱ ademptos urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit; Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimō octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios, quibus^d regnum eripuērat, occisus est

18. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et A. U. 176.
famulā. Quum in domo Tarquinii Prisci educaretur,^j flamma in ejus capite visa est. Hoc prodigio Tanāquil ei summam dignitatem portendi^k intellexit, et conjūgi^l persuāsit, ut eum sicūti liberos suos educāret.¹ Quum adolevisset, rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

^a § 123, R. & Obs. 3.

^c § 107, R. IX.

ⁱ § 140, Obs. 4, and

^b 32, 4.

^f § 116, Obs. 1.

§ 44, II.

^e § 130, 2.

^h Sup. *Senatores*,

^j 96, 6.

^d (Sup. et)

§ 106, R.

^k § 112, R. V.

¹ § 123, & 5, 1.

^l § 126, R. III. & 5, 1.

¹ § 140, 1, 3d.

19. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanāquil de superiōre parte domūs popūlum ^a allocūta est, dicens; *regem grave quidem sed non letāle vulnus accepisse;* ^b *eum petere;* ^c *ut populus, dum convaluisset,* ^d *Servio Tullio obediret.* Sic Servius regnāre cœpit, sed benè imperium administrāvit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit. Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuit capītum octoginta tria millia civium Romanōrum, cum his qui in agris erant.

20. Hic rex interfectus est scelēre filiæ Tulliæ A. U. et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui ^e Servius 220. successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio de gradibus curiæ dejectus, quum domum ^f fugeret, interfectus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prima conjūgem regem ^g salutāvit. Quum domum rediret, aurigam super patris corpus in viā jacens carpentum agere jussit.

21. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen moribus meruit. Bello tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum populōrum ^h vicit. Templum Jovis in Capitolio ædificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam ^a oppugnābat, urbem Latii, imperium perdidit. Nam quum filius ejus Lucretiæ, ⁱ nobilissimæ femīnæ, conjūgi Tarquinii Collatīni, vim fecisset, hæc se ipsam ^j occidit in conspectu marīti, patris, et amicōrum, postquam eos obtestāta fuērat, ut hanc injuriam ulciscerentur. ^k

22. Hanc ob causam L. Brutus, Collatinus, A. U. aliique nonnulli in exitium ^l regis conjurārun, 243. populōque ^l persuaserunt, ut ei portas urbis clauderet. ^k Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxore

^a § 136, R. LII.

^e § 112, R. IV.

ⁱ § 123, R.

^b 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2.

^f § 130, 4.

^j 32.

^c 96, 2.

^g § 116, Obs. 1.

^k § 140, 1, 3d.

^d 80, 3, & § 140, 4.

^h § 107, R. X

^l 123, 1 & § 136, R. L.

et libēris suis. Ita Romæ^a regnātum^b est per septem reges annos^c ducentos quadraginta tres.

23. Hinc consūles cœpēre pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,^d alter eum coërcēret.^e Annum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.^f Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus,^g consūles L. Junius Brutus, acerrimus libertātis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus, maritus Lucretiæ. Sed Collatīno^h paulò pōst dignitas sublāta est. Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romæ^a manēret.ⁱ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicōla consul factus est.

24. Commōvit bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquiniī filius, sese invicem^b occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt. Brutum Romānæ matrōnæ quasi commūnem patrem per annum luxērunt. Valerius Publicōla Sp. Lucretium, Lucretiæ patrem, collēgam sibi fecit; qui quum morbo exstinctus esset,ⁱ Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam^j sumpsit. Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

25. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit, Porsēnā,^f rege Etrus-
cōrum, auxilium ei ferente. In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons a tergo ruptus esset.^k Tum se cum armis in Tibērim conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

26. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Qu. Mucius Scævōla, juvēnis fortis animi,^l in castra hostis se contūlit eo

^a 4, 1.

^b § 85, 3.

^c § 131, R. XLI.

^d § 140, 2.

^e § 140, 1, 2d.

^f 9, 1.

^g § 126, R. III. & 5.1

^h § 28, Obs. 5.

ⁱ § 140, Obs. 4.

^j § 116, Obs. 1

^k § 140, 4.

^l § 106, R. VII

consilio, ut regem occidēret. At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfecit. Tum a regiis^a satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis terrēret,^b dextram aræ^c accensæ imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.^d Hoc facinus rex mirātus^e juvenem dimisit incolūmem. Tum hic quasi beneficium refērens ait,^f trecentos alios juvenes in eum conjurāsse.^g Hac re territus Porsēna pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum se contūlit, ibique privātus cum uxōre consenuit.

27. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,^h

A. U. 259. popūlus Romæ seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaustirētur.ⁱ Magna

pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem amnem secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui^j eam senatui conciliāret. Hic iis inter alia fabulā narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret. Tum primūm tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui^j plebem adversūm nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.

28. Octāvo decimo anno post exactos reges,^k

A. U. 261. Qu. Marcius, Coriolānus^k dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis,^l quam^m bello cepērat, plebiⁿ invī-

sus fieri cœpit. Quare urbe^o expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux^k exercitūs factus Romānos sæpe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliārium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum le-

^a § 106, Obs. 4.

^f § 44, I. 3.

^k § 103, R. and

^b § 44, II. 2, and

^e 98, 2, & 94, 1, 2d.

§ 116, Obs. 1.

§ 42, Obs. 2

^h § 146, Obs. 2.

ⁱ § 97, R. I.

^c § 123, R.

^j § 141, Obs. 7.

^m § 99, Obs. 3.

^d § 140, 4.

^j 40, 4, and

ⁿ § 111, R.

^o 106, 1, and

§ 141, Obs. 2, 4th.

^o § 136, R. LII.

§ 146, Obs. 6.

gationibus flecti potērat, ut patriæ parcēret.* Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt; quarum fletu et precibus commotus est, ut exercitum removēret.* Quo^b facto a Volscis ut proditor^c occisus esse dicitur.

29. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gerērent, familia Fabiōrum sola hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce^d Fabio consule. Quum sæpe hostes vicissent, apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi Veientes dolo^e usi eos in insidias pellexērunt. In prælio ibi exorto^f omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter ætatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Qu. Fabium Maximum illum,^g qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatione debilitāvit.

30. Anno trecentesimo et altero^h ab urbe conditāⁱ decemviri creati sunt, qui^j civitati leges scriberent. Hi primo anno benè egērunt; secundo autem dominationem exercere cōpērunt. Sed quum unus eōrum^k Appius Claudius virginem ingenuam, Virginiam, Virginii centuriōnis filiam, corrumpere vellet, pater eam occidit. Tum ad milites profūgit, eosque ad seditionem commōvit. Sublāta est decemviris^l potestas, ipsique omnes aut^m morte aut exilio puniti sunt.

31. In bello contra Veientānos Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsidēbat. In quāⁿ obsidione quum ludi literarii magister principum filios ex urbe in castra hostium duxisset,^o Camillus hoc donum

* § 140, 1, 2d.

^b 38, 5.

^c § 149, Obs. 1.

^d 110, 1.

^e § 121, R. XXVI.
and 7, 4.

^f § 146, Obs. 6.

^g 27, 1st.

^h § 24, 7.

ⁱ § 146, Obs. 2.

^j § 141, R. II. Obs.
2, 4th.

^k § 107, R. X.

^l § 126, R. III. & 5.1

^m 124, 3.

ⁿ 38, 8.

^o § 140, Obs. 4.

A. U.
274.

A. U.
302.

A. U.
358.

non accēpit, sed scelestum homīnem, manibus post tergum vinctis, puēris Falerios^a reducendum^b tradidit; virgasque iis dedit, quibus proditōrem in urbem agērent.^c

32 Hāc tantā animi nobilitate commōti Falisci urbem Romanis tradidērunt. Camillo^d autem apud Romanos criminatum^d est, quod albis equis triumphāset,^e et prædam

A. U. iniquē divisisset; damnatusque^f ob eam causam,

364. et civitate expulsus est. Paulò post Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romanos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt.^g Jam

nihil præter Capitolium defendi^h potuit. Et jam præsidium fame laborābat, et in eoⁱ erant,^j ut pacem a Gallis auro emērent,^k quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno prælio superāret.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

A. U. 1. ANNO trecentesimo nonagesimo quarto
394. post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario^l trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est T. Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximia corporis magnitudine^m fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. T. Manlius, nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accēpit, Gallum occidit, eumque torqueⁿ aureo spoliavit, quo^o ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posteri ejus Torquati appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.

^a § 130, 2.

^b 107, 1.

^c 83, 3, and

§ 141, Obs. 2, & 3.

^d § 114, R.

^e § 141, Obs. 7.

^f 115, 1.

^g § 79, 1, 1st.

^h 87, 6.

ⁱ 19, 6, &

§ 31, Obs. 2.

^j § 102. R. II.

^k § 140, 1, 1st.

^l § 132, R.

^m 6, 1, and

§ 106, R. VII.

ⁿ § 125, R. & 6, 8.

^o § 129, R.

2. Novo bello cum Gallis exorto, anno urbis
quadringentesimo sexto, iterum Gallus processit
robore^a atque armis insignis, et provocavit unum
ex Romanis, ut secum armis decerneret.^b Tum se M. Va-
lerius, tribunus militum, obtulit; et, quum processisset ar-
matus, corvus ei^c supra dextrum brachium sedit. Mox,
commissa pugna, hic corvus alis^d et unguibus Galli ocu-
los verberavit. Ita factum est, ut Gallus nullo negotio
a Valerio interficeretur,^e qui hinc Corvini nomen accepit.

A. U.
406

3. Postea Romani bellum gesserunt cum Sam-
nitibus, ad quod L. Papirius Cursor cum honore
dictatoris profectus est. Qui^f quum negotii cu-
jusdam causam Romam ivisset, praecepit Q. Fabio^g Rul-
liano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit,
ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.^h Sed ille occasionem
nactus felicissime dimicavit, et Samnites delavit. Ob
hanc rem a dictatore capitis^h damnatus est. At ille in
urbem confugit, et ingenti favore militum et populi libe-
ratus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta est seditio, ut
paene ipseⁱ interficeretur.ⁿ

A. U.
430.

4. Duobus annis post^j T. Veturius et Spurius Postu-
mius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerabant. Hi
a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt.
Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit in
angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi
Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid^k
faciendum putaret.^l Ille respondit, aut omnes occidendos^m

A. U.
433.

^a § 128, R.

^b § 140, 1, 3d.

^c § 110, Obs. 1.

^d § 129, R.

^e § 140, 1, 4th.

^f 39, 1.

^g § 112, R. V.

^h § 126, R. I.

ⁱ 32, 3.

^j § 90, 4, and

§ 136, Obs. 6.

^k 91, 5.

^l § 140, 5.

^m 108, 4.

ⁿ § 140, 1, 1st.

esse, ut Romanōrum vires frangerentur,^a aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.^a Pontius utrumque consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

A. U.
472

5. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentinis^b bellum indictum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.^c Hi Pyrrhum,^d Epiri regem, contra Romānos auxilium^d poposcērunt. Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primūm Romāni cum transmarino hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contra eum consul P. Valerius Lævinus. Hic, quū exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci,^e tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent^a Pyrrho, quæcunque a Romānis agerentur.^f

6. Pugnā commissā, Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vocavit. Nox prælio finem dedit. Lævinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille^g octingentos cepit, eosque summo honore tractāvit. Quū eos, qui in prælio interfecti fuērāt, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidēret, tulisse ad cælum manus dicitur cum hac voce: *Ego cum talibus viris brevi orbem terrarum subigērem.*^h

7. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastāvit. Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Præneste venit, milliario ab urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitūs, qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendisⁱ missi honorificè ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legātis, Fabricium, sic

^a § 140, 1, 2d.

^d § 124, R. & 62, 5.

^e § 24, 5, & 7.

^b § 126, R. III.

^c 94, 3.

^h § 42, II. 2d.

^c § 140, Obs. 2.

^f § 141, Obs. 8.

ⁱ 112, 8.

admirātus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promittē-
ret, si ad se transiret,^a sed a Fabricio contemptus est.

8. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanōrum admiratiōne
teneretur, legātum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum,
qui^b pacem petēret eā conditiōne,^c ut Pyrrhus eam par-
tem Italiæ, quam armis occupavērat, obtinēret. Romāni
respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habere non pos-
se, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.^d Cineas quum rediisset,
Pyrrho eum^e interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,^f
respondit, se regum patriam vidisse.^g

9. In altēro^h prœlio cum rege Epīri commisso Pyrrhus
vulnerātus est, elephanti interfecti, viginti millia hostium
cæsa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentumⁱ fugit. Interjecto anno,
Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyr-
rhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisū-
rum,^j si munus sibi darētur. Hunc Fabricius vinctum
reducī jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admirātus illum
dixisse fertur; *Ille^k est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab hones-
tate, quàm sol a cursu suo averti potest.* Paulò pòst
Pyrrhus tertio etiam prœlio fusus a Tarento re-
cessit, et, quum in Græciam rediisset, apud Ar-
gos, Peloponnēsi urbem, interfectus est.

A. U.
481.

10. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post
urbem conditam^l Romanōrum exercitus primū
in Siciliam trajecērunt, regemque Syracusārum
Hierōnem, Pœnosque, qui multas civitatē in eā
insulā occupavērant, superavērunt. Quinto an-
no hujus belli, quod contra Pœnos gerebātur,

A. U.
490.

A. U.
495.

^a § 140, 2.

^c 63, 3.

ⁱ § 130, 2.

^b § 141, R. II. & 40. 4

^e § 140, 5.

^j 100, 2 & 94, 1, 2d.

^c § 129, R.

^d 98, 2.

^k § 103, R.

^d § 140, 6.

^h § 24, 7..

^l § 146, Obs. 2.

primūm Romāni, C. Duillio et Cn. Cornelio Asinā consulibus, ^a in mari dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit, triginta naves occupāvit, quatuordēcim mersit, septem millia hostium ^b cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romānis ^c gratior fuit. Duillio concessum est, ut, quum a cōnā redīret, puēri funalia gestantes, et tibicen eum comitarentur. ^d

A. U. 499. 11. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africā translātum est. Hamilcar, Carthaginien-

sium dux, pugnā navāli superatur; nam perditis sexaginta quatuor navibus se recēpit; Romāni viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africā venissent, Pēnos in pluribus prēliis vicērunt, magnam vim hominū cepērunt, septuaginta quatuor civitatē in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis ^e petiērunt. Quam ^f quum M. Atilius Regūlus, Romanōrum dux, dare nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedæmoniis. ^g Hi Xanthippum misērunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno prēlio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

12. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus ^h favit. Quum aliquot prēliis victi essent, Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur, et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis obtinēret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, se desiisse Romānum esse ex illā die, quā ⁱ in potestatem Pēnōrum venisset. ^j Tum Romānis ^k suasit, ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: ^l illos ^m enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habēre: ⁿ tanti ^o non esse, ut

^a 110, 2.

^b § 106, R. VI.

^c § 111, R.

^d § 140, 1, 4th.

^e § 124, Obs. 2.

^f 39, 3.

^g § 112, R. V.

^h § 131, R. XL.

ⁱ § 141, R. VI.

^j § 123 R.

^k § 140, 1, 3d.

^l 94, 4.

^m 96, 2, & 94, 1, 2d

ⁿ § 122, R. XXVIII

Exp.

tot millia^a captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent, redderentur. Hæc sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciiis exstinctus est.

13. Tandem, C. Lutatio Catūlo, A. Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punīci vicesīmo tertio A. U. 513. magnum prœlium navāle commissum est contra Lilybæum, promontorium Siciliæ. In eo prœlio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captæ,^b centum viginti quinque demersæ, triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredecim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tributa est. Captivi Romanōrum,^c qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus redditi sunt. . Pœni Siciliā,^d Sardinia, et ceteris insulis, quæ inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam quæ citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

LIBER TERTIUS.

1. ANNO quingentessīmo undetricesīmo ingentes Gallōrum copiæ Alpes transiērunt. Sed pro A. U. 529. Romānis tota Italia consensit: traditumque est,^e octingenta millia^a hominū^c ad id bellum parāta fuisse. Res prospère gesta est apud Clusium: quadraginta millia hominū interfecta sunt. Aliquot annis^e post^h pugnatum estⁱ contra Gallos in agro Insūbrum, finitumque est bellum M. Claudio Marcello, Cn. Cornelio Scipiōne consulibus. Tum Marcellus regem Gallōrum, Viridom-

^a § 24, 5.

^b 115, 2.

^c § 107, R. X.

^d § 136, R. LII.

^e § 44, Obs. & III.

5, 51, 2.

^f 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 9.

^g § 131, R. XL.

^h § 136, Obs. 6.

ⁱ § 85, 3.

arum, manu suâ occidit, et triumphans spolia Galli stip-
 titi^a imposita humeris suis vexit.

2. Paulò post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Han-
 nibalem, Carthaginensium ducem, quem pater Hamilcar
 novem annos^b natum aris admoverat, ut odium perenne
 in Romanos juraret.* Hic annum agens vicesimum ætā-

tis Saguntum, Hispaniæ civitatem, Romanis am-
 A. U. 536. icam, oppugnare^d aggressus est. Huic Romani
 per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello abstineret.*

Qui^f quum legatos admittere nollet, Romani Carthaginem
 miserunt, ut mandarētur^e Hannibali,^a ne bellum contra
 socios populi Romani gereret.* Dura responsa a Cartha-
 ginensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Ro-
 mani Carthaginensibus bellum indixerunt.

3. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispaniâ relicto,
 Pyrenæum et Alpes transiit. Traditur† in Italiam octo-
 ginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et
 triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et
 Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus ei occurrit P.
 Cornelius Scipio, qui, prælio ad Ticinum commisso,^h su-
 peratus est, et, vulnere accepto,^h in castra rediit. Tum
 Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is
 quoque vincitur. Multi populi se Hannibali dediderunt.
 Inde in Tusciam progressus Flaminium consulem ad
 Trasimenum lacum supërat. Ipse Flaminius interemp-
 tus,ⁱ Romanorum viginti quinque millia cæsa sunt.

4. Quingentesimo et quadagesimo anno post
 A. U. 540. urbem conditam L. Æmilius Paullus et P. Te-
 rentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur.

† Supply is with *traditur*, or *eum* with *abduxisse*, § 145, Obs. 4.

^a § 126, R. III. ^d § 144, Obs. 2. ^e 51 & § 144, Obs. 1

^b § 131, R. XLI. ^c § 140, 1. 3d. ^h 104, 2.

^c § 140, 1. 2d. ^f 39, 1. ⁱ 115, 2.

Quamquam intellectum erat,^a Hannibālem nō aliter vinci posse quā morā, Varro tamen moræ^b impatiens apud vicum, qui Cannæ^c appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paullus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulares aut prætorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi; militum quadraginta millia; equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod^d nunquam antè factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt.

5. Post eam pugnam multæ Italiæ civitates, quæ Romānis^e paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt. Hannibal Romānis obtulit,^f ut captivos redimerent; responsumque est^g a senātu, eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armāti capi potuissent.^h Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibusⁱ equitum Romanorum, senatorum, et militum detraxerat. Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur, perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

6. Anno quarto postquā Hannibal in Italiā venērat, M. Claudius Marcellus consul apud Nolam, civitatem Campaniæ, contra Hannibālem benè pugnāvit. Illo tempore Philippus, Demetrii filius, rex Macedoniæ, ad Hannibālem legatos mittit, eique auxilia contra Romanos pollicetur. Qui legati^j quum a Romanis capti essent,^k M. Valerius Lævinus cum navibus missus est, qui regem impediret,^l quò minùs copias in Italiā trajiceret.¹ Idem in Macedoniam penetrans regem Philippum vicit.

^a § 51, 2, and

§ 144, Obs. 1.

^b § 107, R. IX.^c § 103, Obs. 1.^d 37, 9.^e § 112, R. V.^f 60, 4.^g § 140, 6.^h § 123, R.ⁱ 38, 1.^j § 140, Obs. 4.^k § 141, Obs. 2, 4th, and 83, 2.^l 78, 7.

7. In Siciliâ quoque res prospère gesta est. Marcellus magnam hujus insulæ partem cepit, quam Pœni occupaverant; Syracûsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnâvit, et ingentem inde prædam Romam^a misit. Lævînus in Macedoniâ cum Philippo et multis Græciæ populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus Hannônem, Pœnorum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatés in ditionem accēpit, viginti sex expugnâvit. Ita omni Siciliâ receptâ, cum ingenti gloriâ Romam^a regressus est.

8. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiônes ab Hasdrubale interfecti erant, missus est P. Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanorum^b omnium ferè primus. Hic,^c puer^d duodevigiñti annorum,^e in pugna ad Ticinum, patrem singulâri virtute^e servâvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem^f multos^g nobilissimorum juvenum Italiam deserere^h cupientium, auctoritatē suâ ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quatuor annorum^e juvenis in Hispaniam missus, die quâ venit, Carthaginē Novam cepit, in quâ omne aurum et argentum et belli apparatum Pœni habebant, nobilissimos quoque obsides, quos ab Hispânis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus suisⁱ reddidit. Quare omnes ferè Hispaniæ civitatés ad eum uno animo transiērunt.

9. Ab eo inde tempore res Romanorum in dies lætiôres factæ sunt. Hasdrubal a fratre ex Hispaniâ in Italiam evocatus, apud Senam, Picēni civitatē, in insidias incidit, et strenuè pugnans occisus est. Plurimæ autem civitatés, quæ in Brutiis ab Hannibale tenebantur, Romanis se tradidērunt.

^a § 130, 2.

^d 13, 2.

^g 21, 3.

^b § 107, R. X.

^e § 106, R. VII.

^h § 144, 5, & Obs. 2

^c 27 4.

^f § 106, Obs. 4.

ⁱ § 28. Exc.

10. Anno decimo quarto postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus,^a et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospere pugnāt, totumque ejus exercitum delet. Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quatuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Syphacem, Numidiæ regem, qui se cum Pœnis conjunxerat, cepit, eumque cum nobilissimis Numidis et infinitis spoliis Romam misit. Quā^b re audita, omnis ferē Italia Hannibalem desērit. Ipse^c a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita anno decimo septimo Italia ab Hannibale liberata est.

A. U.
550.A. U.
553.

11. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus^d semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in qua peritisimi duces copias suas ad bellum educabant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset, ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accipit secundum Punicum bellum post^e annum undevicesimum quam coeperat.

LIBER QUARTUS.

1. FINITO Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est rex a T. Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynocephalas, paxque ei data est his legibus: *ne Græciæ civitatibus, quas Romani contra eum defendērant, bellum inferret*^f

A. U.
556.^a 115, 1.^c 32, 3.^e § 131, Obs. 2.^b 38, 3.^d § 120, Obs. 3.^f § 140, 1, 2d.

ut captivos et transfugas redderet; quinquaginta solùm naves haberet; reliquas Romānis daret; mille talenta præstaret, et obsidem^a daret filium Demetrium. T. Quinctius etiam Lacedæmoniiis intulit bellum, et du- cem eorum Nabidem vicit.

A. U. 563. 2. Finito bello Macedonico, secutum est bel- lum Syriacum contra Antiöchum regem, cum quo

Hannibal se junxerat. Missus est contra eum L. Cornelius Scipio consul, cui^b frater ejus Scipio Africanus legatus est additus. Hannibal navali prælio victus,^c Antiöchus autem ad Magnesiam, Asiæ civitatem, a Cornelio Scipione consule ingenti prælio fusus est. Tum rex Antiöchus pacem petit. Data est ei^b hæc lege, *ut ex Euröpa et Asiâ recederet, atque intra Taurum se contineret, decem millia talentorum et viginti obsides præberet, Hannibalem, concitorem belli, dederet.* Scipio Romam rediit, et ingenti gloriâ triumphavit. Nomen et ipse, ad imitationem fratris, Asiatici accēpit.

3. Philippo, rege Macedoniæ, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratis.^d Dux Romanorum, P. Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi prælio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui Romani eam præstare noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus,^e ut se et suos Romānis dederet. Mox Æmilius Paullus con-

A. U. 586. sul regem ad Pydnam superavit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit.

Urbes Macedoniæ omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dediderunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Paulli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,^d cum ingenti pompâ,^f Romam rediit in nave Persei,

^a 13. 1.

^c 115, 2.

^e § 129, R.

^b § 126, R. III.

^d 104, 1.

^f § 129, Obs. 2.

inūsitatē magnitudinis;^a nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes habuisse dicītur. Triumphāvit magnificentissimē in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre^b adstantibus. Ante currum inter captīvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

4. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthagīnem susceptum est sexcentesimo et altēro^c anno ab urbe condītā,^d anno quinquagesimo primo postquā secundum bellum Punicum transactum erat. L. Manlius Censorinus et M. Manlius consules in Africā trajecerunt,^e et oppugnavērunt Carthagīnem. Multa ibi praeclārē gesta sunt per Scipiōnem, Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus^f in Africā militābat. Hujus apud omnes ingens metus et reverentia erat, neque quidquam magis Carthaginiensium duces vitābant, quā contra eum praelium committēre.

5. Quū jam magnum esset Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquā Romāni in Africā trajecerant,^e consul est creātus, et contra Carthagīnem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrimē defensam^g cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus^h Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddidit, quaeⁱ sua^j recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris accēpit.

6. Intērim in Macedoniā quidam Pseudophilippus arma movit, et P. Juvencium, Romanōrum ducem, ad interneciōnem vicit. Post eum Q. Cæcilius Metellus dux a Romānis contra Pseudophilippum missus est, et, viginti

^a § 106. R. VII.

^c § 116, Obs. 5.

^h 63.

^b § 136, Obs. 6, (in)

^f 13, 1.

ⁱ 34.

^e § 24, 7.

^g § 146, Obs. 6.

^j 31, 5, Note.

^d § 146, Obs. 2.

* quinque millibus ex militibus * ejus occisis, Macedoniam recēpit; ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestatem suam redēgit. Corinthiis quoque bellum indictum est, nobilissimæ Græciæ civitatī,^b propter injuriam Romānis legātis^c illātam. Hanc Mummius consul cepit ac diruit. Tres igitur Romæ simul celeberrimi triumphī fuērunt; Scipiōnis^d ex Africā, ante cujus currum ductus est Hasdrūbal; Metelli^d ex Macedoniā, cujus currum præcessit Andriscus, qui et Pseudophilippus dicitur; Mummi^d ex Corintho, ante quem signa ænea et pictæ tabulæ et alia urbis clarissimæ ornamenta prælata sunt.

A. U. 608. 7. Anno sexcentesimo decimo post urbem conditam Viriāthus in Lusitaniā bellum contra Romānos excitāvit. Pastor primò fuit, mox latrōnum dux; postrēmò tantos ad bellum populos concitāvit, ut vindex^e libertātis Hispaniæ existimarētur.^f Denique a suis^g interfectus est. Quum interfectores ejus præmium a Cæpiōne consule petērent, responsum est, nunquam Romānis placuisse^h imperatorem a militibus suis interfici.

8. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitatē^b Hispaniæ. Victus ab his Qu. Pompēius, et post eum C. Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmē, quam populus et senātus jussit infringi,ⁱ atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi.ⁱ Tum P. Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primū militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit; tum multas Hispaniæ civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem

A. U. 621. accēpit. Postrēmò ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam provinciam in fidem accēpit.

* § 107, Obs. 8.

^b § 97, Obs. 1.

^c § 126, R. III.

^d Sup. *triumphus*.

^e § 103, R. & Exp.

^f § 140, 1. 1st.

^g 19, 2.

^h 51, 5.

ⁱ 90, 4

9. P. Scipiōne Nasicā^a et L. Calpurnio Bestiā consu-
libus, Jugurthæ, Numidārum regi, bellum illātum est, quōd
Adherbālem et Hiempsālem, Micipsæ filios, patruēles su-
os, interemisset.^b Missus adversus eum consul Calpurnius
Bestia corruptus regis pecuniā pacem cum eo flagitiosissī-
mam fecit, quæ a senātu improbāta est. Denique Qu.
Cæcilius Metellus consul Jugurtham variis præliis vicit,
elephantos ejus occīdit vel cepit, multas civitatē ipsius in
deditiōnem accēpit. Ei successit C. Marius, qui bello
termīnum posuit, ipsumque Jugurtham cepit. Ante cur-
rum triumphantis Marii Jugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est vinctus, et mox jussu
consulis in carcēre strangulātus.

A. U.
648.

LIBER QUINTUS.

1. Dum bellum in Numidiā contra Jugurtham geritur,
Cimbri et Teutōnes aliæque Germanōrum et Gallōrum
gentes Italiæ^c minabantur, aliæque Romanōrum exercitus
fuderunt. Ingens fuit Romæ^d timor, ne^e itērum Galli
urbem occupārent. Ergo Marius consul^f creātus, ei-
que bellum contra Cimbros et Teutōnes decrētum est; bellō-
que protracto, tertius ei et quartus consulātus delātus est.
In duobus præliis cum Cimbris ducenta millia hostium
cecīdit, octoginta millia cepit, eorumque regem Theuto-
hōchum; propter quod meritum absens quintō Consul creā-
tus est. Interea Cimbri et Teutōnes, quorum copia adhuc infinita erat, in Italiam transiērunt. Itērum a C. Mario et Qu. Catūlo contra eos

A. U.
653.

^a 110, 2.

^d 4, 1.

§ 140, Obs. 6.

^b § 141, Obs. 7.

^e 121, 6, and

^f § 103, R.

^c § 112, R. V.

dimicātum est^a ad Verōnam. Centum et quadraginta millia aut in pugnâ aut in fugâ cæsa sunt; sexaginta millia capta. Tria et triginta Cimbris^b signa sublâta sunt.

2. Sexcentesimo quinquagesimo nono anno ab A. U. 659. urbe conditâ in Italiâ gravissimum bellum exarsit. Nam Picentes, Marsi, Pelignique, qui multos annos populo Româno obediērant, æqua cum illis iura sibi^b dari postulābant. Perniciōsum admodum hoc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius consul in eo occisus est; plures exercitus fusi fugatique. Tandem L. Cornelius Sulla cum^c alia egregiè gessit, tum Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum magnis copiis, fudit. Per quadriennium cum gravi utriusque partis calamitâte hoc bellum tractum est. Quinto demum anno L. Cornelius Sulla ei imposuit finem. Români tamen, id^d quod prius negaverant, jus civitat̃is, bello finito, sociis tribuērunt.

3. Anno urbis conditæ sexcentesimo sexagesimo A. U. 666. imo sexto primum Romæ bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili C. Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullæ bellum adversus Mithridatē regem Ponti decretum esset, Marius ei^e hunc honorem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiâ morabatur, cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios cum^e interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romæ utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque præliis Mithridatē coëgit, ut pacem a Românis peteret, et Asiâ, quam invaserat, relictâ, regni sui finibus contentus esset.

4. Sed dum Sulla in Græciâ et Asiâ Mithridatē vincit, Marius, qui fugatus fuerat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus

^a § 85, 3.

^b § 126, R. III.

^c 124, 8.

^d 37, 9.

^e § 123, R. & 5, 1.

^f § 140, 1, 3d.

ex consulibus, bellum in Italiâ reparârunt, et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senātu et consulâres viros interfecerunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullæ domo eversâ, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt. Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Græciam venit, orans ut patriæ subveniret.^a Sulla in Italiam trajecit,^b hostium exercitus vicit, mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam cæde^c et sanguine civium replēvit. Quatuor millia inermium, qui se dedidērunt, interfici^d jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit. Tum de Mithridatē triumphāvit. Duo hæc bella funestissima, Italiicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, consumpsērunt ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulâres viginti quatuor, prætorios septem, ædilitios sexaginta, senatorēs ferè ducentos.

LIBER SEXTUS,

1. ANNO urbis conditæ sexcentesimo septuagesimo sexto, L. Licinio Lucullo^e et M. Aurelio Cottâ consulibus, mortuus est Nicomēdes, rex Bithyniæ, et testamento populum Romanum fecit heredem.^g Mithridates, pace ruptâ,^f Asiam rursus voluit invadere. Adversus eum ambo consules missi variam habuere fortunam. Cotta apud Chalcedonem victus prælio, a rege etiam intra oppidum obsessus est. Sed quum se inde Mithridates Cyzicum^h transtulisset, ut, hac urbe captâ,ⁱ

A. U.
676.^a § 140, 1, 3d.^d 90, 4.^e - 110, 2, and^b § 116, Obs. 5.^e § 116, Obs. 1.

§ 146, Obs. 10

^c § 125, R.^f 104, 1.^h § 130, 2.

totam Asiam invadēret, Lucullus ei; alter consul, occurrit, ac dum Mithridātes in obsidiōne Cyzīci commorātur, ipse^b eum a tergo obsēdit, famēque cōsumptum multis praeliis vicit. Postrēmō Byzantium^c fugāvit; navāli quoque praelio ejus duces oppressit. Ita unā hiēme^d et æstāte a Lucullo centum ferē millia^e milītum regis exstincta sunt.

2. Anno urbis sexcentēsimo^f septuagesimo
A. U. octāvo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum est.
678.

Septuaginta enim quatuor gladiatōres, ducibus^g Spartāco, Crixo, et Œnomaο, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuā^h erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes pæne non levius bellum, quā Hannibāl,ⁱ movērunt. Nam contraxērunt exercitum ferē sexaginta millium^j armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a M. Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitatēs Italiæ,^j tertio anno huic bello finis est imposītus.

3. Intērim L. Lucullus bellum Mithridaticum persecūtus regnum Mithridātis invāsīt, ipsumque regem apud Cabīra civitatē, quō ingentes copias ex omni regno adduxerat Mithridātes, ingenti praelio superātum fugāvit, et castra ejus diripuit. Armenia quoque Minor, quam tenēbat, eidem^k erepta est. Susceptus est Mithridātes a Tigrāne, Armeniæ rege, qui tum ingenti gloriā imperābat; sed hujus quoque regnum^l Lucullus est ingressus. Tigranocerta, nobilissimam Armeniæ civitatē, cepit; ipsum regem, cum magno exercitu venientem, ita vicit,

^a § 112, IV.

^b 32, 3.

^c § 130, 2.

^d § 131, R. XLI.

^e § 24, 5.

^f § 24, 7.

^g 110, 2.

^h § 130, 1.

ⁱ § 120, Obs. 2, 1st.

^j § 106, Obs. 1.

^k 5, 1, &

§ 126, R. III.

^l § 136, R. LII.

ut robur militum Armeniorum deleret.^a Sed quum Lucullus finem bello imponere pararet, successor ei^b missus est.

4. Per illa tempora piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romanis, toto orbe^c terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.^a Quare id bellum Cn. Pompeio^d decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei^d de-

A. U.
687

latum bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo^e suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniam Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis,^f viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit cum uxore et duobus comitibus, neque multo post, Pharnaces filii sui seditione coactus, venenum hausit. Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae^g atque consilii. Regnavit annis^h sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

5. Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit: Illeⁱ se ei^{*} dedidit, et in castra Pompeii venit, ac diadema suum^j in ejus^{*} manibus collocavit, quod ei[†] Pompeius reposuit. Parte^k regni eum multavit et grandi pecunia. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotaro, Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatem tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae civitatem, libertate^l donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset.^m Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His gestis finem

^a i. e. Pompey.

[†] i. e. Tigranes.

ⁱ § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

^{*} § 140, 1, 1st.

[•] 38, 5.

^j § 28, Obs. 3, 1st.

^b § 110, R.

^f 104, 1

^k § 125, R.

^c § 136, Obs. 5, (in)

^g § 106. R. VII.

^l § 123, Obs. 3.

^d § 126, R. III

^h § 131, R. XLI.

^m § 141, Obs. 7.

antiquissimo bello imposuit Ante triumphantis^a currum ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judæorum. Prælāta ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum.^b Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

6. M. Tullio Cicerōne oratore et C. Antonio A. U. 689. consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā sexcentesimo undenonagesimo L. Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis^c vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam^d patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe^e expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

7. Anno urbis conditæ sexcentesimo nonagesimo tertio C. Julius Cæsar cum L. Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset, semper vincendo^f usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit. Domuit autem annis^g novem ferè omnem Galliam, quæ inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit, quibus^h ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

8. Circā eādem tempora M. Licinius Crassus contra Parthos missus est. Et quum circa Carras contra omnia et auspicia praelium commisisset, a Surēnā Orōdis regis duce, victus et interfectus est cum filio, clarissimo et præstantissimo juvène. Reliquæ exercitūs per C. Cassium quæstōrem servatæ sunt.

^a Sup. Pompeii.

^d 112. 7.

^e § 131, R. XLI.

^b Sup. pondus.

^c § 136, R. LII.

^h § 126, R. XXXIII.

^c § 106, R. VII.

^f § 147, Obs. 5.

9. Hinc jam bellum civile successit, quo Romani nominis fortuna mutata est. Cæsar enim victor e Galliâ rediens, absens cœpit poscere alterum^a consulatum; quem quum aliqui sine dubitatione deferrent,^b contradictum est^c a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Ariminō, ubi milites congregatos habebat, infesto exercitu Romam^d contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit, et in Græciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Cæsarem parabat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

A U.
705.

10. Inde Hispanias^e petit, ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Græciâ adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo prælio victus est et fugatus; evasit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequi noluit; dixitque Cæsar, nec^f Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessaliâ apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrinque copiis commissis dimicaverunt. Nunquam† adhuc Romænæ copiae majores neque melioribus ducibus^g convenērant. Pugnatum est^h ingenti contentione, victusque ad postrimum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus Alexandriamⁱ petiit, ut a rege Ægypti, cui tutor a senatu datus fuērat, acciperet^k auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam^l secutus, occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annulum Cæsari misit. Quo^m conspecto, Cæsar lacrymas fudisse dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam sui.

* *Nec i. e. et non*, 124, 1. † *Nunquam*, i. e. *neque unquam*, 124, 5.

^a § 24, 7.

^d § 130, 2.

^h § 120, Obs. 2, 1st.

^b § 140, Obs. 4, and

^c § 130, Obs. 10.

ⁱ 38, 5, &

§ 44, 2.

^f § 136, Obs. 5 (*cum*)

§ 146, Obs. 2.

^e § 85, 3.

^g § 140. 1, 2d.

11. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Cæsar, Ptolemæus ei insidias parare voluit, quâ de causâ regi bellum illatum est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Cæsar, Alexandriam^a potitus, regnum Cleopatras dedit. Tum inde profectus Pompeianarum^b partium reliquias est persecutus, bellisque civilibus toto terrarum orbe compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius agere cœpisset,^c conjuratum^d est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Præcipui fuerunt inter conjuratos Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis,^e primus Romæ consul fuerat, C. Cassius et Servilius Casca. Ergo
 A. U. 709. Cæsar, quum in curiam venisset,^e viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

12. Interfecto Cæsare, anno urbis septingentesimo nono bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favēbat Cæsaris percussoribus.^f Antonius consul a Cæsaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata republica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis,^g a senatu hostis judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu,^g confugit ad Lepidum, qui Cæsari^h magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat: a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus^h patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit, ut sibiⁱ juveni viginti annorum^k consulatus darētur.^l Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rempublicam armis tenere cœpit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.

^a 7, 5, &
^b § 121, R. XXVI.

^c § 106 Obs. 4.

^d § 140, Obs. 4.

^e § 85, 3.

^f 104, 1.

^g § 112, R. V.

^h § 110, R. & Obs. 1.

ⁱ 102, 1.

^j viz: *Julii Cæsaris*

^k § 126, R. III.

^l § 106, R. VII.

^m § 140, 1. 3d

13. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Cæsāris, ingens bellum movērunt. Profecti contra eos Cæsar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et M. Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniæ urbem, contra eos pugnāvērunt. Primo prælio victi sunt Antonius et Cæsar; periit tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinītam nobilitātem, quæ cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam^a interfecērunt. Tum victōres rempublicam ita inter se divisērunt, ut Octaviānus Cæsar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret; Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

A. U.
712.

14. Paulò pōst Antonius, repudiātā^b sorōre Cæsāris Octaviāni, Cleopatram, reginam Ægypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hâc incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopatra cupiditatē^c muliebri optat Romæ regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnâ clarâ et illustri apud Actium, qui^d locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Ægyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent, se ipse^e interēmīt. Cleopatra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsīt, et venēno ejus exstincta est. Ita bellis toto orbe confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo^f quā consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rempublicam per quadraginta et quatuor annos solus obtinuit. Antē enim^g duodēcim annis cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuērat.† Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta, sex anni fuēre.

A. U.
723.

* "Enim," &c., assigning a reason for "*Solus*."

† Sup. *eam*, i. e. *rempublicam*.

^a 104, 3; and

^c § 129, R.

^e 33, 1.

^f § 98, Obs. 4.

^g 37, 5.

^h § 131, Obs. 2.

^b 104. 1.

OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND THE NATIONS OF ANTIQUITY.

1. UNIVERSUS terrarum orbis in tres partes dividitur, Eurōpam,^a Asiam, Africam. Eurōpa ab Africā sejungitur freto Gaditāno, in cujus utrāque parte montes sunt altissimi, Abyla^a in Africā, in Eurōpā Calpe, qui^b montes Hercūlis columnæ^c appellantur. Per idem fretum mare internum, quod littoribus Eurōpæ, Asiæ, et Africæ includitur, jungitur cum Oceāno.

2. Eurōpa terminos^d habet ab oriente Tanaim fluvium, pontum Euxinum, et paludem Mæotida;^e a meridie,^f mare internum; ab occidente, mare Atlanticum sive Oceānum; a septentrione,^g mare Britannicum. Mare internum tres maximos sinus habet. Quorum^h is, qui Asiam a Græciā sejungit, Ægæum mare vocatur; secundus, qui est inter Græciam et Italiam, Ionium; tertius denique, qui occidentales Italiæ oras alluit, a Romanis Tuscum, a Græcis Tyrrhenum mare appellatur.

3. In eā Eurōpæ parte, quæ ad occāsum vergit, prima terrarumⁱ est Hispania, quæ a tribus lateribus mari circumdāta per Pyrenæos montes cum Galliā cohæret.

^a § 97, Obs. 5.

^b 37, 6. Note.

^c § 103, R.

^d § 116, Obs. 1.

^e § 15, 4.

^f § 90, 6.

^g § 107, R. X. & 38.

Quum universa Hispania dives sit^a et fœcunda, ea tamen regio, quæ a flumîne Bæti^b Bætica vocatur, cetêras fertilitate^c antecellit. Ibi Gades sitæ, insula cum urbe a Tyriis condita, quæ freto Gaditano nomen dedit. Tota illa regio viris,^d equis, ferro, plumbo, ære, argento, auror- que abundat, et ubi penuriâ aquarum minùs est fertilis, linum tamen aut spartum alit. Marmoris quoque lapidinas habet. In Bætica minium reperitur.

4. Gallia posita est inter Pyrenæos montes et Rhenum, orientalem oram Tuscum mare alluit, occidentalem Oceanus. Ejus pars illa, quæ Italia^e est opposita, et Narbonensis vocatur, omnium^f est lætissima. In eâ orâ sita est Massilia, urbs a Phocæis condita, qui, patriâ a Persis devictâ, quum servitutem ferre non possent,^g Asiâ relicta,^h novas in Eurôpâ sedes quæsiverant. Ibidem est campus lapideus, ubi Hercûles dicitur contra Neptûni liberos dimicasse. Quum tela defecissent,ⁱ Jupitèr filium imbre lapidum adjuvit. Credas^j pluuisse;^k adeò multi passim jacent.

5. Rhodanus fluvius, haud longè a Rheni fontibus ortus, lacu Lemano excipitur, servatque impetum, ita ut per medium lacum integer fluat,^k tantusque, quantus^l venit, egrediatur. Inde ad occasum versus, Gallias aliquandiu dirimit; donec, cursu in meridiem flexo, aliorum amnium accessu auctus in mare effunditur.

6. Ea pars Gallia, quæ ad Rhenum porrigitur, frumenti pabulique^m feracissima est, cœlum salubre; noxia animalium genêra pauca alit. Incolæ superbi et superstitioni, ita ut deos humanis victimisⁿ gaudere existiment.^k

^a § 140, Obs. 3.

^b § 15, 5.

^c § 128, R.

^d § 121, R.

^e § 126, R. III.

^f 19, & § 107, R. X.

^g § 140, Obs. 4.

^h 104, 1.

ⁱ § 45, I. 3, last Ex.

^j § 140, 1, 1st.

^k 94, 1, 2d, & 98, 2.

^l § 140, 1, 1st.

^m 44, 3.

ⁿ § 107, R. XI.

^o § 121, Obs. 2.

Magistri religiōnum et sapientiæ sunt Druīdæ, qui, quæ^a se scire profitentur, in antris abditisque silvis docent. Anīmas æternas esse^b credunt, vitamque altēram post mortem incipēre.^b Hanc ob causam cum defunctis^c arma cremant aut defodiunt, eamque doctrīnam homīnes ad bellum^d alacriōres facere existimant.

7. Universa Gallia divīsa est inter tres magnos popūlos, qui fluviis terminantur. A Pyrenæo monte usque ad Garumnam Aquitāni habitant; inde ad Sequānam Celtæ; Belgæ denique usque ad Rhenum pertinent.

8. Garumna amnis, ex Pyrenæo monte delapsus, diu vadōsus est et vix navigabilis. Quanto^e magis procēdit, tanto fit latior; ad postrēmum magni freti^f similis, non solum majōra navigia tolerat, verūm etiam more maris exsurgit, navigantesque^g atrociter jactat.

9. Sequāna ex Alpibus ortus in septentriōnem pergit. Postquā se haud procul Lutetiā^h cum Matrōnā conjunxit, Oceānoⁱ infunditur. Hæc flumīna opportunissima sunt mercibusⁱ permutandis^j et ex mari interno in Oceānum transvehendis.^j

10. Rhenus itidem ex Alpibus ortus haud procul ab origine lacum efficit Venētum, qui etiam Brigantinus appellatur. Deinde longo spatio^k per fines Helvetiōrum, Mediomatricōrum, et Trevirōrum continuo alveo fertur, aut modīcas insūlas^l circumfluens; in agro Batāvo autem, ubi Oceāno appropinquāvit, in plures amnes dividitur; nec jam amnis, sed ripis longē recedentibus, ingens lacus,

^a 37, 2.

Obs. 5.

ⁱ § 111, R.^b 95, 1.^f § 111, Obs. 2.^j § 112, 6.^c 19, 1.^g § 136, Obs. 5, (a)^k § 132, R.^d § 107, Obs. 3, 2d.^h § 126, R. III.^l § 136, R. LII.^e 132, R. XLIII. &

Flevo appellatur, ejusdemque nominis insulam amplexus, fit iterum arctior et fluvi^a iterum in mare emittitur.

11. Trans Rhenum Germani habitant usque ad Vistulam, quæ finis est Germaniæ ad orientem. Ad meridiem terminatur Alpibus, ad septentrionem mari Britannico et Baltico. Incolæ corporum proceritate ^b excellunt. Animos bellando, ^c corpora laboribus exercent. Hanc ob causam crebro bella gerunt cum finitimis, non tam finium prolatandorum ^d causâ, aut imperii cupiditate, sed ob belli amorem. Mites ^e tamen sunt erga supplices, ^e et boni hospitibus. Urbes mœnibus cinctas aut fossis aggeribusque munitas non habent. Ipsas domos ad breve tempus struunt non lapidibus aut lateribus coctis sed lignis, quæ frondibus tegunt. Nam diu eodem in loco morari ^f periculosum ^g arbitrantur libertati.

12. Agriculturæ ^h Germani non admōdum student, nec quisquam agri modum certum aut fines proprios habet. Lacte vescuntur et caseo et carne. Ubi fons, campus, nemusve iis ^h placuerit, ⁱ ibi domos figunt, mox aliò transituri cum conjugibus et libëris. Interdum etiam hiemem in subterraneis specubus dicuntur transigere.

13. Germania altis montibus, silvis, paludibusque in via redditur. Inter silvas ^j maxîma est Hercynia, cujus latitudinem ^k Cæsar novem diërum iter ^l patere narrat. Insequenti tempore magna pars ejus excisa est. Flumina sunt in Germaniâ multa et magna. Inter hæc clarissimum nomen Rheni, de quo suprâ diximus, et Danubii. Clari quoque amnes, Mœnus, Visurgis, Albis. Danubius,

^a 13, 1, & § 97, Exp

^b § 128, R.

^c § 147, Obs. 5, and

111, 6.

^d 112. 5.

^e 19, 1.

^f 89, 5.

^g § 98, Obs. 6.

^h § 112, R. V.

ⁱ § 140, 5.

^j § 107, Obs. 8.

^k § 145, R.

^l § 132, R.

omnium Eurōpæ fluminum ^a maximus, apud Rhætos oritur, flexōque ad ortum solis cursu, receptisque sexaginta amnibus, in Pontum Euxinum sex vastis ostiis effunditur.

14. Britanniam insulam Phœnicibus innotuisse, eosque stannum inde et plumbum pellesque petivisse, probabile est. Romānis eam Julius Cæsar primus aperuit; neque tamen prius cognita esse cœpit quàm Claudio ^b imperante. Hadriānus eam, muro ab oceāno Germanico ad Hibernicum mare ducto, in duas partes divisit, ut inferiorem insulæ partem, quæ Romānis parēbat, a barbarōrum populōrum, qui in Scotiā habitābant, incursionibus tueretur.^c

15. Maxima insulæ pars campestris, collibus passim silvisque distincta. Incōlæ Gallos proceritate ^d corpōrum vincunt, cetērum ingenio ^d Gallis similes, simpliciōres tamen illis ^e magisque barbāri. Nemōra habitant pro urbibus. Ibi tuguria exstruunt et stabula pecōri, sed plerūmque ad breve tempus. Humanitāte ^d cetēris præstant ii, qui Cantium incōlunt. Totā hæc regio est maritima. Qui interiorem insulæ partem habitant, frumenta non serunt; lacte ^f et carne vivunt. Pro vestibus indūti sunt pellibus.^g

16. Italia ab Alpibus usque ad fretum Siculum porrigitur inter mare Tuscum et Adriaticum. Multo ^h longior est quàm latior.ⁱ In medio se attollit Appenninus mons, qui, postquàm continenti jugo progressus est usque ad Apuliam, in duos quasi ramos dividitur. Nobilissima regio ob fertilitatem soli cœlique salubritatem. Quum longē in mare procurrat,^j plurimos habet portus populōrum inter se ^k patentes commercio.^l Neque ulla facilē ^m est regio,

^a § 107, R. X.

^f § 121, Obs. 2.

74, 1.

^b § 146, Obs. 9.

^e § 126, R. V.

^k § 28, Obs. 5.

^c § 140, 1. 2d.

^h § 132, R. XLIII.

^l § 112, R. XVII.

^d § 128, R.

ⁱ § 120, Obs. 6.

^m § 134, Obs. 6, 3d.

^e § 6, 3, & § 120, R.

^j § 140, Obs. 3, and

quæ tot tamque pulchras urbes habeat,^a inter quas Roma et magnitudīne^b et nominis famâ emīnet.

17. Hæc urbs, orbis terrarum caput, septem montes complectitur. Initio quatuor portas habebat; Augusti ævo triginta septem. Urbis magnificentiam augēbant fora, templa, porticus, aquæductus, theātra, arcus triumphāles, horti denique, et id genus^c alia, ad quæ vel lecta^d animus stupet. Quare rectè de eâ prædicāre videntur, qui nullius urbis in toto orbe terrarum magnificentiam ei^e comparāri posse dixerunt.

18. Felicissima in Italiā regio est Campania. Multi ibi vitifēri colles, ubi nobilissima vina gignuntur, Setinum, Cæcūbum, Falernum, Massicum. Calidi ibidem fontes^f saluberrimi. Nusquam generosior olea. Conchylio^g quoque et pisce nobili maria vicina scatent.

19. Clarissimi amnes Italiæ sunt Padus et Tibēris. Et Padus quidem in superioriē parte, quæ Gallia Cisalpina vocatur, ab imis radicibus Vesūli montis exoritur; primū exilis, deinde aliis amnibus ita alitur, ut se per septem ostia in mare effundat.^h Tibēris, qui antiquissimis temporibus Albūlæ nomen habebat, ex Appennīno oritur; deinde duobus et quadraginta fluminibus auctus fit navigabilis. Plurimas in utrāque ripā villas adspicit, præcipuè autem urbis Romānæ magnificentiam. Placidissimus amnium rarò ripasⁱ egreditur.

20. In inferiorē parte Italiæ clara quondam urbs Tarentum, quæ maris sinui, cui adjacet, nomen dedit. Soli fertilitas cœlique jucunda temperies in causâ fuisse videtur, ut incōlæ luxuriā et deliciis enervarentur. Quumque

^a § 141, R. I.

§ 146, Obs. 6.

^b § 140, 1, 1st.

^b § 128, R.

• § 126, R, III.

^c § 136, Obs. 5.

^e § 136, Obs. 5, (ad) ^f § 101, Obs. 4.

(ultra.)

^d 101, 4, and

^g § 121, R.

aliquandiu potentiâ^a florêrent,^b copiasque haud contemnendas alêrent, peregrînis tamen plerûmque ducibus in bellis^c utebantur, ut Pyrrho,^e rege Epiri, quo superâto, urbs in Romanôrum potestâtem venit.

21. Proxîma Italiæ est Sicilia, insûla omnium^d maris interni maxîma. Antiquissîmis temporibus eam cum Italiâ cohæsisse,^e marisque impetu, aut terræ motu inde divulsam esse,^e verisimile est. Forma triangulâris, ita ut littëræ, quam Græci Delta vocant, imaginem referat. A tribus promontoriis vocâtur Trinacria. Nobilissîmus ibi mons Ætnæ^f qui urbi Catânæ immînet, fum^g ob altitudinem, tum etiam ob ignes, quos effundit; quare Cyclôpum in illo monte officinam esse poëtæ dicunt. Cinêres e crateribus egesti agrum circumjacentem sæcundum et ferâcem reddere existimantur. Sunt ibi Piôrum campi, qui nomen habent a duobus juvenibus Catanensibus, qui, flammis quondam repentê ingruentibus, parentes senectûte confectos, humëris sublâtos, flammæ^h eripuisse feruntur. Nomîna fratrum Amphinômus et Anâpus fuêrunt.

22. Inter urbes Siciliæ nulla est illustrior Syracûsis, Corinthiôrum coloniâ, ex quinque urbibus conflâtâ. Ab Atheniensibus bello petita, maxîmas hostium copias delêvit: Carthaginienses etiam magnis interdum cladibus affêcit. Secundo bello Punîco per triennium oppugnâta, Archimêdis potissimûm ingenio et arte defensa, a M. Marcello capta est. Vicînus huic urbi fons Arethûsæ Nymphæⁱ sacer, ad quam Alphêus amnis ex Peloponnêso per mare Ionium lapsus^{*} commissârit[†] dicîtur. Nam si quid ad Olympiam in illum amnem jactum fuêrit, id in

* Sup. esse, § 47, 6. † Commissârit, "in order to enjoy a banquet," § 144, Obs. 2.

^a § 128, R.

^d 19, & § 107, R. X ^e 124, 7.

^b § 140, Obs. 3.

^e 97, 1, & 4.

^h § 123, R.

^c § 149, R. (ut, as,)

^f § 97, Exc. 1.

ⁱ § 111, R.

Arethūsæ fonte reddi.^a De illâ fabulâ quid statuendum sit,^b sponte appâret.

23. In mari Ligustico insûla est Corsica, quam Græci Cynnum vocant. Terra aspêra multisque locis^c invia, cœlum grave, mare circâ^d importûnum. Incôlæ, latrociniiis dediti, feri sunt et horridi. Mella quoque illius insulæ amâra esse dicuntur corporibusque^e nocere. Proximâ ei est Sardinia, quæ a Græcis mercatoribus Ichnûsa vocatur, quia formam humani vestigii habet. Solum^f quàm cœlum melius. Illud^g fertile, hoc^h grave ac noxium. Noxia quoque animalia herbasque venenâtas gignit. Multum inde frumentiⁱ Romam mittitur; unde hæc insûla et Sicilia nutrices urbis vocantur.

24. Græcia nominis celebritate omnes ferè alias orbis terrarum regiones superavit. Nulla enim magnorum ingeniorum^h fuit feracior; neque ulla belli pacisque artes majore studioⁱ excoluit. Plurimas eadem colonias in omnes terræ partes deduxit. Multum itaque terrâ marique valuit, et gravissima bella magnâ cum gloriâ gessit.

25. Græcia inter Ionium et Ægæum mare porrigitur. In plurimas regiones divisa est, quarum^j amplissimæ sunt Macedonia et Epîrus — quamquam hæc a nonnullis a Græciâ sejunguntur — tum Thessalia. Macedoniam Philippi et Alexandri regnum illustravit; quorum ille^k Græciam subegit, hic^l Asiam latissimè domuit, ereptumque Persis^l imperium in Macedones transtulit. Centum ejus regionis et quinquaginta urbes numerantur; quarum^j septuaginta

^a Sup. dicitur.

^c § 112, R. V.

^f § 129, R.

^b § 140. 5, & 108, 9.

^d § 101, Obs. 4.

^j § 107, R. X.

^e § 136, Obs. 5, (in)

^g § 106, R. VIII.

^h § 28, Obs. 3, 3d.

^l § 90, 4.

ⁱ § 107, Obs. 1. 1st.

^k 5, 1. § 126, R. III

duas, Perseo, ultīmo Macedoniæ rege, superāto, Paullus Æmilius diripuit.

26. Epīrus, quæ ab Acrocerauniis incipit montibus, desinit in Achelōo flumīne. Plures eam populi incolunt. Illustris ibi Dodōna^a in Molossorum finibus, vetustissimo Jovis oraculo inclŷta. Columbæ ibi ex arboribus oracula dedisse narrantur; quercusque ipsas et lebētes æneos inde suspensos deorum voluntatem tinnitu significasse^b fama est.

27. Achelōi fluvii ostiis^c insulæ aliquot objacent, quarum maxīma est Cephallenia. Multæ præterea insulæ littōri^c Epīri adjacent, interque eas Corcŷra, quam Homērus Scheriam appellasse existimatur.^d In hac Phæacæ posuit ille et hortos Alcinoi. Coloniam huc deduxerunt Corinthii, quo^e tempore Numa Pompilius Romæ regnāvit. Vicīna ei Ithāca, Ulyssis patria, aspēra montibus, sed Homēri carminibus adeo nobilitata, ut ne fertilissimis quidem regionibus cedat.^f

28. Thessalia latē patet inter Macedoniam et Epīrum, fœcunda regio, generōsis præcipuē equis excellens, unde Thessalorum equitatus celeberrimus. Montes ibi memorabiles Olympus, in quo deorum sedes esse existimatur,^g Pelion et Ossa, per quos gigantes cœlum petivisse dicuntur;^d Cēta denique, in cujus vertice Hercūles, rogo conscenso^e se ipsum cremāvit. Inter^h Ossam et Olympum Penēus, limpidissimus amnis, delabitur, vallem amœnissimam, Tempe vocatam, irrigans.

29. Inter^h reliquas Græciæ regiōnes nominis claritatēⁱ emīnet Attica, quæ etiam Atthis vocatur. Ibi Athēnæ,

^a § 101, Obs. 4.

^d § 145, Obs. 4.

^e 104. 1.

^b 97, 1.

^c 37, 2d, & Note.

^h 123, 3.

^c § 112, IV

^f § 140, 1, 1st.

ⁱ § 128, R.

de quâ urbe deos inter se-certâsse fama est. Certius est * nullam unquam urbem tot poëtas tulisse, tot oratōres, tot philosophos, totque in omni virtūtis genēre claros viros. Res autem bello eas ^b gessit, ut huic soli ^c gloriæ ^d studēre viderētur; pacisque artes ita excoluit, ut hac laude magis etiam quâm belli gloriâ splendēret. Arx ibi sive Acropōlis ^e urbi immīnens, unde latus in mare prospectus patet. Per propylæa ad eam adscenditur, ^f splendīdum Periclis opus. Cum ipsâ urbe per longos muros cōjectus est portus Piræus, post bellum Persicum secundum a Themistōcle munītus. Tutissīma ibi statio ^g navium.

30. Atticam attingit Bœotia, fertilissīma regio. Incōlæ magis corporib^hus valent quâm ingeniis. Urbs celeberrīma Thebæ, ^e quas Amphīon musices ^b ope mœnib^hus cinxisse dicūtur. Illustrāvit eam Pindāri poëtæ ingenium, Epaminondæ virtus. Mons ^c ibi Helīcon, Musārum sedes, et Cithæron plurimis poëtarum fabūlis celebrātus.

31. Bœotiæ Phocis finitīma, ^e ubi Delphi urbs clarissīma. In quâ urbe oracūlum Apollinis quantam ⁱ apud omnes gentes auctoritatem habuerit, quot ⁱ quâmq^{ue} præclāra munēra ex omni ferē terrārum orbe Delphos ^j missa fuerint, nemo ignōrat. Immīnet urbi Parnassus mons, in cujus verticib^hus Musæ habitāre dicuntur, ^k unde aqua fontis Castalii poëtarum ingenia inflammāre existimātur. ^k

32. Cum eâ parte Græciæ, quam hactēnus descripsīmus, cohæret ingens peninsūla, quæ Peloponnēsus vocatur, platāni folio ^l simillīma. Angustus ille trames inter

* 51, 2.

^b 28, 1.

^c 16, 4.

^d § 112, R. V.

^e § 101, Obs. 4

^f Sup. *q* hominib^hus, ⁱ § 140, 5.

67, 2.

^g § 128, R.

^h § 9, Greek nouns.

^j § 130, 2.

^k § 145, Obs. 4

^l § 111, R.

Ægæum mare et Ionium, per quem cum *Megaride* cohæret, Isthmus appellatur. In eo templum *Neptūni* est, ad quod ludi celebrantur *Isthmici*. Ibīdem in ipso *Peloponnēsi* aditu, *Corinthus* sita est, urbs antiquissima, ex cujus summā^a arce, (*Acrocorinthon*^b appellant,) utrumque mare conspicitur. Quum opibus florēret,^c maritimisque valeret copiis, gravia bella gessit. In bello *Achaico*, quod *Romani* cum *Græcis* gesserunt, pulcherrima urbs, quam *Cicero* *Græciæ* lumen appellat, a *L. Mummio* expugnata^d funditusque delēta est. Restituit eam *Julius Cæsar*, colonosque^e eò milites veterānos misit.

33. Nobilis est in *Peloponnēso* urbs *Olympia*, templo *Jovis Olympii* ac statuā illustris. Statua^f ex ebore facta, *Phidiæ* summi artificis opus præstantissimum: Prope^g illud templum ad *Alphēi* fluminis ripas ludi celebrantur *Olympici*, ad quos videndos^h ex totā *Græciā* concurritur.ⁱ Ab his ludis *Græca* gens res gestas suas numerat.

34. Nec *Sparta* prætereunda^j est, urbs nobilissima, quam *Lycurgi* leges, civiumque virtus et patientia illustravit.^k Nulla ferè gens bellicā laude^l magis floruit, pluresque viros fortes constantesque genuit. Urbi immīnet mons *Taygētus*, qui^m usque ad *Arcadiam* procurrit. Proximè urbemⁿ *Eurōtas* fluvius delabitur, ad cujus ripas *Spartani* se exercere solēbant. In Sinum *Laconicum* effunditur. Haud procul inde abest promontorium *Tænārum*, ubi altissimi specus, per quos *Orpheum* ad infēros descendisseⁿ narrant.

35. Mare *Ægæum*, inter^o *Græciam* *Asiamque* patens,

^a 17, 2.

^b § 10, Greek nouns.

^c § 140, Obs. 4.

^d 115, 1.

^e § 116, Obs. 1.

^f 101, Obs. 4.

^g § 136, Obs. 5. ad.

^h 112, 7.

ⁱ Sup. ab hominib.

^j bus, 67, 2.

^k 108, 1.

^l § 102, Obs. 1

^m § 128, R.

ⁿ 35, 1.

^o 97, 1

^p 123, 3.

plurimis insulis distinguuntur. Illustres inter eas sunt Cyclades, sic appellatae, quia in orbem jacent. Media earum^a est Delus, quae repente e mari enata esse dicitur. In ea insula Latona Apollinem et Dianam peperit, quae numina ibi una cum matre summam religionem coluntur. Urbi imminet Cynthus, mons excelsus et arduus. Inopus amnis pariter cum Nilo decrescere et augeri dicitur. Mercatus in Delo celeberrimus, quod ob portus commoditatem templique religionem mercatores ex toto orbe terrarum eo confluēbant. Eandem ob causam civitates Graeciae, post secundum Persicum bellum, tributa ad belli usum in eam insulam, tanquam in commune totius Graeciae aerarium, conferēbant; quam pecuniam insequenti tempore Athenienses in suam urbem transtulerunt.

36. Euboea insula littori^b Bæotiae et Atticae prætenditur, angusto freto a continenti distans. Terræ motu a Bæotia avulsa esse creditur; sæpius eam concussam esse^c constat. Fretum, quo a Graecia seungitur, vocatur Euripus, sævum et æstuosum mare, quod continuo motu agitur. Nonnulli dicunt septies quovis die statis temporibus fluctus alterno motu agitari; alii hoc negant, dicentes, mare temere in venti modum huc illuc moveri. Sunt, qui narrent,^d Aristotelem philosophum, quia hujus miraculi causas investigare non posset,^e ægritudine confectum esse.

37. Jam ad Boreales regiones pergāmus.^f Supra Macedoniam Thracia porrigitur a Ponto Euxino usque ad Illyriam. Regio frigida et in iis tantum partibus fecundior, quae propiores sunt mari. Pomiferae arbores raræ; frequentiores vites; sed uvæ non maturescunt, nisi frigus

^a § 107, R. X^c 97, 1.^e § 141, Obs. 8.^b § 126, R. III.^d § 141, R. I.^f 77, 7, & § 45, I. 1

studiōsè arcētur. Sola Thasus, insūla littōri Thraciæ adjācens, vino excellit. Amnes sunt celeberrīmi Hebrus, ad quem Orphēus a Mænadibus discerptus esse dicītur, Nestus et Strymon. Montes altissīmi, Hæmus, ex cujus vertice Pontus et Adria conspicitur; Rhodōpe et Orbēlus.

38. Plures Thraciam gentes incōlunt nominibus diversæ et moribus. Inter has Getæ omnium sunt ferocissīmi et ad mortem paratissīmi.^a Anīmas enim post mortem reditūras existūmant. Recens nati apud eos deflentur; funēra autem cantu lusūque celebrantur. Plures singūli^b uxōres habent. Hæ omnes, viro defuncto, mactārī simulque cum eo sepelīri cupiunt, magnōque id certamīne a judicibus^c contendunt. Virgīnes non a parentibus traduntur viris, sed aut publicè ducendæ^d locantur, aut veniunt. Formosæ in pretio sunt; cetēræ maritos mercēde datā inveniunt.

39. Inter urbes Thraciæ memorabile est Byzantium, ad Bospōrum Thracium, urbs natūrā munīta et arte, quæcūm^e ob soli fertilitātem, tum ob vicinitātem maris, omnium rerum, quas vita requirit, copiā abundat. Nec Sestos prætereunda est silentio, urbs ad Hellespontum posita, quam amor Herūs et Leandri memorabilem reddidit; nec Cynosēma, tumulus Hecūbæ, ubi illa, post Trojam dirūtā,^f in canem mutāta et sepulta esse dicītur. Nomen etiam habet in iisdem regionibus urbs Ænos, ab Ænēā e patriā profūgo condita; Zone, ubi nemōra Orpheum canentem secūta esse narrantur; Abdēra denique, ubi Diomēdes rex advēnas equis suis devorandos^d objiciēbat, donec ipse ab Hercule iisdem objectus est. Quæ^e urbs quum rapārum muriumque multitudīne infestarētur, incōlæ, relicto^h

^a § 111, Obs. 3.

^d 107, 1.

^e 38, 1.

^b 26, 6.

^c 124, 8.

^h 104, 1.

^c § 124, Obs. 2.

^f § 146, Obs. 2.

patriæ solo, novas sedes quæsiuerunt. Hos Cassander, rex Macedoniae, in societatem accepisse, agrosque in extremâ^a Macedonia assignasse dicitur.

40. Jam de Scythiis pauca dicenda sunt. Terminatur Scythia ab uno latere Ponto Euxino, ab altero montibus Rhipæis, a tergo Asia et Phaside flumine. Vasta regio nullis ferè intus finibus dividitur. Scythæ enim nec agrum exercent, nec certas sedes habent, sed armenta et pecora pascentes per incultas solitudines errare solent. Uxores liberosque secum in plaustis vehunt. Lacte et melle vescuntur; aurum et argentum, cuius nullus apud eos usus est, aspernantur. Corpora pellibus^b vestiunt.

41. Diversæ sunt Scythiarum gentes, diversique mores. Sunt, qui funera parentum festis sacrificiis celebrant,^c eorumque capitibus^d affabre expolitis aurorumque vinctis pro poculis utantur. Agathyrsi ora et corpora pingunt, idque^e tanto^{*} magis, quanto quis illustrioribus gaudet maioribus. Ii, qui Tauricam Chersonesum incolunt, antiquissimis temporibus advenas Dianæ mactabant. Interius habitantes ceteris^f rudiiores sunt. Bella amant, et quod^g quis plures hostes interemerit, eod^g majore existimatione apud suos^h habetur. Ne fœdera quidem incruenta sunt. Sauciant se qui paciscuntur, sanguinemque permixtum degustant. Id fidei pignus certissimum esse putant.

42. Maxima fluminum Scythicorum sunt Ister, qui et Danubius vocatur, et Borysthènes. De Istro supra dictum est.ⁱ Borysthènes, ex ignotis fontibus ortus, liqui-

* *Tanto magis quanto quis*; literally, "more by so much as any one," (§ 132, Obs. 5,) i. e. "in proportion as," &c.

^a 17, 1.

7. 4.

^c 22, 4, & 44, 7.

^b § 125, R.

^e Sup. faciunt.

^h 19, 3.

^d § 141, R. I.

^f 6. 3.

^g § 85, 3.

ⁱ § 121, R. XXVI. &

dissīmas aquas trahit et potātu^a jucundas. Placīdus idem lētissīma pabūla alit. Magno spatio navigabilis juxta urbem Borysthenīda^b in Pontum effunditur.

43. Ultra Rhipæos montes et Aquilōnem gens habitāre existimātur felicissīma, Hyperborēos^c appellant. Regio aprīca, felix cœli temperies omnīque afflātū^d noxio carens. Semel in anno sol iis oritur solstitio,^e brumā semel occidit. Incōlæ in nemoribus et lucis habitant; sine omni discordiā et ægritudine vivunt. Quum vitæ^f eos tædet, epūlis sumptis^g ex rupe se in mare præcipitant, Hoc enim sepultūræ genus beatissimū esse existimant.

44. Asia cetēris terræ partibus^h est amplior. Oceānus eam alluit, ut locis ita nominibus diffērens; Eōus ab oriente, a meridie Indicus, a septentrione Scythicus. Asiæ nomine appellātur etiam peninsūla, quæ a mari Ægæo usque ad Armeniam patet. In hac parte est Bithynia ad Propontīdem sita, ubi Granicus in mare effunditur, ad quem amnem Alexander, rex Macedoniæ, primam victoriam de Persis reportāvit. Trans illum amnem sita est Cyzicus in cervice peninsulæ, urbs nobilissīma, a Cyzīco appellāta, qui in illis regionibus ab Argonautis pugnā occisus est. Haud procul ab illā urbe Rhyndācus in mare effunditur, circa quem angues nascuntur, non solūm ob magnitudinem mirabiles, sed etiam ob id, quòd, quum ex aquā emergunt et hiant, supervolantes aves absorbent.

45. Propontis cum Ponto jungitur per Bospōrum,ⁱ quod fretum quinque stadia^j latum Eurōpam ab Asiā separāt. Ipsi^k in faucibus Bospōri oppidum est Chalcēdon,^l

^a § 148, 2, & 114, 2.

^c § 131, R. XL.

^f § 129, Obs. 2.

^b § 15, 4.

^e § 113 Exc. II, &

^j § 132, R. XLII.

^c Sup. *quam*

66, 5.

^k 32, 6.

^g § 116, Obs. 1.

^h 104, 1.

^l Sup. *condita*.

^d § 121 R. XXV.

^h 6, 3.

ab Argia, Megarensium principi, et templum Jovis, ab Jasōne conditum. Pontus ipse ingens est maris sinus, non moll^a nēque arenōso circumdātus littōre, tempestatibus^b obnoxius, raris stationibus.^c Olim ob sævitatē populōrum, qui circā habitant, Axēnus appellātus fuisse dicitur; postea, mollitis illōrum moribus, dictus est Euxīnus.

46. In littōre Ponti, in Mariandynōrum agro, urbs est Heraclēa, ab Hercūle, ut fertur, condita. Juxta eam spelunca est Acherusia, quam ad Manes perviam esse existimant.^d Hinc Cerbērus ab Hercūle extractus fuisse dicitur. Ultra fluvium Thermodonta Mossyni habitant. Hi totum corpus distinguunt notis. Reges suffragio elīgunt; eosdem in turre lignea inclūsos arctissimē custodiunt; et, si quid perpēram imperitavērint,^e inedia totius diēi afficiunt. Extrēmum Ponti angūlum Colchi tenent ad Phasidem; quæ^f loca fabūla de vellēre aureo et Argonautārum expeditio illustravit.

47. Inter provincias Asiæ propriē dictæ illustris est Ionia, in duodēcim civitatē divisa. Inter eas est Milētus, belli pacisque artibus inclŷta; eīque vicinum Panionium, sacra regio, quō omnes Iōnum civitatē statis temporibus legātos solēbant mittere. Nulla facilē^g urbs plures colonias misit, quā Milētus. Ephēsi, quam^f urbem Amazōnes condidisse traduntur, templum est Diānæ, quod septem mundi miraculis annumerārī solet. Totius templi longitūdo est quadringentōrum viginti quinque pedum,^e latitūdo ducentōrum viginti; columnæ centum viginti septem numēro, sexaginta pedum altitudīne;^h ex iis triginta sex cælātæ. Opēriⁱ præfuit Chersiphron architectus.

^a 16, 6.

^b § 111, R.

^c § 106, R. VII.

^d § 101, Obs. 1.

^e 74, 6, and

§ 101, Obs. 1.

^f 37, 4.

^g § 134, Obs. 6, 3d.

^h § 128, R.

ⁱ § 112, R. I

48. *Æolis olim Mysia appellata*,^a et, ubi Hellespontum attingit, Troas. Ibi Ilium fuit situm ad radices montis Idæ, urbs bello, quod per decem annos cum universâ Græciâ gessit, clarissîma. Ab Idæo monte Scamander defluit et Simöis, amnes famâ quàm natûrâ majores. Ipsum montem certâmen deârûm Paridisque judicium illustrem reddidit. In littóre claræ sunt urbes Rhætêum et Dardania; sed sepulcrum Ajâcis, qui ibi post certâmen cum Ulysse gladio incubuit, utrâque^b clarius.

49. Ionîbus^c Cares sunt finitîmi, popûlus armôrûm^d bellique adeò amans, ut aliëna etiam bella mercêde acceptâ gereret.^e Princeps Cariæ urbs^a Halicarnassus, Argivôrûm colonia, regum sedes olim. Unus eôrûm Mausôlus fuit. Qui^f quum vitâ^e defunctus esset, Artemisia conjux desiderio marîti flagrans, ossa ejus cineresque contûsa cum aquâ miscuit ebibitque, splendidumque præterea sepulcrum extruxit, quod inter septem orbis terrârûm miracûla censêtur.

50. Cilicia sita est in intîmo recessu maris, ubi Asia propriè sic dicta cum Syriâ jungitur. Sinus ille ab urbe Issô Issîci nomen habet. Fluvius ibi Cydnus aquâ^b limpidissimâ et frigidissimâ, in quo Alexander Macêdo juum lavâret,ⁱ parum absuit, quin frigore enecaretur.^j Antrum Corycium in iisdem regionibus ob singulârem natûram memorabile est. Ingenti illud hiâtu patet in monte arduo, altêque demissum undique viret lucis pendentibus. Ubi ad ima^k perventum est,^l rursus aliud antrum aperitur. Ibi sonitus cymbalôrûm ingredientibus^k terrere

^a § 101, Obs. 4.

^c § 140, 1, 1st.

ⁱ § 140, Obs. 4.

^b Sup. *urbe*.

^f 39, 1.

^j § 140, 3.

^e § 111, R.

^a § 121, R. XXVI.

^k 19, 6, & 19, 1.

^d § 107 R. IX.

^b § 106, R. VII.

^l 67, 5.

dicuntur. Totus hic specus augustus est et verè sacer, et a diis habitari existimatur.

51. E Ciliciâ egressos^a Syria excipit, cujus pars est Phœnice in littore maris interni posita. Hanc regionem sollers hominum genus colit. Phœnices enim litterarum formas a se inventas aliis populis tradiderunt; alias etiam artes, quæ ad navigationem et mercatûram spectant, studiosè coluerunt. Ceterum fertilis regio^b crebrisque fluminibus rigata, quorum ope terræ marisque opes facili negotio inter se^c permutantur. Nobilissimæ Phœnices urbes Sidon, antequam a Persis caperetur, marimarum urbium maxima; et Tyrus, aggregere cum terrâ conjuncta. Purpura^b hujus urbis omnium pretiosissima. Conficitur ille color ex succo in conchis, quæ etiam purpuræ vocantur, latente.

52. Ex Syriâ descenditur^d in Arabiam, peninsulam inter duo maria, Rubrum et Persicum, porrectam. Hujus ea pars, quæ ab urbe Petrà Petræ nomen accipit, planè est sterilis; hanc excipit ea, quæ ob vastas solitudines Deserta vocatur. His partibus adhæret Arabia Felix, regio angusta, sed cinnami,^e thuris aliorumque odorum, feracissima. Multæ ibi gentes sunt, quæ fixas sedes non habeant,^f Nomades a Græcis appellatæ. Lacte^g et carne ferinâ vescuntur. Multi etiam Arabum populi latrocinii^g vivunt. Primus e Românis Ælius Gallus in hanc terram cum exercitu penetravit.

53. Camelos inter armenta pascit Oriens. Duo harum sunt genera, Bactrianæ et Arabiæ. Illæ^h bina habent in dorso tubera, hæ^h singula; unum autem sub pectore, cui incumbant. Dentium ordineⁱ superiore carent. Sitim

^a 19, 1.

^c § 107, R. IX.

and Obs. 2.

^b § 101, Obs. 4.

^f § 141, Obs. 3.

^h § 28, Obs. 3. 3d.

^e § 28, Obs. 5.

^g § 121, R. XXVI.

ⁱ § 121, R. XXV.

^d 67, 6.

quatrduo tolērant; aquam, antequam hībant,^a pedibus turbant. Vivunt quinquagēnis annis;^b quādam etiam centēnis.

54. Ex Arabiā pervenitur in Babyloniam, cui Babylon nomen dedit, Chaldaicarum gentium caput, urbs et magnitudine et divitiis clara. Semiramis eam condiderat, vel, ut multi crediderunt, Belus, cujus regia ostenditur. Murus exstructus laterculo^c coctili, triginta et duos pedes^d est latus, ita ut quadrigæ inter se^e occurrentes sine periculo commeare dicantur; altitudo ducentorum pedum; turres autem denis^b pedibus^f quàm murus altiōres sunt. Totius operis ambitus sexaginta millia passuum complectitur. Mediam urbem^g permeat Euphrates. Arcem habet viginti stadiorum^h ambitu;ⁱ super eā pensiles horti conspiciuntur, tantæque sunt moles tamque firmæ, ut onera nemorum sine detrimento ferant.

55. Amplissima Asiæ regio^j India primùm patefacta est armis Alexandri Magni, regis Macedoniæ, cujus exemplum successores secuti in interiōra^k Indiæ penetraverunt. In eo tractu, quem Alexander subegit, quinque millia oppidorum fuisse,^l gentesque novem, Indiamque tertiam partem esse^m terrarum omnium, ejus comites scripserunt. Ingentes ibi sunt amnes, Indus et Indoⁿ major Ganges. Indus in Paropamisio ortus undeviginti amnes recipit, totidem Ganges interque eos plures navigabiles.

56. Maxima in Indiâ gignuntur animalia. Canes ibi grandiores cetēris.ⁿ Arbōres tantæ proceritatis^h esse traduntur, ut sagittis superjāci nequeant. Hoc efficit uber

^a § 140, 4.

^b § 131, R. XLI.

and § 24, 11.

^c § 128, Obs. 2.

^d § 132, R. XLII.

^e § 28, Obs. 5.

^f § 132, R. XLIII.

^g § 136, R. LII.

^h § 106, R. VII.

ⁱ § 128, R.

^j § 97, R.

^k 19, 6.

^l 98, 2.

^m 96, 2.

ⁿ 6, 3.

tas soli, temperies cœli, aquarum abundantia. Immānes quoque serpentes alit, qui elephantos morsū et ambitu corpōris conficiunt. Solum tam pingue et ferax, ut mel-la frondibus^a defluant,^b sylvæ lanas ferant,^b arundinum internodia fissa cymbarum usum præbeant, binosque, quædam etiam ternos^c homīnes, vehant.

57. Incolarum habitus moresque diversi. Lino^d alii vestiuntur et lanis arborum, alii ferarum aviumque pellibus, pars nudi^e incēdunt.^f Quidam animalia occidere eorumque carnibus vesci nefas^g putant; alii piscibus tantum aluntur. Quidam parentes et propinquos, prius quam annis et macie conficiantur,^h velut hostias cædunt eorumque visceribusⁱ epulantur; ubi senectus eos morbusve invādit, mortem in solitudine æquo animo exspectant. Ii, qui sapientiam profitentur, ab ortu solis ad occāsum stare solent, solem immobilibus oculis intuentes; ferventibus arēnis^j toto die^k alternis pedibus^l insistent. Mortem non exspectant, sed sponte arcessunt in rogos incensos se præcipitantes.

58. Maximos India elephantos gignit, adeoque feroces, ut Afri elephantī illos paveant, nec contuēri audeant.^b Hoc animal cetēra omnia docilitate supērat. Discunt arma jacere, gladiatorum more congrēdi, saltare et per funes incedere. Plinius narrat, Romæ unum signioris ingenii^m sæpius castigatum esse verberibus, quia tardiùsⁿ accipiebat, quæ tradebantur; eundem repertum esse noctu eadem meditantem. Elephantī gregatim semper ingrediuntur. Ducit agmen maximus natu,^o cogit is, qui ætate ei est

^a § 136, R. LII.

^e Sup. *esse*, & 51, 5.

^l § 129, R.

^b § 140, 1, 1st.

^h § 140, 4.

^m § 106, R. VII.

^c 26, 1.

^j § 121, Obs. 2.

ⁿ 22, 3.

^d § 126, R. V.

^k § 136, Obs. 5, (*in*)

^o § 26, 6, Note &

^f § 98, Exc. 2.

ⁱ § 131, R. XLI.

§ 128, R.

^g § 102, R. II.

proximus. Annem transitūri minimos præmittunt. Capiuntur foveis. In has ubi elēphas decidērit,^a cetēri ramos congērunt, aggēres construunt, omnīque vi conantur extrahēre. Domantur fame et verberibus. Domīti militant et turres^b armatorum in hostes ferunt, magnāque ex parte Orientis bella conficiunt. Totas acies prosternunt, armatos protērunt. Ingens dentibus^c pretium. In Græciā ebur ad deōrum simulācra tanquam pretiosissima materia adhibētur; in extrēmīs^d Africæ postium vicem in domiciliis præbet, sepesque in pecōrum stabulis elephantōrum dentibus^e fiunt. Inter omnia animalia^f maximē odērunt^g murem. Infestus elephanto etiam rhinocēros, qui nomen habet a cornu, quod in naso gerit. In pugnā maximē adversarii alvum petit, quam scit esse molliōrem. Longitudine elephantum ferē exæquat; crura multo breviora; color buxeus.

59. Etiam Psittācos India mittit. Hæc avis humanas voces optimē reddit. Quum loqui discit, ferreo radio verberātur, aliter enim non sentit ictus. Capiti^h ejus eādē est duritia, quæ rostro.^h Quum devolat, rostro se excipit, ei que innititur.

60. Testudines tantæ magnitudinis Indicum mare emitit, ut singulārū testisⁱ casas intēgant.^j Insulas^k rubri præcipuē maris his navigant cymbis. Capiuntur obdormiscentes in summā aquā, id^l quod proditur stertentium sonitu. Tum terni adnātant, a duobus in dorsum vertitur, a tertio laqueus injicitur, atque ita a pluribus in litōre stantibus trahitur. In mari testudines conchyliis vivunt; tanta enim oris est duritia, ut lapides comminuant;^j

^a § 140, 5, & 74, 6.

^c § 128, Obs. 2.

ⁱ § 125, R.

^b Sup. *plenas*, full

^f § 107, Obs. 8.

^j § 140, 1, 1st.

^e § 107, R. XI.

^g § 84, Obs. 2.

^k § 130, 2, & Obs. 10

^g § 110, R.

^h § 112. R. II.

^l 37, 9, Note 3.

^d 19, (*partibus*.)

in terram egressæ, herbis.^a Pariunt ova ovis avium similia, ad centēnā^b numēro; eāque extra aquam defossā terrā cooperiunt.

61. Margaritæ Indīci oceāni omnium^c maxīmè laudantur. Inveniuntur in conchis scopūlis adhærentibus. Maxima laus est in candōre, magnitudīne, lævōre, pondēre. Rarò duæ inveniuntur, quæ sibi ex omni parte sint similes. Has auribus^d suspendēre,^e feminārum est gloria. Duos maximos uniōnes Cleopatra, Ægypti regīna, habuisse dicītur. Horum unum, ut Antonium magnificentiā superāret,^f in cœnā acēto solvit, solūtum hausit.

62. Ægyptus, inter Catabathmum et Arābas posita, a plurimis ad Asiam refertur; alii Asiam Arabico sinu terminari existimant. Hæc regio, quanquam expers^g est imbrum, mirè tamen est fertilis. Hoc Nilus efficit, omnium fluviorum, qui in mare internum effunduntur, maximus. Hic in desertis Africæ oritur, tum ex Æthiopiā descendit in Ægyptum, ubi de altis rupibus præcipitatus usque ad Elephantidem urbem fervens adhuc decurrit. Tum demum fit placidior. Juxta Cercasorum oppidum in plures amnes dividitur, et tandem per septem ora effunditur in mare.

63. Nilus, nivibus in Æthiopiæ montibus solūtis, crescere incipit Lunā novā post solstitium per quinquaginta ferè dies; totidem diēbus minuitur. Justum incrementum est cubitorum^h sedecim. Si minores sunt aquæ, non omnia rigant. Maximum incrementum fuit cubitorum^h duodeviginti; minimum quinque. Quum stetere aquæ, aggères aperiuntur, et arte aqua in agros immittitur. Quum omnis recesserit,ⁱ agri irrigati et limo obducti seruntur.

^a § 121, Obs. 2, (vi-
vunt.)

^b § 24, 11.

^c § 135, R. XLVII.

^d § 123, R.

^e § 144, 1, & R. LVI.

^f § 140, 1, 2d.

^g § 107, R. XI.

^h § 106, R. VII

ⁱ 74. 6.

64. Nilus crocodilum alit, belluam quadrupēdem, in terrā non minūs quā in flumīne hominībus infestam. Unum hoc animal terrestre linguæ usu^a caret; dentium plures habet ordīnes; maxilla inferior est immobilis. Magnitudīne excēdit plerūmq̃ue duodeviginti cubitā. Parit ōva anserinis^b non majōra. Unguībus etiam armātus est, et cute contra omnes ictus invictā. Dies in terrā agit, noctes in aquā. Quum satur est, et in littōre somnum capit ore hiantē, trochilus, parva avis, dentes ei^c faucesque purgat. Sed hiantem conspicātus ichneumon, per easdem fauces ut telum aliquod immissus, erōdit alvum. Hebētes oculos dicītur habēre in aquā, extra aquam acerrimos. Tentyritæ in insulā Nili habitantes, diræ huic belluæ^d obviā ire audent, eamque incredibīli audaciā expugnant.

65. Aliam etiam belluam Nilus alit, hippopotāmum; ungūlis^e binis, dorso^e equi et jubā et hinnitū; rostro resimo, caudā et dentibus aprorum. Cutis impenetrabilis, præterquam si humore madeat.^f Primus hippopotāmum et quinque crocodilos M. Scaurus ædilitātis suæ ludis^g Romæ ostendit.

66. Multa in Ægypto mira sunt et artis et natūræ opēra. Inter ea, quæ manibus hominū facta sunt, emīnent pyramīdes, quarum maxīmæ sunt et celeberrīmæ in monte sterili inter Memphin oppidum et eam partem Ægypti, quæ Delta vocātur. Amplissimam earum trecenta sexaginta sex hominū^h millia annis viginti exstruxisse traduntur. Hæc octo jugēra soli occūpat; unumquodque latus octingentos octoginta tres pedesⁱ longum est; alti-

^a § 121, R. XXV.

^d § 135, R. XLVII.

^e § 131, R. XL.

^b § 106, Obs. 4, &

^e § 106, R. VII.

^h § 107, R. X.

19, (ovis. 6, 3)

^f § 140, 1, 2d, & 74, 2.

ⁱ § 132, R. XLII.

^c § 110, Obs. 1.

tūdo a cacumīne pedum ^a quindēcim millium. Intus in eā est puteus octoginta sex cubitōrum. ^a Ante has pyramīdes Sphinx est posita miræ magnitudinis. ^a Capitis ambītus centum duos pedes habet; longitūdo est pedum centum quadraginta trium; altitūdo a ventre usque ad summum capitis apicem sexaginta duōrum.

67. Inter miracūla Ægypti commemorātur etiam Mæris lacus, quingenta millia ^b passuum in circuitu patens; Labyrinthus ter mille domos et regias duodēcim uno pariete amplexus, totus marmōre ^c exstructus tectusque; turris denique in insulā Pharo, a Ptolemæo, Lagi filio, condita. Usus ^d ejus navibus ^e noctu ignes ostendēre ad prænuntianda ^f vada portūsque introitum.

68. In palustribus Ægypti regionibus papȳrum nascitur. Radicibus incōlæ pro ligno utuntur; ex ipso autem papȳro navigia texunt, e libro vela, tegētes, vestem ac funes. Succī causā etiam mandunt modō crudum, modō decoctum. Præparantur ex eo etiam chartæ. Chartæ ex papȳro usus post Alexandri demum victorias repertus est. Primò enim scriptum ^g in palmārum foliis, deinde in libris quarundam arbōrum; postea publicā monimenta plumbeis tabūlis ^h confici, aut marmoribus ⁱ mandāri cœpta sunt. Tandem æmulatio regum Ptolemæi et Eumēnis in bibliothēcis condendis occasiōnem dedit membrānas Pergāmi inveniendi. Ab eo inde tempore libri modō ^j in chartā ex papȳro factā, modō in membrānis scripti sunt.

69. Mores incolārum Ægypti ab aliōrum populōrum moribus vehementer discrēpant. Mortuos nec cremant, nec sepeliunt; verūm arte medicātos intra penetralia col-

^a § 106, R. VII.

^d § 101, Obs. 4.

^h § 136, Obs. 5, (in).

^b § 132, R. XLII. &

^e § 123, R.

ⁱ § 126, R. III.

§ 24, 5.

^f 112. 7.

^j 124, 12.

^c § 128, Obs. 2.

^g Sup. est, 67. 6.

lōcant. Negotia extra domos femīnæ, viri domos et res domesticas curant; onēra illæ humēris, hi capitibus gerunt. Colunt effigies multōrum animalium et ipsa animalia. Hæc interfecisse^a capitāle est; morbo extincta lugent et sepeliunt.

70. Apis omnium Ægypti populōrum numen est; bos niger cum candīdā in dextro latēre maculā; nodus sub linguā, quem canthārum appellant. Non fas est eum certos vitæ annos excedēre. Ad hunc vitæ termīnum quum pervenērit, mersum in fonte enēcant. Necātum lugent, aliumque quærent, quem ei substituant;^b nec tamen unquam diu quæritur. Delūbra ei sunt gemīna, quæ thalāmos vocant, ubi popūlus auguria captat. Alterum^c intrāsse^{**} lætum est; in altēro dira portendit. Pro bono etiam habētur signo, si e manibus consulentium cibum capit. In publicum procedentem grex puerōrum comitātur, carmenque in ejus honōrem canunt,^d idque vidētur intelligēre.

71. Ultra Ægyptum Æthiōpes habitant. Horum popūli quidam Macrobiani vocantur, quia paulò quān nos diutius vivunt. Plus auri^e apud eos reperitur, quān æris; hanc ob causam æs illis vidētur pretiosius. Ære se exornant, vincūla auro^f fabricant. Lacus est apud eos, cujus aqua tam est liquida atque levis, ut nihil eōrum, quæ immittuntur, sustinēre queat; quare arbōrum quoque folia non innātant aquæ, sed pessum aguntur.

72. Afrīca ab oriente terminātur Nilo; a cetēris partibus mari. Regiōnes ad mare posītæ eximiè sunt fertiles; interiōres incultæ et arēnis sterilibus tectæ, et ob nimium

^a (*Apim*,) *intrāsse altērum*, "for Apis to have entered the one," *lætum est*.

^a § 144, R. LVI. & ^c 19, (*thalāmum*). ^e § 106, R. VIII.

Exp,

^d § 102, Obs. 4.

^f § 128, Obs. 2

^b § 141, Obs. 3.

calōrem desertæ. Prima pars ab occidente est Mauritania. Ibi mons præaltus Abŷla, Calpæ monti in Hispaniâ oppositus. Hi montes columnæ Hercŭlis appellantur. Fama est, ante Hercŭlem mare internum terris inclŭsum fuisse, nec exitum habuisse in Oceānum; Hercŭlem autem junctos montes diremisſe et mare junxisse cum Oceāno. Ceterŭm regio illa est ignobilis et parvis tantŭm oppidīs habitātur. Solum melius quā incŏlæ.

73. Numidia magis culta et opulentior. Ibi satis longo a littōre intervallo saxa cernuntur attrita fluctibus, spinæ piscium, ostréorumque fragmenta, ancŏræ etiam cautibus infixæ, et alia ejusmŏdi signa maris olim usque ad ea loca effŭsi. Finitima regio, a promontoriŏ Metagonio ad aras Philænŏrum, propriè vocātur Afrīca. Urbes in eā celeberrimæ Utīca et Carthāgo, ambæ a Phœnicibus conditæ. Carthagīnem divitiæ, mercatūrā imprīmis comparatæ, tum bella cum Romānis gesta, excidium denīque illustrāvit.*

74. De aris Philænŏrum hæc narrantur. Pertinacissima fuērat contentio inter Carthagīnem et Cyrēnas de finibus. Tandem placuit,^b utrinque eŏdem tempore juvènes mitti, et locum, quò convenissent, pro finibus habēri. Carthaginiensium legāti, Philæni fratres, paulò ante tempus constitŭtum egressi esse dicuntur. Quod quum Cyrenensium legāti intellexissent, magnāque exorta esset contentio, tandem Cyrenenses dixērunt, se tum demum hunc locum pro finibus habitūros esse, si Philæni se ibi vivos obrui passi essent. Illi conditionem accepērunt. Carthaginienses autem animōsis juvenibus in illis ipsis locis, ubi vivi sepulti sunt, aras consecravērunt, eorumque virtutem æternis honoribus prosecŭti sunt.

* § 102, Obs. 1.

^b 51, 5, Sup. *illis*. 80, 2.

75. Inde ad Catabathmum Cyrenaica porrigitur, ubi Ammōnis oraculum et fons quidam, quem Solis esse^a dicunt. Hic fons mediā nocte feryet,^b tum paulatim tepescit; sole oriente fit frigīdus; per meridiem maxīmē riget. Catabathmus vallis est devexa versūs Ægyptum. Ibi finitur Afrīca. Proximi his populi urbes non habent, sed in tuguriis vivunt, quæ mapalia vocantur. Vulgus pecūdum vestitur pellibus.^c Potus est lac succusque baccarum; cibus caro. Interiōres etiam incultius vivunt. Sequuntur greges suos, utque hi pabulo ducuntur, ita illi tuguria sua promōvent. Leges nullas habent, nec in commūne consultant. Inter hos Troglodytæ in specubus habitant, serpentibusque aluntur.

76. Ferarum Afrīca feracissīma. Pardos, panthēras, leōnes gignit, quod belluarum genus Eurōpa ignōrat. Leōni^d præcipua generositas. Prostrātis parcere dicitur; in infantes nonnisi summā fame sævit. Animi ejus index^e cauda, quam, dum placidus est, immōtam servat; dum irascitur, terram et se ipsum^f eā flagellat. Vis^g summa in pectore. Si fugere cogitur, contemptim cedit, quā diu spectari potest; in silvis acerrīmo cursu fertur.^h Vulnerātus percussorem novit,^h et in quantalibet multitudīne appetit. Hoc tam sævum animal gallinacei cantus terret. Domatur etiam ab hominibus. Hanno Pœnus primus leōnem mansuefactum ostendisse dicitur. Marcus autem Antonius triumvir primus, post pugnam in campis Philippicis, Romæ leōnes ad currum junxit.

77. Struthiocamēli Afrīci altitudīnem equitis equoⁱ insidentis exæquant, celeritatem vincunt. Pennæ ad hoc demum videntur datæ, ut currentes adjūvent; nam a terrâ

^a § 103, R. Sup. *fons*.
ⁱ *tem.*

^b § 44, I. 1.

^c § 126, R. V.

^d § 112, R. II.

^e § 101, Obs. 4.

^f 33. 1.

^g 116, 3.

^h 84, 3.

ⁱ § 112, R. IV.

tolli non possunt. Ungŭlæ cervīnis^a sunt simīles. His in fugâ comprehendunt lapīdes, eosquē contra sequentes jaculantur. Omnia concōquunt. Cetērūm magna iis^b stoliditas, ita ut, quum caput et collum frutice occultaverint, se latere existiment.^c Pennæ eōrum quærantur ad ornātum.

78. Afrīca serpentes genērat vicēnūm^d cubitōrum;^e nec minōres India. Certē Megasthēnes scribit, serpentes ibi in tantam magnitudīnem adolescēre, ut solīdos hauriant cervos & aurosque. In primo Punīco bello ad flumen Bagrādā serpēs centum viginti pedum^e a Regŭlo, imperatōre Romāno, ballistis et tormentis expugnāta esse fertur. Pellis ejus et maxillæ diu Romæ in templo quodam asservātæ sunt. In Indiā serpentes perpetuum bellum cum elephantis gerunt. Ex arboribus se in prætereuntes^f præcipitant gressusque ligant nodis. Hos nodos elephantī manu resolvunt. At dracōnes in ipsas^g elephantōrum nares caput condunt spiritumque præclūdunt; plerūmque in illā dimicatiōne utrīque commoriuntur, dum victus elēphas corruens^h serpentem pondere suo elīdit.

^a 18, (*ungŭlis*,) &

§ 106 Obs. 4.

^b § 112, R. II.

^c § 140, I, 1st.

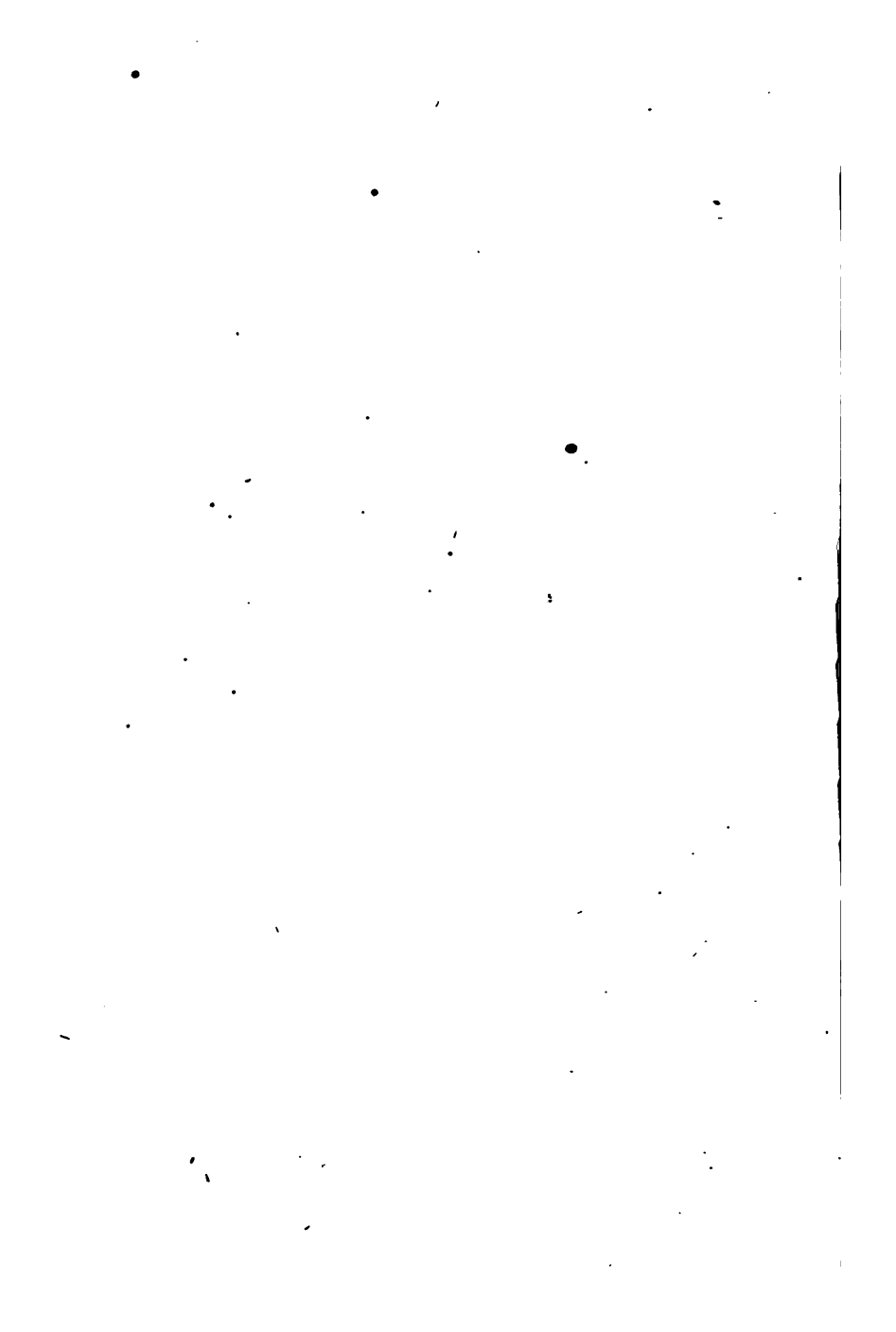
^d 26, 1.

^e § 106, R. VII.

^f 19, (*illos*.)

^g 32, 6.

^h § 146, Obs. 6.



DICTIONARY.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>adj.</i>	adjective.	<i>fr.</i>	from.	<i>obso.</i>	obsolete.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb.	<i>freq.</i>	frequentative.	<i>ord.</i>	ordinal.
<i>app.</i>	appendix.	<i>inc.</i>	inceptive.	<i>part.</i>	participle.
<i>c.</i>	common gender.	<i>ind.</i>	indeclinable.	<i>pass.</i>	passive.
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction.	<i>imp.</i>	impersonal.	<i>pl.</i>	plural.
<i>compar.</i>	comparative.	<i>int.</i>	interjection.	<i>prep.</i>	preposition.
<i>d.</i>	doubtful gender.	<i>intr.</i>	intransitive.	<i>pret.</i>	preteritive.
<i>def.</i>	defective.	<i>irr.</i>	irregular.	<i>pro.</i>	pronoun.
<i>dep.</i>	deponent.	<i>m.</i>	masculine.	<i>rel.</i>	relative.
<i>dim.</i>	diminutive.	<i>n.</i>	neuter.	<i>sub.</i>	substantive.
<i>dis.</i>	distributive.	<i>neut. pass.</i>	neuter passive.	<i>sup.</i>	superlative.
<i>f.</i>	feminine.	<i>num.</i>	numeral.	<i>tr.</i>	transitive.

comp. compared regularly as directed, § 25.

id. derived from the same word as the preceding.

§ Refers to the sections in Bulliott's Latin Grammar.

† Refers to the Introduction, in this work, concerning Latin idioms.

* Words marked m. f. n. c. d. denoting gender, are *nouns*, and their declension is known by the ending of the genitive, placed next after the word, according to § 8.

Words conjugated, are *verbs*, and their conjugation is known by the vowel before *re*, in the infinitive, according to § 51, 3.

- A., *an* abbreviation of Aulus.
- A, ab, abs, prep. *from, by, (abl.)*
ab oriente, on the east: a
meridie, on the south.
- Abdëra, æ, f. *a maritime*
town of Thrace.
- Abdïtus, a, um, part, & adj.
removed; hidden; conceal-
ed; secret; from
- Abdo, abdëre, abdïdi, abdï-
 tum, tr. (ab & do,) *to re-*
move from view; to hide;
to conceal.
- Abdüco, abducëre, abduxi,
 abductum, tr. (ab & duco,) *to*
lead away.
- Abductus, a, um, part. (ab-
 düco.)
- Abeo, abire, abii, abïtum, intr. irr. (ab & eo,) *to go*
away; to depart.
- Aberro, äre, ävi, ätum, intr.
 (ab & erro,) *to stray; to*
wander; to lose the way.
- Abiectus, a, um, part, from
- Abjicio, abjicëre, abjēci, ab-
 jectum, tr. (ab & jacio,) *to*
cast from; to cast away,
to throw aside.
- Abluo, ëre, i, tum, tr. (ab &
 luo,) *to wash from, or away;*
to wash; to purify.
- Abrumpo, abrumpëre, abrûpi,
 abruptum, tr. (ab & rum-
 po,) *to break off; to break.*
- Abscindo, abscindëre, abscïdi,
 abscissum, tr. (ab & scin-
 do,) *to cut off.*

- Absens, tis, part. (absum, § 54. Obs. 3.) *absent.*
- Absolvo, absolvere, absolvi, absolutum, tr. (ab & solvo,) *to loose from; to loose; to release.*
- Absorbeo, absorbere, absorbui & absorpsi, tr. (ab & sorbeo,) *to suck in from, (viz: an object;) to absorb, or suck in; to swallow.*
- Absterreo, ere, ui, itum, tr. (abs & terreo,) *to frighten away; to deter.*
- Abstinentia, æ, f. *abstinence; disinterestedness; freedom from avarice; from*
- Abstineo, abstinere, abstinui, tr. (abs. & teneo, § 81,) *to keep from; to abstain.*
- Absum, abesse, abfui, intr., irr. (ab & sum,) *(to be from, viz: a place, i. e.) to be absent or distant; to be gone; parum abesse, to want but little; to be near.*
- Absumo, absumere, absumpsi, absumptum, tr. (ab & sumo,) *to take away; to consume; to destroy; to waste.*
- Absumptus, a, um, part. (absumo.)
- Absurdus, a, um, adj. (ab & surdus, deaf; senseless;) *harsh; grating; hence senseless; absurd.*
- Abundantia, æ, f. *plenty; abundance; from*
- Abundo, are, avi, atum, intr. (ab & undo, *to rise in waves, to boil, and hence) to overflow; to abound.*
- Abŷla, æ, f. *Abyla; a mountain in Africa, at the entrance of the Mediterranean sea, opposite to mount Calpe in Spain. These mountains were anciently called the Pillars of Hercules.*
- Ac, atque, conj. *and; as; than.*
- Acca, æ, f. *Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus.*
- Accedo, accedere, accessi, accessum, intr. (ad & cedo,) *to move near to; to draw near; to approach; to advance; to engage in; to undertake.*
- Accendo, accendere accendi, accensum, tr. (ad & candeo) *to set on fire.*
- Accensus, a, um, part. (accendo,) *set on fire; kindled; lighted; inflamed; burning.*
- Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio.)
- Accessus, ūs, m. (accedo,) *approach; access; accession.*
- Accido, ere, i, intr. (ad & cado,) *to fall down at, or before: accidit, imp. it happens, or it happened.*
- Accipio, accipere, accēpi, acceptum, tr. (ad & capio,) § 80,) *to take; to receive; to learn; to hear; to understand; to accept: accipere*

- finem, *to come to an end ; to terminate.*
- Accipiter, tris, m. *a hawk.*
- Accumbo, accumbere, accubui, intr. (ad & cubo, § 81,) *to sit or recline at table.*
- Accuratè, adv. (iùs, issimè) (accuratus, ad & curo,) *accurately; carefully.*
- Accurro, accurere, accurre, intr. (ad & curro,) *to run to.*
- Accuso, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad & causor, *to allege*,) *to accuse; to blame; to find fault with.*
- Acer, cris, cre, adj. (acrior; acerrimus,) *sharp; sour; eager; vehement; rapid; courageous; fierce; violent; acute; keen; piercing.*
- Acerbus, a, um, adj, comp. *sour; unripe; vexatious; harsh; morose; disagreeable; from acer.*
- Acerrimè, adv. sup. See Acriter.
- Acervus, i, m, *a heap.*
- Acetum, i, n. *vinegar.*
- Achaicus, a, um, adj. *Achaean, Grecian.*
- Achelous, i, m. *a river of Epirus.*
- Acherusia, æ, f. *a lake in Campania; also, a cave in Bithynia.*
- Achilles, is & eos, m, (§ 15, 13,) *the son of Peleus and Thetis, and the bravest of the Grecian chiefs at the siege of Troy.*
- Acidus, a, um, adj. comp. *sour; sharp; acid.*
- Acies, ei, f. *an edge; a line of soldiers; an army in battle array; a squadron; a rank; an army; a battle.*
- Acinus, i, m. *a berry; a grape-stone.*
- Acriter, acrius, acerrimè, adv. (from acer) *sharply; ardently; fiercely; courageously.*
- Acroceraunia, òrum, n. pl. (§ 18, 19,) *lofty mountains between Albania and Epirus.*
- Acrocorinthos, i, f. (§ 10. Gr.) *the citadel of Corinth.*
- Acropòlis is, f. *the citadel of Athens.*
- Actio, ònis, f. (from ago,) *an action; operation; a process.*
- Actium, i. n. *a promontory of Epirus, famous for a naval victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra.*
- Actus, a, um, part. (ago,) *driven; led.*
- Aculeus, i. m. (acuo) *a sting, a thorn; a prickle; a porcupine's quill.*
- Acumen, inis, n. (from acuo,) *acuteness; perspicacity.*
- Acus, us, f. (acuo) *a needle.*
- Ad, prep. *to; near; at; towards; with a numeral, about.*
- Adamas, antis, m. *adamant; a diamond.*
- Adamo, are, avi, atum, tr. (ad § 91, 1, 2, & amo,) *to love greatly, or desperately.*

Addico, dicere, dixi, dictum, tr. (ad. & dico) *to adjudge; assign; make over.*

Additus, a, um, part. from Addo, addere, addidi, additum, tr. (ad & do,) *to put a thing close to another; i. e. to add; to annex; to appoint; to give.*

Adduco, adducere, adduxi, adductum, tr. (ad & duco,) *to lead; to bring: in dubitationem, to bring into question.*

Ademptus, a, um, part. (admo.)

Adeo, adv. *so; therefore; so much; to such a degree; so very.*

Adeo, adire, adii, aditum, intr. irr. (ad & eo,) *to go to.* § 83, 3.

Adhærens, tis, part. from Adhæreo, hære, hæsi, hæsum, (ad & hæreo,) *to stick to; to adhere; to adjoin; to lie contiguous.*

Adherbal, ælis, m. *a king of Numidia, put to death by his cousin Jugurtha.*

Adhibeo, adhibere, adhibui, adhibitum, tr. (ad & habeo,) *to hold forth; to admit; to apply; to use; to employ.*

Adhuc, adv. (ad & huc) *hitherto; yet; as yet; still.*

Adimo, adimere, ademi, ademptum, tr. (ad & emo,) *to take away.*

Adipiscor, adipisci, adeptus

sum, dep. (ad. & apiscor) *to reach; to attain; to overtake; to get.*

Aditus, us, m. (adeo,) *a going to; entrance; access; approach.*

Adjaceo, ere, ui, itum, intr. (ad & jaceo,) *to lie near; to adjoin; to border upon.*

Adjungo, adjungere, adjunxi, adjunctum, tr. (ad & jungo,) *to join to; to unite with.*

Adjutus, a, um, part. from Adjüvo, adjuvare, adjüvi, adjütum, tr. (ad & juvo,) *to assist; to help; to aid.*

Admētus, i, m. *a king of Thessaly.*

Administer, tri, m. *a servant; an assistant.*

Administro, are, avi, atum tr. (ad & ministro,) *to administer; to manage.*

Admiratio, ōnis, f. (admīror,) *admiration.*

Admirātus, a, um, part. from Admīror, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to admire.*

Admissus, a, um, part. from Admitto, admittēre, admisi, admissum, tr. (ad & mitto,) *to admit; to allow; to receive.*

Admōdum, adv. (ad & modus,) *very; much; greatly.*

Admoneo, ere, ui, itum, tr. (ad & moneo) *to put in mind; to admonish; to warn.*

Admonitus, a, um, part. (admoneo.)

Admoveo, admovēre, admōvi,
admōtum, tr. (ad & moveo,) *to move to; to bring to.*

Adnāto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.
freq. (ad & nato, from no,) *to swim to.*

Adolescens, tis, adj. (adolesco,) (compar. ior, § 26, 6,) *young: subs. a young man or woman; a youth.*

Adolescentia, æ, f. (the state or time of youth,) *youth, a youth, from*

Adolesco, adolescēre, adolēvi, adultum, intr. inc. (§ 88, 2,) *to grow, to increase; to grow up.*

Adopto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & opto,) *to choose to or for one's self; i. e. to adopt; to take for a son; to assume.*

Adorior, oriri, ortus sum, tr. dep. (ad & orior,) *to rise or go to; (hence,) to attack; to accost; to address, to undertake.*

Adria, æ, m. *the Adriatic sea.*

Adriaticus, a, um, adj. *Adriatic: mare Adriaticum, the Adriatic sea; now, the gulf of Venice.*

Adscendo, see ascendo.

Adsēquor, see Assēquor.

Adservo, see Asservo.

Adsigno, see Assigno.

Adsisito, or assisto, sistēre, stīti, intr. (ad & sisto,) *to stand by; to assist; to help.*

Adspectūrus, a, um, part. (aspicio.)

Adspingo, or aspergo, gēre,

si, sum, tr. (ad & spargo.) *to sprinkle.*

Adspicio, or aspicio, spicēre, spexi, spectrum, tr. (ad & specio,) *to look at; see; regard; behold.*

Adstans, tis, part. from

Adsto, or asto, stāre, stīti, intr. (ad & sto,) *to stand by; to be near.*

Adsum, adesse, adfui, intr. irr. (ad & sum,) *to be present; to aid; to assist.*

Adulātor, ōris, m. (adūlor,) *a flatterer.*

Aduncus, a, um, adj. (ad & uncus,) *bent; crooked.*

Advectus, a, um, part. from

Advēho, advehēre, advedi, advectum, tr. (ad & veho,) *to carry; to convey.*

Advēna, æ, c. (advenio,) *a stranger.*

Adveniēns, tis, part. from

Advenio, advenīre, advēni, adventum, intr. (ad & venio,) *to arrive; to come.*

Adventus, ūs, m. (from advenio,) *an arrival; a coming.*

Adversarius, i, m. (adversor, to oppose,) *an adversary; an enemy.*

Adversus, ā, um, adj. (adverto, to turn to;) *turned towards; adverse; opposite; unfavorable; bad; fronting: adversa cicātrix, a scar in front: adverso corpore, on the breast.*

Adversus & adversum, prep. (id.) *against; toward.*

- Advoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & voco,) *to call for or to ; to call ; to summon.*
- Advolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ad & volo,) *to fly to.*
- Edifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ædes, a house, & facio,) *to build.*
- Edilis**, is, m. (ædes) *an ædile ; a magistrate who had charge of the public buildings.*
- Edilitas**, ātis, f. (ædilis,) *the office of an ædile ; edileship.*
- Edilitius**, (vir,) i, m. *one who has been an ædile.*
- Ægæus**, a, um, adj. *Ægæan : Ægæum mare, the Ægæan sea, lying between Greece and Asia Minor ; now called the Archipelago.*
- Æger**, ra, rum, adj. (ægrior, ægerimus) *sick, weak, infirm ; diseased.*
- Ægrè**, adv. (æger,) *grievously ; with difficulty.*
- Ægritudo**, inis, f. (æger) *sorrow ; grief.*
- Ægyptus**, i, f. (§ 7. Obs. 2 ;) *Ægypt.*
- Ælius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family.*
- Æmilius**, i, m. *the name of several noble Romans of the gens Æmilia, or Æmilian tribe.*
- Æmulatio**, ōnis, f. (æmūlor,) *emulation ; rivalry ; competition.*
- Æmulus**, a um, adj. *emulous.*
- Æmulus**, i, m. *a rival ; a competitor.*
- Ænēas**, æ, m. *a Trojan prince, the son of Venus and Anchises.*
- Æneus**, a, um, adj. (æs,) *brazen.*
- Ænos**, i, f. (§ 10 Gr. N.) ; *a town in Thrace, at the mouth of the Hebrus, named after its founder, Æneas.*
- Æolis**, idis, f. *a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between Troas and Ionia.*
- Æqualis**, e, adj. (æquus,) *equal.*
- Æqualiter**, adv. (æquālis,) *equally.*
- Æquitas**, ātis, f. *equity ; justice ; moderation.* from
- Æquus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *equal : æquus animus, or æqua mens, equanimity.*
- Æër**, is, m. *the air ; the atmosphere.*
- Ærarium**, i, n. *the treasury ; from*
- Æs**, æris, n. *brass ; money.*
- Æschylus**, i, m. *a celebrated Greek tragic poet.*
- Æsculapius**, i, m. *the son of Apollo, and god of medicine.*
- Æstas**, ātis, f. (æstus) *summer.*
- Æstimandus**, a, um, part. to *be esteemed, prized ; or regarded ; from*
- Æstimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to *esteem ; to value ; to regard ; to judge of ; to estimate.*
- Æstuo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (æstus) *to be very hot ; to boil.*
- Æstuosus**, a, um, adj. (comp.)

undulating ; rising in surges ; boiling ; stormy ; turbulent.

Æstus, ūs, m. *heat.*

Ætas, ātis, f. (scil. ævitas from ævum,) *age.*

Æternus, a, um, adj. (scil. æviternus. id.) *eternal ; immortal.*

Æthiopia, æ, f. *Ethiopia, a country in Africa, lying on both sides of the equator.*

Æthiops, ōpis, m. *an Ethiopian.*

Ætna, æ, f. *a volcanic mountain in Sicily.*

Ævum, i, n. *time ; an age.*

Afer, ra, rum, adj. *of Africa.*

Affābrē adv. (ad & faber, an artist ;) *artfully ; ingeniously ; curiously ; in a workmanlike manner.*

Affectus, a, um, part. *affected ; afflicted.*

Afferō, afferre, attūli, allātum, tr. irr. (ad & fero,) *to bring ; to carry.*

Afficio, icēre, ēci, ectum, tr. (ad & facio,) *to affect : inediā, to affect with hunger ; i. e. to deprive of food : cladibus, to overthrow : pass. to be affected : gaudio, to be affected with joy ; to rejoice : febri, to be attacked with a fever.*

Affigo, affigēre, affixi, affixum, tr. (ad & figo,) *to affix ; to fasten : affigēre cruci, to crucify.*

Affinis, e. adj. (ad & finis,)

neighboring ; contiguous : hence

Affinis, is, c. *a relation.*

Affirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & firmo,) *to affirm ; to confirm.*

Affixus, a, um, part. (affigo.)

Afflātus, ūs, m. (afflo, to blow against :) *a blast ; a breeze ; a gale ; inspiration.*

Africa, æ, f. *Africa ; also a part of the African continent, lying east of Numidia, and west of Cyrene.*

Africānus, i, m. *the agnomen of two of the Scipios, derived from their conquest of Africa.* (App. II 4.)

Africus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Africa ; African.* Africus ventus, *the southwest wind.*

Agamemnon, ōnis, m. *a king of Mycenæ, the commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at the siege of Troy.*

Agathyrsi, ōrum, m. pl. *a barbarous tribe living near the palus Mæotis.*

Agellus, i, m. dim. (ager,) *a small farm.*

Agēnor, ōris, m. *a king of Phœnicia.*

Agens, tis, part. (ago.)

Ager, gri, m. *a field ; land ; a farm ; an estate ; ground, a territory ; the country.*

Agger, ēris, m. (aggēro, ad & gero, to carry to :) *a heap ; a pile ; a mound ; a bulwark ; a bank ; a rampart ; a dam.*

Aggredior, ēdi, essus sum, tr. & intr. dep. (ad & gradi-or,) *to go to; to attack.*

Agressus, a, um, part. *having attacked.*

Agitator, ōris, m. *a driver; from*

Agito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (ago,) § 88. Obs 2. *to drive; to agitate; to revolve.*

Aglāus, i, m. *a poor Arcadian.*

Agmen, inis, n. (ago,) *a train; a troop upon the march; a band; an army.*

Agnitus, a, um, part. from

Agnosco, agnoscere, agnōvi, agnītum, tr. (ad & nosco,) *to recognize; to know.*

Agnus, i, m. *a lamb.*

Ago, agere, ēgi, actum, tr. *to set in motion; to drive; to lead; to act; to do; to reside; to live: funus, to perform funeral rites: annum vigesimum, to be spending, or, to be in his twentieth year: bene, to behave well: agere gratias, to thank.*

Agor, agi, actus sum, pass. *to be led: agitur, it is debated: res de quā agitur, the point in debate: pessum agi, to sink.*

Agricola, æ, m. (ager & colo,) *a husbandman; a farmer.*

Agricultura, æ, (id.) f. *agriculture.*

Agrigentum, i, n. *a town upon the southern coast of Sicily, now Girgenti.*

Agrippa, æ, m. *the name of several distinguished Romans.*

Ahenum, i, n. (scil. vas aeneum,) *a brazen vessel; a kettle; a caldron.*

Aio, ais, ait, def. verb. (§ 84, 5,) *I say.*

Ajax, ācis, m. *the name of two distinguished Grecian warriors at the siege of Troy.*

Ala, æ, f. *a wing; an arm-pit; an arm.*

Alācer, or ācris, ācre, adj. (comp.) *lively; courageous; ready; fierce; spirited.*

Alba, æ, f. Alba Longa; *a city of Latium, built by Ascanius.*

Albanus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Alba; an Alban.*

Albanus, a, um, adj. Alban. mons Albanus, mount Albamus, *at the foot of which Alba Longa was built, 16 miles from Rome.*

Albis, is, m. *a large river of Germany, now the Elbe.*

Albula, æ, m. *an ancient name of the Tiber.*

Albus, a, um, adj. *white, (a pale white; see candidus.)*

Alcestis, idis, f. *the daughter of Pelias, and wife of Admetus.*

Alcibiades, is, m. *an eminent Athenian, the pupil of Socrates.*

Alcinous, i, m. *a king of Phæ-*

- cia* or *Corcyra*, whose gardens were very celebrated.
- Alcyōne**, es, f. *the daughter of Æolus, and wife of Ceyx: she and her husband were changed into sea birds, called Alcyōnes, king fishers.*
- Alcyon**, is, m. *kingfisher.*
- Alcyonēus**, a, um, adj. *halcyon.*
- Alexander**, dri, m. *Alexander surnamed the Great, the son of Philip, king of Macedon.*
- Alexandria**, æ, f. *the capital of Egypt; founded by Alexander the Great.*
- Algeo**, algēre, alsi, intr. *to be cold.*
- Ālicundē**, adv. (aliquis & unde,) *from some place.*
- Alienātus**, a, um, part. *alienated; estranged; from*
- Aliēno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to alienate; to estrange; from*
- Aliēnus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to another; foreign; another man's; another's; m. a stranger.*
- Aliò**, adv. *to another place; elsewhere.*
- Aliquandiu**, adv. (aliquis & diu,) *for some time.*
- Aliquando**, adv. (alius & quando,) *once; formerly; at some time; at length; sometimes.*
- Aliquantum**, n. adj. *something; somewhat; a little.*
- Āliquis**, aliqua, aliquod & aliquid, indef. pron. (§37, 3,) *some; some one; a certain one.*
- Aliquot**, ind. adj. *some.*
- Āliter**, adv. (alius,) *otherwise. aliter—aliter, in one way—in another.*
- Alius**, a, ud, adj. § 20. Note 2; *another; other: alii—alii, some—others.*
- Allātus**, a, um, part. (affēro,) *brought.*
- Allectus**, a, um, part. (allicio.)
- Allēvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & levo,) *to raise up; to alleviate; to lighten.*
- Allia**, æ, f. *a small river of Italy, flowing into the Tiber.*
- Allicio**, -licēre, -lexi, -lectum, (ad & lacio, *to draw*,) tr. *to allure; to entice.*
- Alligātus**, a, um, part. *bound; confined; from*
- Alligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & ligo,) *to bind to; to fasten; to bind or tie.*
- Allocūtus**, a, um, part. *speaking, or having spoken to; from*
- Allōquor**, -lōqui, -locūtus sum, tr. dep. (ad & loquor,) *to speak to; to address; to accost.*
- Alluo**, -luēre, -lui, tr. (ad & luo,) *to flow near; to wash; to lave.*
- Alo**, alēre, alui, alitum or altum, tr. *to nourish; to feed; to support; to increase; to maintain; to strengthen.*
- Alōeus**, i, m. *a giant, son of Titan and Terra.*
- Alpes**, ium, f. pl. *the Alps.*

- Alpheus**, i, m. *a river of Peloponnesus.*
- Alpinus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to the Alps; Alpine*: *Alpini mures, marmots.*
- Altè**, (iūs, issimè,) adv. *on high; highly; loudly; deeply; low.*
- Alter**, èra, èrum, adj. § 20, 4, *the one (of two); the other; the second.* § 24, 7.
- Alternus**, a, um, adj. (alter) *alternate; by turns.*
- Althæa**, æ, f. *the wife of Ceneus, and mother of Meleager.*
- Altitudo**, inis, f. *height*; from
- Altus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *high; lofty; deep; loud.*
- Alumnus**, i, m. (alo,) *a pupil; a foster-son.*
- Alveus**, i, m. *a channel*; from
- Alvus**, i, f. *the belly.*
- Am**, insep. prep. § 91, 2.
- Amans**, tis, part. and adj. (ior, issimus,) *loving; fond of.*
- Amārus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *bitter.*
- Amātus**, a, um, part. (amo.)
- Amāzon**, ōnis; pl. *Amazōnes*, um, f. *Amazons, a nation of female warriors, who lived near the river Don, and afterwards passed over into Asia Minor.*
- Ambitio**, ōnis, f. (ambio,) *ambition.*
- Ambitus**, ūs, m. (id) *a going round or about; compass*; extent; circuit; circumference.
- Ambo**, æ, o, adj. pl. § 24. Obs. 3; *both; (taken together; see uterque.)*
- Ambūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (dim f. ambio,) *to walk*;
- Amicè**, adv. -ciūs, -cissimè. (amīcus,) *in a friendly manner, kindly.*
- Amicitia**, æ, f. *friendship*; from
- Amīcus**, a, um, adj. comp. (amo,) *friendly.*
- Amīcus**, i, m. (amo,) *a friend.*
- Amissus**, a, um, part. from.
- Amitto**, amittēre, amīsi, amisum, tr. (a & mitto,) *to send away; to lose; to relinquish.*
- Ammon**, ōnis, m. *a surname of Jupiter, who was worshipped under this name, in the deserts of Lybia, under the form of a ram.*
- Amnis**, is, d. *a river.*
- Amo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to love; (viz. cordially, from the impulse of natural affection; see diligo.)*
- Amēnus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *pleasant, agreeable; delightful*; fr. amo.
- Amor**, ōris, m. (amo,) *love.*
- Amoveo**, vĕre, vi, tum, tr. (a and moveo,) *to move away or from; to remove.*
- Amphinōmus**, i, m. *a Catanean distinguished for his filial affection.*
- Amphion**, ōnis, m. *a son of Jupiter and Antiope, and the husband of Niobe. He*

is said to have built Thebes by the sound of his lyre.

Amplē, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *am-
ply; from amplus.*

Amplector, ecti, exus sum, tr.
dep. (am & plector,) *to em-
brace.*

Amplexus, a um, part, *having
embraced; embracing.*

Amplio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
(amplus,) *to enlarge.*

Amplius, adv. (amplē,) *more.*

Amplus, a, um, adj. (comp)
*great; abundant; large;
spacious.*

Amulius, i, m. *the son of Sil-
vius Procas, and brother of
Numitor.*

Amŷclæ, ārum, f, pl. *a town on
the western coast of Italy.*

Amŷcus, i, m. *a son of Nep-
tune, and king of Bebrycia.*

An, adv. *whether; or.*

Anacreon, tis, m. *a celebrated
lyric poet of Teos, in Ionia.*

Anāpus, i, m. *a Catanean, the
brother of Amphinomus.*

Anaxagōras, æ, m. *a philoso-
pher of Clazomene, in Ionia.*

Anceps, cipītis, adj. (incipi-
tior,) (am and caput,) *un-
certain; doubtful.*

Anchises, æ, m, *a Trojan, the
father of Æneas.*

Anchōra, or **Ancōra**, æ, f. *an
anchor.*

Ancilla, æ, f. *a female servant;
a maid.*

Ancus, i, m. (Martius,) *the
fourth king of Rome.*

Andriscus, i, m. *a person of*

*mean birth, called also
Pseudophilippus, on ac-
count of his pretending to
be Philip, the son of Per-
sis, king of Macedon.*

Andromēda, æ, f. *the daughter
of Cephus and Cassiope,
and wife of Perseus.*

Ango, angēre, anxi, tr. (to
press close or tight; to stran-
gle; hence,) *to trouble; to
disquiet; to torment; to vex.*

Anguis, is, c. (ango,) *a snake;
a serpent.*

Angŷlus, i, m. *a corner.*

Angustiæ, ārum, f. pl. *nar-
rowness; a narrow pass;
a defile; from*

Angustus, a, um, adj. comp.
(ango,) *narrow; limited;
straitened; pinching.*

Anīma, æ, f. (anīmus,) *breath;
life; the soul.*

Animadverto, vertēre, verti,
versum, tr. (anīmus ad &
verto, *to turn the mind
to;)* *to attend to; to observe;
to notice; to punish.*

Anīmal, ālis, n. (anīma) *an
animal.*

Animōsus, a, um, adj. *full of
wind or breath; spirited;
courageous; bold; from*

Anīmus, i, m. *wind; breath;
spirit; the soul or mind;
disposition; spirit, or cour-
age; a design; uno anī-
mo, unanimously; mihi est
anīmus, I have a mind; I
intend. See mens.*

Anio, ēnis, m. *a branch of the*

- Tiber, which enters it three miles above Rome. It is now called the Teverone.*
- Annecto**, -nectĕre, -nexui, -nexum, tr. (ad & necto,) *to annex; to tie or fasten to.*
- Annōna**, æ. f. (annus,) *yearly produce; corn; provisions.*
- Annŭlus**, i, m, (dim, fr. annus,) *a small circle; a ring.*
- Annumĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & numĕro,) *to reckon among; to number; to reckon.*
- Annuo**, -nuĕre, -nui, intr. (ad & nuo, to nod,) *to assent; to agree.*
- Annus**, i, m. *a circle; a year; hence*
- Annuus**, a, um, adj. *annual; yearly; lasting a year.*
- Anser**, ĕris, m. *a goose; hence*
- Anserinus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to a goose: ova, goose-eggs.*
- Antē**, adv. *before; sooner.*
- Ante**, prep. *before.*
- Antea**, adv. (ante & ea acc. pl. n. of is,) *before; heretofore.*
- Antecello**, -cellĕre, tr. (ante & cello, obsol. to drive,) *to drive or move before; hence to excel; to surpass; to exceed; to be superior to.*
- Antepōno**, -ponĕre, -posui, -positum, tr. (ante & pono,) *to set before; to prefer.*
- Antepositus**, a, um, part. (antepōno,)
- Antēquam**, adv. *before that; before.*
- Antigōnus**, i, m. *a king of Macedonia.*
- Antiochia**, æ, f. *the capital of Syria.*
- Antiōchus**, i, m. *a king of Syria.*
- Antiōpe**, es, f. *the wife of Lycus, king of Thebes, and the mother of Amphion.*
- Antiquus**, a, um, adj. (ior, is-simus,) *ancient; old; of long continuance; fr. ante.*
- Antipāter**, tris, m. *a Sidonian poet.*
- Antium**, i, n. *a maritime town of Italy.*
- Antonius**, i, m. *Antony, the name of a Roman family.*
- Antrum**, i, n. *a cave.*
- Apelles**, is, m. *a celebrated painter of the island of Cos.*
- Apenninus**, i, m. *the Appennines.*
- Aper**, apri, m. *a boar; a wild boar.*
- Aperio**, -perire, -perui, -pertum, tr. (ad & pario,) *to open; to discover; to disclose; to make known.*
- Apertus**, a, um, part. (aperio.)
- Apex**, icis, m. *a point; the top; the summit.*
- Apis**, is, f. *a bee.*
- Apis**, is, m. *an ox worshipped as a deity among the Egyptians.*
- Apollo**, inis, m. *the son of Jupiter and Latona, and the god of music and poetry.*

- Apparātus**, ūs, m. (*appāro*, to prepare;) a preparation; apparatus; equipment; habilitment.
- Appareo**, ēre, ui, intr. (*ad & pareo*,) to appear; to be manifest or clear.
- Appellandus**, a, um, part. from
- Appello**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*ad & pello*,) to name or call; to address; to call upon.
- Appendo**, - pendēre, - pendi, pensum, tr. (*ad & pendo*,) to hang upon or to; to weigh out; to pay.
- Appētens**, tis, part. seeking after; from
- Appēto**, - petēre, - petīvi, - petītum, tr. (*ad & peto*,) to seek to; hence, to desire; strive for; to aim at; to attack.
- Appius**, i, m. a Roman prænōmen belonging to the Claudian gens or tribe.
- Appōno**, - ponēre, - posui, - posītum, tr. (*ad & pono*,) to set or place before; to put to; to join.
- Appositus**, a, um, part. (*appōno*,)
- Appropinquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (*ad & propinquo*,) to approach; to draw near.
- Apricus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) sunny; serene; warm; (as if *apericus* from *aperio*,)
- Apto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to fit; to adjust.
- Apud**, prep. at; in; among; before; to; in the house of; in the writings of.
- Apulia**, æ, f. a country in the eastern part of Italy; near the Adriatic.
- Aqua**, æ, f. water.
- Aquæductus**, ūs, m. (*aqua & duco*, to lead:) an aqueduct; a conduit.
- Aquila**, æ, f. an eagle.
- Aquilo**, ōnis, m. the north wind.
- Aquitania**, æ, f. a country of Gaul.
- Aquitāni**, ōrum, m. pl. the inhabitants of Aquitania.
- Ara**, æ, f. an altar.
- Arabia**, æ, f. Arabia: hence,
- Arabicus**, a, um, adj. Arabian, of or belonging to Arabia. **Arabicus sinus**, the Red Sea.
- Arabius**, a, um, adj. Arabian.
- Arabs**, ābis, m. an Arabian.
- Arbitrātus**, a, um, part. having thought; from
- Arbitror**, āri, ātus sum, tr, dep. (*arbiter*,) to believe; to think.
- Arbor**, & **Arbos**, ōris, f. a tree.
- Arca**, æ, f. a chest.
- Arcadia**, æ, f. Arcadia, a country in the interior of Peloponnesus.
- Arcas**, ādis, m. an Arcadian; also a son of Jupiter and Calisto.
- Arceo**, ēre, ui, tr. to ward off; to keep from; to restrain.

- Arcessitus**, a, um, part. from **Arcesso**, ēre, īvi, itum, tr. (arcio, i. e. adcio, ad and cio,) *to call; to send for; to invite; to summon.*
- Archimēdes**, is, m. *a famous mathematician and mechanician of Syracuse.*
- Architectus**, i, m, *an architect; a builder.*
- Archytas**, æ, m. *a Pythagorean philosopher of Tarentum.*
- Arctē**, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *straitly; closely; from*
- Arctus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *narrow; close; fr. arceo.*
- Arcus**, ūs, m. *a bow; an arch.*
- Ardea**, æ, f. *a city of Latium, the capital of the Rutuli.*
- Ardens**, tis, part. & adj. *burning; hot; from*
- Ardeo**, ardēre, arsi, arsum, intr. *to glow; to be on fire; to burn; to sparkle; to shine; to dazzle.*
- Arduus**, a, um, adj. *high; lofty; steep; arduous; difficult.*
- Arēna**, æ, f. (areo, to be dry,) *sand; hence*
- Arēnsus**, a, um, adj. *sandy.*
- Arethūsa**, æ, f. *the name of a nymph of Elis, who was changed into a fountain in Sicily.*
- Argentum**, i, n. *silver.*
- Argias**, æ, m. *a chief of the Megarensians.*
- Argivus**, a, um, adj. (Argos,) *of Argos; Argive.*
- Argivi**, ōrum, m. pl. (id,) *Argives; inhabitants of Argos.*
- Argonautæ**, ārum, m, pl. (Argo & nautæ,) *the Argonauts; the crew of the ship Argo.*
- Argos**, i, n. sing., & Argi, ōrum, m. pl. *a city in Greece, the capital of Argolis.*
- Arguo**, uēre, ui, ūtum, *to speak in loud or shrill tones; hence to argue; to accuse; to prove; to shew; to convict.*
- Ariminum**, i, n. *a city of Italy, on the coast of the Adriatic.*
- Aristobūlus**, i, m. *a name of several of the high priests and kings of Judea.*
- Aristotēles**, is, m. *Aristotle, a Greek philosopher, born at Stagīra, a city of Macedonia.*
- Arma**, ōrum, n. pl. *arms.*
- Armātus**, a, um, part. of **armo**, *armed: pl. armāti, ōrum, armed men; soldiers*
- Armenia**, æ, f. (Major,) *a country of Asia, lying between Taurus and the Caucasus.*
- Armenia**, (Minor,) *a small country lying between Capadocia and the Euphrates.*
- Armenius**, a, um, adj. *Armenian.*
- Armentum**, i, n. (for aramentum, from aro,) *a herd.*

- Armilla**, æ, f. (dim. fr. *armus*, *the arm*,) a bracelet, or ring worn on the left arm by soldiers who had been distinguished in battle.
- Armo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*arma*,) to arm.
- Aro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. to plough; to cover with the plough.
- Arreptus**, a, um, part. from
- Arripio**, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (ad & rapio, § 80, 5,) to seize upon.
- Arrōgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & rogo,) to demand for one's self; to arrogate; to claim.
- Ars**, tis, f. art; contrivance; skill; employment; occupation; pursuit.
- Arsi**. See *Ardeo*.
- Artemisia**, æ, f. the wife of *Mausolus*, king of *Caria*.
- Artifex**, icis, c. (*ars* & *facio*,) an artist.
- Arundo**, inis, f. a reed; a cane.
- Aruns**, tis, m. the eldest son of *Tarquin the Proud*.
- Arx**, cis, f. (*arceo*,) a citadel; a fortress.
- Ascanius**, i. m. the son of *Aeneas* and *Cretusa*.
- Ascendo** (or *adscendo*), dēre, di, sum. tr. & intr. (ad & scando, to climb to;) to ascend; to rise; ascenditur imp. it is ascended or they ascend; § 85, 6. & † 67 Note.
- Asia**, æ, f. *Asia*; *Asia Minor*; also, *proconsular Asia*, or *the Roman province*.
- Asiaticus**, i, m. an agnomen of *L. Cornelius Scipio*, on account of his victories in *Asia*. App. II. 4.
- Asina**, æ, m. a cognomen or surname of a part of the *Cornelian* family.
- Asinus**, i, m. an ass.
- Aspecturus**, a, um, part. (*aspicio*.)
- Asper**, ěra, ěrum, adj. (*erior*, *erimus*,) rough; rugged.
- Aspergo**. See *Adaspergo*.
- As**- or **ad**- *spernor*, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. to spurn; to despise; to reject.
- Aspicio**. See *Adspicio*.
- Aspis**, idis, f. an asp.
- Assecutus**, a, um, part. from
- Assēquor**, -sēqui, -secutus sum, tr. dep. (ad & sequor,) to come up to; to overtake; to obtain.
- Asservo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & servo,) to take care of; to preserve; to keep.
- Assigno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad & signo,) to mark with a seal; hence, to appoint; to allot; to distribute.
- Assisto**. See *Adsisito*.
- Assuesco**, -suescere, -suēvi, -suētum, intr. inc. (ad & suesco,) to be accustomed; to be wont.
- Assurgo**, -surgere, -surrexi, -surrectum, intr. (ad &urgo,) to rise up; to arise.
- Astronomia**, æ, f. *astronomy*.
- Astutus**, a, um, adj. (*ior*, *issimus*,) (from *astu*, the city

- viz: of *Athens*;) *knowing*;
shrewd; *cunning*; *crafty*.
 Asylum, i, n. *an asylum*.
 At, conj. *but*.
 Atalanta, æ, f. *the daughter*
of Schæneus, king of Arca-
dia, celebrated for her swift-
ness in running.
 Athēnæ, ærum, f. pl. *Athens*,
the capital of Attica; hence,
 Atheniensis, is, m. *an Athe-*
nian.
 Atilius, i, m. *a Roman proper*
name.
 Atlanticus, a, um, adj. *Atlan-*
tic; *relating to Atlas*: mare
 Atlanticum, *the Atlantic*
ocean.
 Atque, conj. *and*; *as*; *than*.
 Atrociter, adv. (iūs, issimè,)
 (atrox,) *fiercely*; *violently*;
severely.
 Attālus, i, m, *a king of Per-*
gāmus.
 Attēro, -terēre, -trīvi, -trītum,
 (ad & tero,) tr, *to rub close*;
to rub off; *to wear*.
 Atthis, idis, f. *the same as At-*
tica.
 Attica, æ, f. *Attica, a country*
in the southern part of
Greece proper.
 Attingo, -tingēre, -tīgi, -tac-
tum, tr. (ad & tango,) *to*
touch; *to border upon*; *to*
attain; *to reach*.
 Attollo, ēre, tr. (ad & tollo,)
to raise up.
 Attrītus, a, um, part, (attēro,)
rubbed away; *worn off*.
 Auctor, ōris, c. (augeo,) *one*
who increases, or enlarges;
hence, an author.
 Auctoritas, ātis, f. *authority*;
influence; *reputation*; from
 auctor.
 Auctus, a, um, part. (augeo,)
increased; *enlarged*; *aug-*
mented.
 Audacia, æ, f. *audacity*; *bold-*
ness; from
 Audax, ācis, adj, (comp.) *bold*;
daring; *audacious*; *despe-*
rate; from
 Audeo, audēre, ausus sum,
 neut. pass. *to dare*; *to at-*
tempt. § 78.
 Audio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. *to*
hear.
 Auditus, a, um, part.
 Auditus, ūs, m. *the hearing*.
 Aufēro, auferre, abstūli, ablā-
tum, tr. irr. (ab & fero,) *to*
take away; *to remove*.
 Aufugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugī-
tum, intr. (ab & fugio,) *to*
fly away; *to run off*; *to es-*
cape; *to flee*.
 Augendus, a, um, part. from
 Augeo, augēre, auxi, auctum,
 tr. *to cause to grow*; *to in-*
crease; *to augment*; *to en-*
large; intr. *to grow*; *to in-*
crease; *to rise*.
 Augurium, i, n. (avis, a bird,
 and garrio, *to chirp*,) *a*
foretelling of future events
from the singing of birds;
 hence, *augury*; *divination*.
 Augustē, adv. (iūs, issimè,)
nobly; from
 Augustus, a, um, adj. (comp.)

- august; grand; venerable; (from augen.)*
- Augustus**, i, m. *an honorary appellation bestowed by the senate upon Cæsar Octavianus; succeeding emperors took the same name.*
- Aulis**, idis, f. *a seaport town in Bæotia.*
- Aulus**, i, m. *a common prænomen among the Romans.*
App. II.
- Aurelius**, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Aureus**, a, um, adj. (aurum,) *golden.*
- Auriga**, æ, m. (aurea, Obsol. *arein*, and *rego*, to govern,) *a charioteer.*
- Auris**, is, f. *the ear.*
- Aurum**, i, n. *gold.*
- Auspicium**, i, n. (avis, *a bird*, and *specio*, to look :) *a species of divination, from the flight, &c., of birds; an auspice; the guidance, or protection of another.*
- Ausus**, a, um, part. (audeo,) *during; having dared.*
- Aut**, conj. *or; aut—aut, either—or.*
- Autem**, conj. *but; yet.*
- Autumnus**, i, m. (augeo,) *autumn.*
- Auxi.** See *Augeo.*
- Auxilium**, i, n. (augeo,) *help; aid; assistance.*
- Avaritia**, æ, f. *avarice; from*
- Avārus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *avaricious; covetous: (fr. aveo, to long for.)*
- Avēho**, -vehēre, vexti, -vectum, tr. (a & veho,) *to carry off, or away.*
- Avello**, -vellēre, -velli or -vulsi, -vulsum, tr. (a & vello,) *to pull off, or away; to pluck; to take away; (forcibly).*
- Aventīnus**, i, m. *mount Aventine, one of the seven hills on which Rome was built.*
- Aversus**, a, um, part. *turned away: cicatrix aversa, a scar in the back: from*
- Averto**, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, tr. (a & verto,) *to turn away; to avert; to turn.*
- Avicūla**, æ, f. dim. (avis,) *a small bird.*
- Avidus**, a, um, adj. (aveo,) (ior, issimus.) *desirous: ravenous; greedy; eager.*
- Avis**, is, f. *a bird.*
- Avōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (a & voco,) *to call away; to divert; to withdraw.*
- Avolatūrus**, a, um, part. from
- Avōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (a & volo) *to fly away, or off.*
- Avulsus**, part. (avello.)
- Avuncūlus**, i, m. (dim. of avus,) *a mother's brother; an uncle.*
- Avus**, i, m. *a grandfather.*
- Axēnus**, i, m. (from a Greek word signifying *inhospitable*;) *the Euxine sea; anciently so called, on account of the cruelty of the neighboring tribes.*

B.

Babylon, ōnis, f. *the metropolis of Chaldea, lying upon the Euphrates.*

Babylonia, æ, f. *the country about Babylon.*

Bacca, æ, f. *a berry.*

Bacchus, i. m. *the son of Jupiter and Semèle, and the god of wine.*

Bactra, ōrum, n. *the capital of Bactriana, situated upon the sources of the Oxus.*

Bactriāni, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Bactriana.*

Bactriānus, a, um, adj. *Bactrian, pertaining to Bactra or Bactriana.*

Bacūlus, i, m. and Bacūlum, i, n. *a staff.*

Bætica, æ, f. *a country in the southern part of Spain, watered by the river Bætis.*

Bætis, is, m. *a river in the southern part of Spain, now the Guadalquivir.*

Bagrāda, æ, m. *a river of Africa, between Utica and Carthage.*

Ballista, æ, f. *an engine for throwing stones.*

Balticus, a, um, adj. *Baltic: mare Balticum, the Baltic sea.*

Barbarus, a, um, adj. *speaking a strange language; (not Greek or Roman;) foreign; hence, barbarous; rude; uncivilized; savage: subs. barbāri, barbarians.*

Batāvus, a, um, adj. *Batavian; belonging to Batavia, now Holland.*

Beatitudo, inis, f. *blessedness; happiness; from*

Beātus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *happy; blessed: (fr. beo, to make happy.)*

Bebrycia, æ, f. *a country of Asia.*

Belgæ, arum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of the north-east part of Gaul; the Belgians.*

Belgicus, a, um, adj. *of or pertaining to the Belgæ.*

Bellerōphon, tis, m. *the son of Glaucus, king of Ephyra.*

Bellicōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *of a warlike spirit; given to war.*

Bellicus, a, um, adj. (bellum,) *relating to war; warlike.*

Belligēro, are, avi, ātum, intr (bellum & gero,) *to wage war; to carry on war.*

Bello, are, avi, ātum, tr. *to war; to wage war; to contend; to fight.*

Bellua, æ, f. *a large beast; a monster.*

Bellum, i, n. (duellum,) *war.*

Belus, i, m. *the founder of the Babylonish empire.*

Benè, adv. (meliùs, optimè,) *well; finely; very: benè pugnāre, to fight successfully; (fr. benus obsol. for bonus.)*

Beneficium, i, n. (benè & facio,) *a benefit; a kindness.*

- Benevolentia**, æ, f. (benè & volo,) *benevolence; good will.*
- Benignè**, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *kindly; from*
- Benignus**, a um, adj. (comp.) *kind; benign: (benigenus fr. benus for bonus, & genus.)*
- Bestia**, æ, f. *a beast; a wild beast.*
- Bestia**, æ, m. *the surname of a Roman consul.*
- Bias**, antis, m. *a philosopher born at Priène, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Bibliothēca**, æ, f. *a library.*
- Bibo**, bibere, bibi, bibitum, tr. *to drink, (in order to quench thirst:) to imbibe: See potō.*
- Bibulus**, i, m. *a colleague of Julius Cæsar in the consulship.*
- Bini**, æ, a, num. adj. § 24. III; *two by two; two, two each.*
- Bipes**, edis, adj. (bis & pes,) *two-footed, with two feet.*
- Bis**, num. adv. *twice.*
- Bithynia**, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor, east of the Propontis.*
- Blanditia**, æ, f. *a complimenting: blanditiæ, pl. blandishments; caresses; flattery: from*
- Blandus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *courteous; agreeable; flattering; enticing; inviting; tempting.*
- Bœotia**, æ, f. *a country of Greece, north of Attica.*
- Bonitas**, ātis, f. *goodness; excellence; from*
- Bonus**, a, um, adj. (melior, optimus,) *good; happy; kind.*
- Bonum**, i, n. *a good thing; an endowment; an advantage; profit: bona, n. pl. an estate; goods: (fr. bonus.)*
- Boreālis**, e, adj. *northern; from*
- Boreas**, æ, m. *the north wind.*
- Borysthēnes**, æ, m., *a large river of Scythia, flowing into the Euxine; it is now called the Dneiper.*
- Borysthēnis**, idis, f. *the name of a town at the mouth of the Borysthenes.*
- Bos**, bovis, c. *an ox; a cow; § 15. 12.*
- Bosphorus**, or **Bospōrus**, i, m. *the name of two straits between Europe and Asia; one the Thracian Bosphorus, now the straits of Constantinople; the other the Cimmerian Bosphorus, now the straits of Caffa.*
- Brachium**, i, n. *the arm; (viz from the hand to the elbow.)*
- Brevi**, adv. *shortly; briefly; in short time; from*
- Brevis**, e, adj. (comp.) *short; brief; hence,*
- Brevitas**, ātis, f. *shortness; brevity.*
- Brigantinus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Brigantium, a town of the Vindelici: Brigantinus lacus, the lake of Constance.*

Britannia, æ, f. *Great Britain.*

Britannicus a, um, adj. *belonging to Britain; British.*

Britannus, a, um, adj. *British: Britanni, the Britons.*

Bruma, æ, f. *the winter solstice; the shortest day.*

Bruttium, i, n. *a promontory of Italy.*

Bruttii, ðrum, m. pl. *a people in the southern part of Italy.*

Brutus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious noble family.*

Bucephālus, i, m. *the name of Alexander's war-horse.*

Bucephālos, i, f. *a city of India, near the Hydaspes, built by Alexander, in memory of his horse.*

Buxeus, a, um, adj. (buxus, *the box-tree*;) *of box; of a pale yellow color, like box-wood.*

Byzantium, i, n. *now Constantinople, a city of Thrace, situated upon the Bosphorus.*

C.

C., *an abbreviation of Caius.*

Cabīra, ind. *a town of Pontus.*

Cacūmen, inis, n. *the top; the peak; the summit.*

Cadens, tis, part. (cado.)

Cadmus, i, m, *a son of Agēnor, king of Phœnicia.*

Cado, cadēre, cecidi, casum, intr. *to fall.*

Cæcilius, i, m. *a Roman name.*

Cæcūbum, i, n. *a town of Campania, famous for its wine.*

Cæcūbus, a, um, adj. *Cæcuban; of Cæcubum.*

Cædes, is, f. *slaughter; carnage; homicide; murder; from.*

Cædo, cādēre, cecidi, cæsum, tr. *to cut; to kill; to slay; to beat.*

Cælātus, a, um, part. from Cælo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to carve; to engrave; to sculpture; to emboss.*

Cæpe, or Cepe, n. indec. *an onion.*

Cæpio, ðnis, m. *a Roman consul who commanded in Spain.*

Cæsar, āris, m. *a cognomen or surname given to the Julian family.*

Cæstus, tis, m. (cædo,) *a gauntlet; a boxing glove.*

Cæsus, a, um, part. (cædo,) *cut; slain; beaten.*

Caius, i, m. *a Roman prænomen.*

Calais, is, m. *a son of Boreas.*

Calamitas, ātis, f. *(a storm which breaks the reeds or stalks of corn, hence,) a calamity; a misfortune; fr.*

Calāmus, i, m. *a reed.*

Calathiscus, i, m. (dim. calathūs,) *a small basket.*

Calefacio, calafacēre, calefēci, calefactum, tr. (caleo & facio,) *to warm; to heat.*

Calefio, fiēri, factus sum, intr. irr. § 83, Obs. 3; *to be warmed.*

- Calefactus**, a, um, part. (calefactio,) *warmed*.
- Calidus**, a, um, adj. (comp. fr. caleo,) *warm*.
- Callidus**, a, um, adj. (calleo from callus, *hardness*, viz: of skin occasioned by hard labor; hence,) *practiced; experienced; shrewd; cunning*.
- Calor**, ōris, m. *warmth; heat*.
- Calpe**, es, f. *a hill or mountain in Spain, opposite to Abyla in Africa*.
- Calpurnius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family*.
- Calydonius**, a, um, adj. of or belonging to Calydon, a city of Ætolia; *Calydonian*.
- Camelus**, i, c. *a camel*.
- Camillus**, i, m. (M. Furius,) *a Roman general*.
- Campania**, æ, f. *a pleasant country of Italy, between Latium and Lucania*.
- Campester**, tris, tre, adj. *even; plain; level; champaign; flat; from*
- Campus**, i, m. *a plain; a field; the Campus Martius*.
- Cancer**, cri, m. *a crab*.
- Candidus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *white; (a bright or shining white; see albus)*
- Candor**, ōris, m. (id.) *brightness; whiteness; clearness*.
- Canens**, tis, part. of cano, *singing*.
- Canis**, is, c. *a dog*.
- Cannæ**, arum, f. pl. *a village in Apulia, famous for the defeat of the Romans by Hannibal*.
- Cannensis**, e, adj. *belonging to Cannæ*.
- Cano**, canēre, cecini, cantum, tr. *to sing; to sound or play upon an instrument*.
- Cantans**, tis, part. (canto.)
- Cantharus**, i, m. *a beetle; a knot under the tongue of the god Apis*.
- Cantium**, i, n. *now the county of Kent, England*.
- Canto**, are, avi, atum, tr. freq. (cano,) *to sing; to repeat often*.
- Cantus**, ūs, m. (id.) *singing; a song; cantus galli, the crowing of the cock*.
- Caper**, pri, m. *a he-goat*.
- Capesso**, ēre, īvi, itum. tr. (capio,) § 88, 5. *to take; to take the management of fugam capessere, to flee*.
- Capiens**, tis, part. from
- Capio**, capēre, cepi, captum, tr. (properly, *to hold; to contain; commonly, to take; to capture; to take captive; to enjoy; to derive*.
- Capitalis**, e, adj. (caput,) *relating to the head or life, capital; mortal; deadly; pernicious; capitale, (sc. crimen,) a capital crime*.
- Capitolium**, i, n. (id.) *the capitol; the Roman citadel on the Capitoline hill*.
- Capra**, æ, f. *a she-goat*,
- Captivus**, a, um, adj. (capio,) *captive*.

Capto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq.
 † SS, 1, (capio,) *to catch at;
 to seek for; to hunt for.*

Captus, a, um, part. (capio,)
taken; taken captive.

Capua, æ, f. *the principal city
 of Campania;*

Caput, itis, n. *a head; life;
 the skull; a capital city:*
 capitis damnāre, *to con-*
demn to death.

Carbonarius, i, m. (carbo, a
 coal;) *a collier; a maker of
 charcoal.*

Carcer, ěris, m. *a prison.*

Careo, ěre, ui, itum, intr. *to be
 without; to be free from;
 to be destitute; not to have;
 to want.*

Cares, ium, m. pl. *Carians;
 the inhabitants of Caria.*

Caria, æ, f. *a country in the
 southeastern part of Asia
 Minor.*

Carīca, æ, f. *a fig; (properly,
 carica ficus.)*

Carmen, inis, n. *a song; a
 poem.*

Carneādes, is, m. *a philoso-*
pher of Cyrēne.

Caro, carnis, f. *flesh.*

Carpentum, i, n. *a chariot; a
 wagon.*

Carpetāni, ōrum, m. pl. *a peo-*
ple of Spain. on the bor-
ders of the Tagus.

Carpō, carpĕre, carpsi, carp-
 tum, tr. *to pluck; to gather;
 to tear.*

Carra, ārum, f. pl. *a city of*

Mesopotamia, near the Eu-
phrates.

Carthaginiensis, e. adj. *of or
 belonging to Carthage;*
Carthaginian: subs. a Car-
thaginian.

Carthāgo, inis, f. *Carthage, a
 maritime city in Africa:*
 Carthāgo Nova, *Cartha-*
gena, a town of Spain.

Carus, a, um, adj. (ior, issi-
 mus,) *dear; precious; costly.*

Casa, æ, f. *a cottage; a hut.*

Casca, æ, m. *the surname of
 P. Servilius, one of the con-*
spirators against Cæsar.

Caseus, i, m. *cheese.*

Cassander, dri, m. *the name of
 a Macedonian.*

Cassiōpe, es, f. *the wife of Ce-*
pheus, king of Ethiopia,
and mother of Andromeda.

Cassius, i, m, *the name of sev-*
eral Romāns.

Castalius, a, um, adj. *Castal-*
ian; of Castalia, a foun-
tain of Phocis, at the foot
of mount Parnassus.

Castigātus, a, um, part. from
 Castigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to*
chastise; to punish; to cor-
rect.

Castor, ōris, m. *the brother of
 Pollux and Helen.*

Castrum, i, n. (casa,) *a castle:*
 castra, ōrum, pl. *a camp.*
 castra ponĕre, *to pitch a*
camp; to encamp.

Casus, ūs, m. (cado,) *a fall;*
accident; chance; an event;

- a misfortune; a disaster; a calamity.*
- Catabathmus i, m. *a declivity; a gradual descent; a valley between Egypt and Africa proper.*
- Catāna, æ, f. now Catania, a city of Sicily, near mount Etna.
- Catanensis, e. adj. *belonging to Catana; Catanean.*
- Catiēnus, i, m. Catienus Plotinus, a Roman distinguished for his attachment to his patron.
- Catilina, æ, m. a conspirator against the Roman government, whose plot was detected and defeated by Cicero.
- Cato, ōnis, m. the name of a Roman family.
- Catŭlus, i, m. the name of a Roman family.
- Catŭlus, i, m. (dim. canis,) a little dog; a whelp; the young of beasts.
- Caucāsus, i, m. a mountain of Asia, between the Black and Caspian seas.
- Cauda, æ, f. a tail.
- Caudinus, a, um, adj. *Caudine; of or belonging to Caudium, a town of Italy.*
- Caula, æ, f. a fold; a sheep cote.
- Causa, æ, f. a cause; a reason; a law suit: in causā est, or causa est, is the reason: causā, for the sake of.
- Cautes, is, f. a sharp rock; a crag; a cliff: from
- Caveo, cavēre, cavi, cautum, intr. & tr. *to beware; to avoid; to shun: cavēre sibi ab, to secure themselves from; to guard against.*
- Caverna, æ, f. (cavus,) a cave; a cavern.
- Cavus, a, um, adj. *hollow.*
- Cecidi. See Cædo.
- Cecidi. See Cado.
- Cecini. See Cano.
- Cecropia, æ, f. an ancient name of Athens; from
- Cecrops, ōpis, m. the first king of Athens.
- Cedo, cedēre, cessi, cessum, intr. *to yield; to give place; to retire; to retreat; to submit.*
- Celēber, bris, bre, adj. (celebrior, celeberrimus,) *crowded; much visited; renowned; famous; distinguished.*
- Celebrātus, a, um, part. (celēbro.)
- Celebritas, ātis, f. (celēber,) a great crowd; fame; glory; celebrity; renown.
- Celēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to visit; to celebrate; to make famous; to perform.*
- Celeritas, ātis, f. (celer, swift,) speed; swiftness, quickness.
- Celeriter, adv. (iūs, rīmē,) *swiftly.*
- Celeus, i, m. a king of Eleusis.
- Celo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to hide; to conceal.*
- CelŦæ, ārum, m. pl. the Celts, a people of Gaul.

- Censeo**, ēre, ui, um, tr. *to estimate; to judge; to believe; to count; to reckon.*
- Censor**, is, m. (censeo,) *a censor; a censorer; a critic.*
- Censorinus**, i, m. (L. Manlius,) *a Roman consul in the third Punic war.*
- Censorius**, i, m. (censor,) *one who has been a censor; a surname of Cato the elder.*
- Census**, ūs, m. (censeo,) *a census; an enumeration of the people; a registering of the people, their ages, &c.*
- Centēni**, æ, a, num, adj. pl. distrib. (centum,) *every hundred; a hundred.*
- Centesimus**, a, um, num, adj. ord. (id.) *the hundredth.*
- Centies**, num, adv. *a hundred times; from*
- Centum**, num, adj. pl. ind. *a hundred.*
- Centurio**, ōnis, m. (centuria,) *a centurion; a captain of a hundred men.*
- Cephalenia**, æ, f. *an island in the Ionian sea, now Cephalonia.*
- Cæpe**. See **Cæpe**.
- Cepi**. See **Capio**.
- Cera**, æ, f. *wax.*
- Cerbērus**, i, m. *the name of the three-headed dog which guarded the entrance of the infernal regions.*
- Cērcasōrum**, i, n. *a town of Egypt.*
- Ceres**, ēris, f. *Ceres, the goddess of corn.*
- Cerno**, cernēre, crevi, cretum, tr. *properly, to sift; to distinguish; hence, to see; to perceive.*
- Certāmen**, īnis, n. (certo,) *a contest; a battle; zeal; eagerness; strife; contention; debate; a game or exercise; Olympicum certāmen, the Olympic games.*
- Certē**, adv. iūs, issimē, (certus,) *certainly, at least.*
- Certo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. (certus,) *to determine, or make sure; to contend; to strive; to fight.*
- Certus**, a, um, adj. (cerno,) (ior, issimus,) *certain; fixed: certiōreīn facēre, to inform.*
- Cerva**, æ, f. *a female deer; a hind; hence,*
- Cervinus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to a stag or deer.*
- Cervix**, icis, f. *(the hinder part of) the neck; an isthmus.*
- Cervus**, i, m. *a male deer; a stag.*
- Cessātor**, is, m. *a loiterer; a lingerer; an idler; from*
- Cesso**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (cedo,) *to cease; to loiter.*
- Cetērus**, (and ceter, seldom used,) cetēra, cetērum, adj. *other; the other; the rest; hence,*
- Cetērūm**, adv. *but; however; as for the rest.*
- Cetus**, i, m. (& cete, is, n.) *a whale; any large sea fish.*

- Ceyx, γcis, m. *the son of Hesperus, and husband of Alcyone.*
- Chalcēdon, ōnis, f. *a city of Bithynia, opposite Byzantium.*
- Chaldaicus, a, um, adj. (Chaldæa,) *Chaldean.*
- Charta, æ, f. *paper.*
- Chersiphron, ōnis, m. *a distinguished architect, under whose direction the temple of Ephesus was built.*
- Chersonēsus, i, f. *a peninsula.*
- Chilo, ōnis, m. *a Lacedæmonian philosopher, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Christus, i, m. *Christ.*
- Cibus, i, m. *food; nourishment.*
- Cicātrix, icis, f. *a wound; a scar; a cicatrice.*
- Cicēro, ōnis, m. *a celebrated Roman orator.*
- Ciconia, æ, f. *a stork.*
- Cilicia, æ, f. *a country in the southeast part of Asia Minor.*
- Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl. *a nation formerly inhabiting the northern part of Germany.*
- Cinctus, a, um, part. (cingo.)
- Cineas, æ, m, *a Thessalian, the favorite minister of Pyrrhus.*
- Cingo, cingēre, cinxi, cinctum, tr. *to surround; to encompass; to encircle; to gird.*
- Cinis, ēris, d. *ashes; cinders.*
- Cinna, æ, m (L. Cornelius,) *a consul at Rome, in the time of the civil war.*
- Cinnāmum, i, n. *cinnamon.*
- Circa & Circum, pr. & adv. *about; around; in the neighborhood of.*
- Circuitus, ūs, m. (circumeo,) *a circuit; a circumference.*
- Circumdātus, a, um, part. from Circumdo, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr. (circum & do,) *to put around; to surround; to environ; to invest.*
- Circumeo, ire, ii, itum, intr. irr. (circum & eo, § 83, 3,) *to go round; to visit.*
- Circumfluo, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (circum & fluo,) *to flow round.*
- Circumiens, euntis, part. (circumeo.)
- Circumjaceo, ēre, ui, intr. (circum & jaceo,) *to lie around; to border upon.*
- Circumsto, stāre, stēti, intr. (circum & sto,) *to stand round.*
- Circumvenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, tr. (circum & venio,) *to go round; to surround; to circumvent.*
- Circumventus, a, um, part.
- Cīris, is, f. *the name of the fish into which Scylla was changed.*
- Cisalpīnus, a, um, adj. (cis & Alpes,) *Cisalpine; on this side of the Alps; that is, on the side nearest to Rome.*
- Cithæron, ōnis, m. *a moun-*

- tain of Bœotia, near Thebes, sacred to Bacchus.*
- Citò, ndv. (iùs, issimè,) *quickly; from*
- Citus, a, um, adj. (citus, part. cieo,) (ior, issimus,) *quick.*
- Citra, pr. & adv. *on this side.*
- Civicus, a, um, adj. (civis,) *civic: coròna civica, a civic crown given to him who had saved the life of a citizen by killing an enemy.*
- Civilis, e, adj. (comp.) *of or belonging to a citizen; civil; courteous; from*
- Civis, is, c. (cio, or cieo,) *a citizen.*
- Civitas, àtis, f. (civis,) *a city; a state; the inhabitants of a city; the body of citizens; a constitution; citizenship; freedom of the city.*
- Clades, is, f, *loss; damage; defeat; disaster; slaughter.*
- Clam, pr. *without the knowledge of:—adv. privately; secretly.*
- Clamo, àre, àvi, àtum, intr. & tr. *to cry out; to call on; hence,*
- Clamor, òris, m. *a clamor; a cry.*
- Clandestinus, a, um, adj. (clam,) *secret; clandestine.*
- Claritas, àtis, f. *celebrity; fame; from*
- Clarus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *clear; famous; renowned; celebrated; loud.*
- Classis, is f. *a class; a fleet.*
- Claudius, i, m. *the name of several Romans, belonging to the tribe hence called Claudian.*
- Claudo, claudëre, clausi, clausum, tr. *to close; to shut.*
- Claudus, a, um, adj. *lame.*
- Clausus, a, um, part. (claudio,) *shut up.*
- Clavus, i, m. *a nail; a spike.*
- Clemens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *merciful; hence,*
- Clementer. adv. (iùs, issimè,) *gently; kindly.*
- Clementia, æ, f. (id.) *clemency; mildness.*
- Cleopatra, æ, f. *an Egyptian queen celebrated for beauty.*
- Cloaca, æ, f. *a drain; a common sewer.*
- Clodius, i, m. *a Roman of illustrious family, remarkable for his licentiousness.*
- Cluentius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
- Clusium, i, n. *a city of Etruria.*
- Clypeus, i, m. *a shield.*
- Cneius, i, m. *a Roman prænomen; abbreviated Cn.*
- Coactus, a, um, part. (cogo,) *collected; assembled; compelled.*
- Coccyx, ÿgis, m. *a cuckoo.*
- Cocles, itis, m. *a Roman distinguished for his bravery.*
- Coctilis, e, adj. (coquo,) *baked; dried; burnt.*
- Coctus, a, um, part. (coquo,) *baked; burnt; boiled.*
- Cælum, i, n. sing. m. pl. § 18,

- 4, heaven; the climate; the sky; the air; the atmosphere.*
- Cæna, æ, f. *a supper.*
- Cæpi, isse, def. § 84, Obs. 2, *I begin, or I began.*
- Cæptus, a, um, part. *begun.*
- Coërceo, ère, ui, itum, tr. (con & arceo,) *to surround; to restrain; to check; to control.*
- Cogitatio, ònis, f. (cogĭto,) *a thought; a reflection.*
- Cogitatum, i, n. *a thought; from*
- Cogĭto, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. (for coagĭto, con & agĭto,) *to revolve in the mind; to think; to consider; to meditate.*
- Cognĭtus, a, um, part. (cognosco.)
- Cognōmen, ĩnis, n. (con & nomen,) *a surname.* App. II.
- Cognosco, -noscĕre, -nōvi, -nĭtum, tr. (con & nosco,) *to investigate; hence, to know; to learn: de causã, to try or decide a suit at law.*
- Cogo, cogĕre, coĕgi, coactum, tr. (coĭgo, con & ago,) *to drive together; to drive; to compel; to force; to urge; to collect; agmen, to bring up the rear.*
- Cohæreo, -hærĕre, -hæsi, -hæsum, intr. (con & hæreo,) *to stick together; to adhere; to be united; to be joined to.*
- Cohibeo, -hibĕre, -hibui, -hibitum, tr. (con & habeo.)
- to hold together; to hold back; to restrain.*
- Cohors, tis, f. *a cohort; the tenth part of a legion.*
- Colchi, òrum, m. *the people of Colchis.*
- Colchis, ĩdis, f. *a country of Asia, east of the Euxine.*
- Collabor, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (con & labor,) *to fall together; to fall down; to fall.*
- Collāre, is, n. (collum,) *a collar; a necklace.*
- Collatinus, i, m. *a surname of Tarquinius, the husband of Lucretia.*
- Collectus, a, um, part. (collĭgo.)
- Collĕga, æ, m. (con & lego, -are,) *one who has charge along with another, i. e. a colleague.*
- Collegium, i, n. (collĕga,) *a college; a company.*
- Collĭgo, -ligĕre, -lĕgi, -lectum, tr. (con & lego,) *to collect.*
- Collis, is, m. *a hill.*
- Collocātus, a, um, part. from
- Collōco, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. (con & loco,) *to place: statuam, to erect; to set up.*
- Colloquium, i, n. *conversation; an interview; from*
- Collōquor, -lōqui, -locūtus sum intr. dep. (con & loquor,) *to speak together; to converse.*
- Collum, i, n. *the neck.*
- Colo, colĕre, colui, cultum, tr. *to care for; to cultivate; to exercise; to pursue; to practise; to respect; to re-*

- gard*; ● *venerate*; to worship; to inhabit.
- Colonia, æ, f. a colony; from Colōnus, i, m. (colo,) a colonist.
- Color, & Colos, ōris, m. a color.
- Columba, æ, f. a dove; a pigeon.
- Columbāre, is, n. a dovecote.
- Columna, æ, f. (colūmen, a prop;) a pillar; a column.
- Combūro, -urēre, -ussi, -ustum, tr. (con & uro, 80, 5,) to burn up; to consume.
- Comedendus, a, um, part. from Comēdo, edēre, ēdi, ēsum & estum, tr. (con & edo,) to eat up; to devour.
- Comes, itis, c. (con & eo,) one who gives with another; a companion.
- Comētes, æ, m. a comet; † 9, Gr. N.
- Comissor, or Commissor, āri, ātus, sum, intr. dep. to revel as Bacchanalians; to riot; to banquet; to carouse.
- Comītans, tis, part. (comītor.)
- Comitātus, a, um, part. from Comītor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (comes,) to accompany; to attend; to follow.
- Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & memōro,) to commemorate; to mention.
- Commendo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & mando,) to commit to one's care; to commend; to recommend.
- Commeo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con & meo,) to go to and fro; to go and come; to pass.
- Commercium, i, n. (con & merx,) commerce; exchange; traffic; intercourse.
- Commigro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con & migro,) to emigrate; to remove.
- Comminuo, -minuēre, -minui, -minūtum, tr. (con & minuo,) to dash or break in pieces; to crush; bruise.
- Comminūtus, a, um, part. broken in pieces; diminished.
- Committo, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. (con & mitto,) to bring or put together; to commit; to entrust; to begin: pugnam, to join battle; to commence or to fight a battle.
- Commissus, a, um, part. intrusted; perpetrated; committed; commenced: prælium commissum, a battle begun or fought; copiis commissis, forces being engaged.
- Commoditas, ātis, f. (commōdus,) aptness; fitness; a convenience; commodiousness.
- Commōdum, i, n. (id.) an advantage; gain.
- Commorior, -mōri & morīri, mortuus sum, intr. dep. (con & morior,) to die together.
- Commōror, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. (con & moror,)

- to reside with; to stay at; to remain; to continue.*
- Commōtus**, a, um, part. from **Commoveo**, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. (con & moveo,) *to move together or wholly; to move; to excite; to stir up; to influence; to induce.*
- Communīco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to communicate; to impart; to tell; from*
- Commūnis**, e, adj. (comp.) *common: in commūne consulere, to consult for the common good.*
- Commūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & muto,) *to change; to alter; to exchange.*
- Comœdia**, æ, f. *a comedy.*
- Compāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & paro,) *to prepare; to get together; to gain; to procure; to compare.*
- Compellō**, -pellēre, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. (con & pello,) *to drive; to compel; to force: in fugam, to put to flight.*
- Compenso**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & penso,) *to weigh together; to compensate; to make amends for.*
- Comperio**, -perīre, -pēri, -pertum, tr. (con & pario,) *to find out; to learn; to discover.*
- Complexor**, -plecti, -plexusum, tr. dep. (con & plector,) *to embrace; to comprise; to comprehend; to reach; to extend: complecti amōre, to love.*
- Compōno**, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (con & pono) *to put together; to compose, to arrange; to construct; to finish; to compare; hence,*
- Compositus**, a, um, part. *finished; composed; quieted.*
- Comprehendendus**, a, um, fr.
- Comprehendo**, -prehendēre, -prehendi, -prehensum, tr. (con & prehendo,) *to grasp or hold together; to comprehend; to seize; to apprehend.*
- Comprehensus**, a, um, part.
- Compulsus**, a, um, part. (compello.)
- Conātus**, a, um, part. (conor,) *having endeavored.*
- Concēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. & tr. (con & cedo,) *to step aside; to yield; to permit; to grant.*
- Conceptus**, a, um, part. (concupio,) *conceived; couched; expressed.*
- Concessus**, a, um, part. (concēdo.)
- Concha**, æ, f. *a shell-fish.*
- Conchylium**, i, n. *a shell-fish.*
- Concilio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to join together; to conciliate; to reconcile; to acquire for one's self; to gain; to obtain; from*
- Concilium**, i, n. *a council.*
- Concio**, ōnis, f. (concieo,) *an assembly; an assembly of the people.*
- Concupio**, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (con & capio,) *to take together; to conceive;*

- to imagine; to form; to draw up; to comprehend.*
- Concīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (con & cito,) *to set in motion; to excite; to raise.*
- Concitor**, ōris, m. *one who excites; an exciter; a mover; a disturber.*
- Concōquo**, -coquēre, -coxi, -coctum, tr. (con & coquo,) *to boil; to digest.*
- Concordia**, æ, f. (concors,) *concord; agreement; harmony.*
- Concrēdo**, -credēre, -credīdi, -creditum, tr. (con & credo,) *to consign; to trust; to intrust.*
- Concrēmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & cremo,) *to burn with; to burn; to consume.*
- Concurro**, -currēre, -curri, -cursum, intr. (con & curro,) *to run together: concurritur, pass. imp. a crowd assemble. † 67. Note.*
- Concussus**, a, um, part. *shaken; moved; from*
- Concutio**, cutēre, cussi, -cussum, tr. (con & quatio,) *to shake; to agitate; to tremble.*
- Conditio**, -ōnis, f. (condo,) *condition; situation; a proposal; terms.*
- Conditus**, a, um, part. *from*
- Condo**, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (con & do,) *to put together; to lay up; to found; to build; to make; to form; to hide; to bury; to conceal.*
- Condūco**, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (con & duco,) *to lead together; to conduct; to hire.*
- Confectus**, a, um, part. (conficio.)
- Confēro**, conferre, contūli, collatum, tr. irr. (con & fero,) *to bring together; to heap up; to bestow; to give: se conferre, to betake one's self; to go.*
- Conficio**, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, (con & facio,) *to do thoroughly; to make; to finish; to waste; to wear out; to terminate; to consume; to ruin; to destroy; to kill.*
- Confligo**, -figēre, -flixi, -flictum, (con & fligo,) *to strike or dash together; to contend; to engage; to fight; (viz: in close combat.) See dimico.*
- Conflo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & flo,) *to blow together; to melt; to unite; to compose.*
- Confluo**, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (con & fluo,) *to flow together; to flock; to assemble.*
- Confodio**, -fodēre, -fōdi, -fossus, tr. (con & fodio,) *to dig through and through; to pierce; to stab.*
- Confossus**, a, um, part. (confodio.)
- Confugio**, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugitum, intr. (con & fugio,) *to flee to; to flee for refuge, to flee.*
- Congēro**, -gerēre, -gessi, -gestum, tr. (con & gero,) *to*

- bring together; to collect; to heap up.*
- Congredior**, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (con & gradior,) *to meet; to encounter; to engage; to fight.*
- Congrēgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & grex,) *to assemble in flocks; to assemble.*
- Conjectus**, a, um, part. from
- Conjicio**, -jicēre, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (con & jacio,) *to cast; to throw forcibly; to conjecture.*
- Conjugium**, i, n. (con & jugo,) *marriage.*
- Conjungo**, -jungēre, -junxi, -junctum, tr. (con & jungo,) *to unite; to bind; to join.*
- Conjurātus**, a, um, part. *conspired*: conjurāti, subs. *conspirators*; from
- Conjūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & juro,) *to swear together; to combine; to conspire*: conjurātum est, *a conspiracy was formed.*
- Conjux**, ūgis, c. (con & jugo,) *a spouse; a husband or wife.*
- Conor**, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to attempt; to venture; to endeavor; to strive.*
- Conquēror**, queri, questus sum, intr. dep. (con & quēror,) *to complain; to lament.*
- Conscendo**, -scendēre, -scendi, -scensum, tr. (con & scandō,) *to climb up; to ascend.*
- Consensus**, a, um, part. (con-scendo.)
- Conscisco**, -sciscēre, -scīvi, -scītum, tr. (con & scisco,) *to investigate; to vote together; to agree; to decree; to execute*: sibi mortem consciscēre, *to lay violent hands on one's self; to commit suicide.*
- Consecro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & sacro,) *to consecrate; to dedicate; to devote.*
- Consēdi**. See **Consido**.
- Consenesco**, senescēre, senui, intr. inc. (con & senesco,) *to grow old.*
- Consentio**, -sentīre, -sensi, -sensum, intr. (con & sentio,) *to think together; to agree; to consent; to unite.*
- Consēquor**, -sēqui, -secūtus sum, tr. dep. (con & sequor,) *to follow closely; to gain; to obtain.*
- Consecūtus**, a, um, part. *having obtained.*
- Consēro**, -serēre, -serui, -sertum, tr. (con & sero,) *to join; to put together*: pugnam, *to join battle; to fight.*
- Conservandus**, a, um, part. from
- Conservo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & servo,) *to preserve; to maintain; to perpetuate.*
- Consīdens**, tis, part. from
- Consīdo**, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sesum, intr. (con & sīdo,) *to sit down; to encamp; to take one's seat; to perch; to light.*
- Consilium**, i, n. (consūlo,) *counsel; design; intention; a council; deliberation; ad*

- vice; a plan; judgment; discretion; prudence; wisdom.*
- Consisto, -sistere, -stīti, intr. (con & sisto,) *to stand together; to stand; to consist.*
- Consolor, āri, ātus, sum, tr. dep. (con & solor,) *to console; to comfort.*
- Conspectus, a, um, part. (conspicio,) *the consulship.*
- Conspectus, ūs, m. (id.) *a seeing; a sight; a view.*
- Conspicātus, a, um, part. (conspicor.) *the consulship.*
- Conspicio, -spicere, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (con & specio,) *to behold; to see.*
- Conspīcor, āri, ātus, sum, tr. dep. (id.) *to behold; to see.*
- Conspiciuus, a, um, adj. (id.) *conspicuous; distinguished.*
- Constans, tis, part. & adj. (comp.) *firm; constant; steady.*
- Constituo, -stituere, -stitui; -stitūtum, tr. (con & statuo,) *to cause to stand; i. e. to place; to establish; to appoint; to resolve.*
- Consto, -stāre, -stīti, intr. (con & sto,) *to stand together; to consist of: constat, imp. it is certain; it is evident.*
- Construo, -struere, -struxi, -structum, tr. (con & struo,) *to pile together; to construct; to build; to compose; to form.*
- Consuesco, -suescere, -suēvi, -suētum, intr. (con & sues-
- co,) *to be accustomed; hence,*
- Consuetudo, īnis, f. *habit; custom.*
- Consul, ūlis, m. *a consul; hence,*
- Consulāris, e, adj. *of or pertaining to the consul; consular: vir consulāris, one who has been a consul; a man of consular dignity.*
- Consulātus, ūs, m. (consul,) *the consulship.*
- Consūlo, -sulere, -sului, -sultum, tr. *to advise; to consult.*
- Consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. & intr. freq. (consūlo,) *to advise together; to consult.*
- Consūmo, -sumere, -sumsi, -sumptum, tr. (con & sumo,) *to take together, or at once; hence, to consume; to wear out; to exhaust; to waste; to destroy; hence*
- Consumptus, a, um, part. *consumpt.*
- Contagiōsus, a, um, adj. comp. (contingo,) *contagious.*
- Contemnendus, a, um, part. from
- Contemno, -temnere, -tempti, -temptum, tr. (con & temno,) *to despise; to reject with scorn.*
- Contemplātus, a, um, part. *observing; regarding; considering; from*
- Contemplor, āri, ātus, sum, tr. dep. (con & templum, a *quarter in the heavens,) to*

- look attentively at the heavens; (said originally of the augurs; hence,) to contemplate; to regard; to consider; to look at; to gaze upon.*
- Contemptim, adv. *with contempt; contemptuously; scornfully; from*
- Contemptus, a, um, part. (contemno.)
- Contemptus, ūs, m. (id.) *contempt.*
- Contendo, dēre, di, tum, tr. & intr. (con & tendo, *to stretch, or draw or strive together, hence,) to dispute; to fight; to contend; to go to; to direct one's course; to request; hence,*
- Contentio, ōnis, f. *contention; a debate; a controversy; exertion: an effort; a strife.*
- Contentus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *content; satisfied: fr. contineo.*
- Contēro, -terēre, -trīvi, -trītum, tr. (con & tero,) *to break; to pound; to waste.*
- Continens, tis, part. & adj. (comp.) *holding together; hence, joining; continued; uninterrupted; temperate: subs. f. the continent, or main land: from*
- Contineo, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (con & teneo,) *to hold together, or in; to contain.*
- Contingo, -tingēre, -tīgi, -tactum, tr. (con & tango,) *to touch; contigit, imp. it happens: mihi, it happens to me; I have the fortune.*
- Continuo, adv. *immediately; forthwith; in succession; from*
- Continuus, a, um, adj. (contineo,) *continued; adjoining; incessant; uninterrupted; continual; without intermission; in close succession: continuo alveo, in one entire or undivided channel.*
- Contra, prep. *against; opposite to: adv. on the other hand.*
- Contractus, a, um, part. (contrāho.)
- Contradico, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (contra & dico,) *to speak against; to contradict; to oppose.*
- Contradictus, a, um, part. *contradicted; opposed.*
- Contrāho, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, tr. (con & traho,) *to draw together; to contract to assemble; to collect.*
- Contrarius, a, um, adj. (contra,) *contrary; opposite.*
- Contueor, -tuēri, -tuitus sum, tr. dep. (con & tueor,) *to regard; to behold; to view; to gaze upon; to survey.*
- Contundo, -tundēre, -tūdi, -tūsum, tr. (con & tundo,) *to beat together; to beat; to bruise; to crush; to pulverize.*
- Contūsus, a, um, part.

- Convalesco**, -valescēre, -valui, intr. inc. (con & valesco, from valeo,) *to grow well; to recover.*
- Convenio**, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (con & venio,) *to come together; to meet; to assemble.*
- Converto**, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, tr. (con, verto,) *to turn; to resort to; to appropriate; to convert into; to change; se in preces, to turn one's self to entreating.*
- Conviciū**, i, n. (con & vox,) *loud noise; scolding; reproach; abuse.*
- Convivium**, i, n. (con & vivo,) *a feast; a banquet; an entertainment.*
- Convoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con & voco,) *to call together; to assemble.*
- Convolvo**, -volvēre, -volvi, -volūtum, tr. (con & volvo,) *to roll together; pass. to be rolled together: se, to roll one's self up.*
- Coōperio**, -perire, -perui, -pertum, tr. (con & operio,) *to cover.*
- Copia**, æ, f. *an abundance; a multitude; a swarm: copiæ, pl. forces; troops.*
- Copiōsē**, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *copiously; abundantly; from copiōsus, from copia.*
- Coquo**, coquēre, coxi, coctum, tr. *to cook; to bake; to boil; to roast; hence,*
- Coquus**, i, m. *a cook.*
- Cor**, cordis, n. *the heart.*
- Coram**, prep. *in the presence of; before; adv. openly.*
- Corcȳra**, æ, f. *an island on the coast of Epirus, now Corfu.*
- Corinthius**, a, um, adj. *Corinthian; belonging to Corinth.*
- Corinthius**, i, m. *a Corinthian.*
- Corinthus**, i, f. *Corinth, a city of Achaia, in Greece.*
- Coriōli**, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Latium.*
- Coriolānus**, i, m. *a distinguished Roman general.*
- Corium**, i, n. *the skin; the skin or hide of a beast; leather.*
- Cornelia**, æ, f. *a noble Roman lady.*
- Cornelius**, i, m. *the name of an illustrious tribe, or clan, at Rome. adj. Cornelian.*
- Cornix**, icis, f. *a crow.*
- Cornu**, n. ind. in Sing. § 16; *a horn.*
- Corōna**, æ, f. *a crown.*
- Corpus**, ōris, n. *a body; a corpse.*
- Correptus**, a, um, part. (corripio.)
- Corrigo**, -rigēre, -rexi, -rectum, tr. (con & rego,) *to set right; to straighten; to make better; to correct.*
- Corripio**, -ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (con & rapio,) *to seize.*
- Corrōdo**, rodēre, rōsi, -rōsum, tr. (con & rodo,) *to gnaw; to corrode.*
- Corrōsus**, a, um, part. (corrōdo,)

- Corrumpto**, -rumpĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. (con & rumpo,) *to break up, (or thoroughly); to corrupt; to bribe; to hurt; to violate; to seduce; to impair; to destroy;*
- Corruo**, -ruĕre, -rui, intr. (con & ruo,) *to fall down; to decay.*
- Corruptus**, a, um, part. & adj. (corrumpo,) *bribed; vitiated; foul; corrupt.*
- Corsica**, æ, f. *an island in the Mediterranean sea, north of Sardinia.*
- Corvinus**, i, m. *a surname given to M. Valerius, from an incident in his life; from*
- Corvus**, i, m. *a raven.*
- Corycius**, a, um, adj. *Corycian; of Corycus.*
- Corŷcus**, i, m. *the name of a city and mountain of Cilicia*
- Cos.**, *an abbreviation of consul; Coss., of consules; Gr. p. 308.*
- Cotta**, æ, m. *a Roman cognōmen, belonging to the Aurelian tribe.*
- Crater**, ĕris, m. *a goblet; a crater; the mouth of a volcano.*
- Crates**, ĕtis, m. *a Theban philosopher.*
- Crassus**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family of the Lucinian tribe.*
- Creātus**, a, um, part. (creo.)
- Creber**, crebra, crebrum, adj. (crebrior, creberrimus,) *frequent.*
- Crebrō**, adv. (crebriūs, creberimō,) (creber,) *frequently.*
- Credo**, -dĕre, -didi, -ditum, tr. *to believe; to trust.*
- Credŷlus**, a, um, adj. (credo,) *easy of belief; credulous.*
- Cremĕra**, æ, f. *a river of Etruria, near which the Fabian family were defeated and destroyed.*
- Cremo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to burn; to consume.*
- Creo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make; to choose; to elect.*
- Cresco**, crescĕre crevi, cretum, intr. (creo,) *to spring up; to increase; to grow.*
- Creta**, æ, f. *Crete, now Candia, an island in the Mediterranean sea, south of the Cyclādes.*
- Cretensis**, e, adj. *belonging to Crete, Cretan.*
- Crevi**. See Cresco.
- Crimen**, ĩnis, n. *a crime; a fault; an accusation: alicui crimīni dare, to charge as a crime against one.*
- Crinis**, is, m. *the hair.*
- Crixus**, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*
- Crocodilus**, i, m. *a crocodile.*
- Cruciātus**, a, um, part. (crucio.)
- Cruciātus**, ūs, m. (id.) *torture; distress; trouble; affliction.*
- Crucio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (crux,) *to crucify; to torment; to torture.*
- Crudĕlis**, e, adj. (ior, issimius,) *cruel; (fr. crudus,) hence,*

- Crucllter**, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *cruelly.*
- Crudus**, a, um, adj. (cruor,) *properly, full of blood; crude; raw; unripe.*
- Cruor**, òris, m. *blood; gore.*
- Crus**, cruris, n, *the leg; (from the knee to the ankle.)*
- Crux**, crucis, f. *a cross.*
- Cubitus**, i, m., & **Cubitum**, i, n. (cubo, *to recline*,) *the arm, from the elbow to the wrist; a cubit.*
- Cucurri**. See **Curro**.
- Cui**, & **Cujus**, See **Qui**, & **Quis**.
- Culex**, icis, m. *a gnat.*
- Culpa**, æ, f. *a fault; guilt; blame; hence,*
- Culpo**, ære, ãvi, ãtum, tr. *to blame.*
- Cultellus**, i, m. (dim, from cul-ter,) *a little knife; a knife.*
- Cultus**, a, um, part. (colo,) *cultivated; improved; dressed.*
- Cum**, prep. *with*: adv. *the same as quum, when: cùm—tum, not only—but also; as well—as also.*
- Cunctatio**, ònis, f. (cunctor,) *delaying; a delaying; hesitation.*
- Cunctus**, a, um, adj. *all; the whole.*
- Cuniculus**, i, m. *a rabbit; a cony.*
- Cupiditas**, ãtis, f. (cupio,) *a wish; a desire; cupidity; (with moderation.)*
- Cupido**, inis, f. *desire; (with eagerness.)*
- Cupidus**, a, um, adj. comp. (id.) *desirous.*
- Cupiens**, tis, part. from
- Cupio**, ère, ìvi, ìtum. tr. *to desire; to wish; to long for.*
- Cur**. adv. (abbreviated for quare,) *why; wherefore.*
- Cura**, æ, f. *care; anxiety.*
- Cures**, ium, f. pl. *a city of the Sabines.*
- Curia**, æ, f. *a curia or ward; one of thirty parts into which the Roman people were divided; the senate house.*
- Curiatii**, òrum, m. pl. *the name of an Alban tribe. Three brothers belonging to this tribe fought with the Horatii.*
- Curo**, ære, ãvi, ãtum, tr. (curo,) *to take care of; to care to be concerned; to cure or heal.*
- Curro**, currère, cucurri cursum, intr. *to run; hence,*
- Currus**, ùs, m. *a chariot; and*
- Cursor**, òris, m. (curro,) *a runner; also a surname given to L. Papirius.*
- Cursus**, ùs, m. (id.) *a running; a course;*
- Curvus**, a, um, adj. *crooked.*
- Custodia**, æ, f. (custos,) *a watch; a guard; a prison.*
- Custodio**, ire, ìvi, ìtum, tr. (id.) *to guard; to watch; to preserve; to keep safely.*
- Custos**, òdis, c. *a guard; a keeper.*
- Cutis**, is, f. *the skin.*
- Cyaneus**, a, um, adj. *dark blue.*
- Cyclades**, um, f. pl. *a cluster of islands in the Archipelago.*

- go, which derive their name from lying in a circle.
- Cyclôpes, um, m, pl. the Cyclops, giants of Sicily, living near Ætna.
- Cydnus, i, m. a river of Cilicia.
- Cyllêne, es, f. a mountain in Arcadia.
- Cymba, æ, f. a boat; a skiff; a canoe.
- Cymbalum, i, n. a cymbal.
- Cynicus i, m. a Cynic. The Cynics were a sect of philosophers founded by Antisthenes.
- Cynocephalæ, ærum, f. pl. small hills near Scotussa, in Thessaly.
- Cynocephali, òrum, m. pl. a people of India with heads like dogs.
- Cynocephalus, i, m. an Egyptian deity.
- Cynossëma, ätis, n. a promontory of Thrace, near Sestos, where queen Hecuba was buried.
- Cynthus, i, m. a hill near the town of Delos.
- Cyrënæ, ærum, f, pl. Cyrene, a city of Africa, the capital of Cyrenaica.
- Cyrenaica, æ, f. a country in the northern part of Africa, so called from its capital, Cyrënæ.
- Cyrenæus, a, um, adj. Cyrenean; belonging to Cyrënæ.
- Cyrenensis, e, adj. Cyrenean; of Cyrënæ.
- Cyrnus, i, f. a Greek name of the island of Corsica.
- Cyrus, i, m. Cyrus, the name of a Persian king.
- Cyzicus, i, f. the name of an island, near Mysia, containing a town of the same name.

D.

- Dædälus, i, m. an ingenious Athenian artist, the son of Euphëmus.
- Damno, ære, ävi, ätum, tr. (damnum, loss;) to adjudge to loss of any kind; to condemn.
- Damnösus, a, um, adj. injurious; hurtful.
- Danäus, i, m. an ancient king of Argos, and brother of Ægyptus.
- Dandus, a, um, part. (do.)
- Dans, tis, part. (do.)
- Danubius, i, m. the Danube, a large river of Germany, called also the Ister, after its entrance into Illyricum.
- Daps, dapis, f. a feast; a meal.
- Dardania, æ, f. a country and city of Asia Minor, near the Hellespont.
- Datürus, a, um, part. (do.)
- Datus, a, um, part. (do.)
- De, prep. from; of; concerning; on account of.
- Dea, æ, f. § 9, 4. a goddess.
- Debello, ære, ävi, ätum, tr. (de

- & bello,) *to put down by war; hence, to conquer; to subdue.*
- Debeo, ēre, ui, Itum, tr. (de & habeo,) *to owe; to be obliged; with an infinitive, ought, or should.*
- Debeor, ēri, Itus sum, pass. *to be due.*
- Debilito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (debilis,) *to weaken; to enfeeble.*
- Debitus, a, um, part. (debeo,) *due; deserved; owing.*
- Decēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to retire; to withdraw; to yield; to die.*
- Decem, num. adj. *ten.*
- Decemvīri, ōrum, m. pl. *decemvirs, ten men appointed to prepare a code of laws for the Romans, and by whom the laws of the twelve tables were formed.*
- Decerno, -cernēre, -crēvi, -crētum, tr. (de & cerno,) *to separate one thing from another; to judge; to decide; to fight; to contend; to discern; to decree: bellum decrētum est, the management of the war was decreed.*
- Decerpo, -cerpēre, -cerpsi, -cerptum, tr. (de & carpo,) *to pluck off; to pick; to gather.*
- Decido, -cidēre, -cidi, intr. (de & cado,) *to fall, (viz: from, or down:) dentes decidunt, the teeth fail, or come out.*
- Decimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (decem,) *the tenth.*
- Decius, i, m, *the name of several Romans distinguished for their patriotism.*
- Dēclāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & claro, *to make clear; to declare; to show.*
- Decoctus, a, um, part. from Decōquo, -coquēre, -coxi, -coctum, tr. (de & coquo,) *to boil down; to boil.*
- Decōrus, a, um, adj. (decor,) *becoming; handsome: adornēd; decorous; beautiful.*
- Decrētus, a, um, part. (decerno.)
- Decresco, -crescēre, -crēvi, intr. (de & cresco,) *to sink down, or subside; to decrease; to diminish; to fall to decay.*
- Decumbo, -cumbēre, -cubui, intr. (de & cubo,) *to lie down.*
- Decurro, -currēre, -curri, -cursum, intr. (de & curro,) *to run down; to flow down.*
- Decus, ōris, n. (dēceo,) *an ornament.*
- Dedi. See Do.
- Dedidi. See Dedo.
- Deditio, ōnis, f. (dedo,) *a giving up; a surrender.*
- Deditus, a, um, part. (dedo.)
- Dedo, dedēre, dedīdi, deditum, tr. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender; to deliver up; to addict or devote one's self.*
- Dedūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (de & duco,) *to lead or draw downwards; to lead forth; to bring; to lead.*

- Defatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & fatigo,) *to weary out; to fatigue.*
- Defendo, -fendĕre, -fendi, -fensum, tr. (de & fendo, obsol, to hit;) *to defend; to protect.*
- Defensus, a, um, part. (defendo.)
- Defĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, tr. irr. (de & fero,) *to bring, (viz: down, or along;) to convey; to proffer; to confer; to give.*
- Deficiens, tis, part. from,
- Deficio, -ficĕre, -fĕci, -fectum, tr. & intr. (de & facio,) *to fail; to abandon; to be wanting; to decrease; to be eclipsed; to revolt.*
- Defleo, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum, (de & fleo,) *to deplore; to bewail; to lament; to weep for.*
- Defluo, -fluĕre, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr. (de & fluo,) *to flow down.*
- Defodio, -fodĕre, -fōdi, -fossum, tr. (de & fodio, to dig down;) *to bury; to inter.*
- Deformitas, ātis, f. (deformis,) *deformity; ugliness.*
- Defossus, a, um, part. (defodio.)
- Defunctus, a, um, part. *finished: defunctus or defunctus vitā, dead; from*
- Defungor, -fungi, -functus sum, intr. dep. (de & fungor,) *to execute; to perform; to be free from; to finish.*
- Degens, tis, part. from
- Dego, degĕre, degi, tr. & intr. (de & ago,) *to lead; to live; to dwell: degĕre ætātem, to live.*
- Degusto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & gusto,) *to taste.*
- Deinde, adv. (de & inde,) *then; further; after that; next.*
- Deiotārus, i, m. *a man who was made king of Galatia, by the Roman senate, by the favor of Pompey.*
- Dejectus, a, um, part. from
- Dejicio, -jicĕre, -jĕci, -jectum, tr. (de & jacio,) *to throw or cast down.*
- Delabor, -lābi, lapsus sum, intr. dep. (de & labor,) *to fall; to glide down; to flow.*
- Delātus, a, um, part. (defĕro,) *carried down; conferred.*
- Delecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & lacto,) *to allure; to delight; to please.*
- Delectus, a, um, part. (delĭgo,)
- Delendus, a, um, part *to be destroyed; from*
- Deleo, ĕre, ĕvi, ĕtum, tr. (de & leo, to daub;) *to extinguish; to destroy.*
- Deliciæ, ārum, f. pl. (delicio,) *delights; diversions; pleasures.*
- Delictum, i, n. (delinquo,) *a neglect of duty; a fault; crime.*
- Delĭgo, -ligĕre, -lĕgi, -lectum, tr. (de & lego,) *to select; to choose.*
- Delinquo, -linquĕre, -lĭqui, -lictum, tr. (de & linquo,) *to*

- fail in duty; to offend; to do wrong.*
- Delphicus, a, um, adj. *Delphic, belonging to Delphi.*
- Delphi, ðrum, m. pl. *a town of Phocis, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.*
- Delphînus, i, m. *a dolphin.*
- Delta, æ, f. *a part of Egypt, so called from its resemblance to the Greek letter delta, Δ.*
- Delûbrum, i, n. (deluo, to purify;) *a temple; a shrine.*
- Delus or -os, i, f. *an island in the Ægean sea; the birth place of Apollo and Diana.*
- Demarätus, i, m. *a Corinthian, father of the elder Tarquin.*
- Demergo, -mergëre, -mersi, -mersum, tr. (de & mergo,) *to plunge; to sink.*
- Demersus, a, um, part.
- Demetrius, i, m. *a Greek proper name.*
- Demissus, a, um, part. *cast down; descending; from*
- Demitto, -mittëre, -misi, -misum, tr. (de & mitto,) *to send down; to let down; to drop.*
- Democritus, i, m. *a Grecian philosopher, born at Abdera.*
- Demonstro, ære, avi, âtum, tr. (de & monstro,) *to point out; to shew; to demonstrate; to prove.*
- Demosthënes, is, m. *the most celebrated of the Athenian orators.*
- Demum, adv. *at length; not till then; at last; only; in fine.*
- Deni, æ, a, dis. num. adj. pl. *every ten; ten; by tens.*
- Denique, adv. *finally; at last.*
- Dens, tis, m. *a tooth.*
- Densus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *thick.*
- Dentätus, i, m. (Siccius,) *a brave Roman soldier.*
- Denuntio or -cio, ære, avi, âtum, tr. (de & nuntio,) *prop. to make known; to foreshow; to proclaim; to declare; to denounce.*
- Depascor, -pasci, -pastus sum, tr. dep. (de & pascor,) *to feed upon; to eat up; to feed.*
- Depingo, -pingëre, -pinxi, -pictum, tr. (de & pingo,) *to paint; to depict; to describe; to exhibit.*
- Deplôro, ære, avi, âtum, tr. (de & ploro,) *to deplore; to weep for; to mourn.*
- Depôno, -ponëre, -posui, -positum, tr. (de & pono,) *to lay down or aside.*
- Depopulätus, a, um, part. from
- Depopûlor, âri, âtus sum, tr. dep. (de & popûlus,) *to lay waste.*
- Depôrto, ære, avi, âtum, tr. (de & porto,) *to carry down.*
- Deprehendo, -prehendëre, -prehendi, -prehensum, tr. (de and prehendo,) *to seize; to catch; to detect.*
- Deprehensus, a, um, part.
- Depulso, ære, avi, âtum, tr.

- freq. (de & pulso,) *to push away; to keep off; to repel.*
- Descendo**, -scendēre, -scendi, -scensum, intr. (de & scando,) *to descend: in certāmen descendēre, to engage in a contest: descenditur imp. one descends; we descend; †76. Note.*
- Describo**, -scribēre, -scripsi, scriptum, tr. (de & scribo,) prop. *to write down; to describe; to divide; to order.*
- Desēro**, -serēre, -serui, -sertum, tr. (de & sero,) *to desert; to forsake; to abandon: (opposite of sero, § 91, 3.)*
- Desertum**, i, n. *a desert: from*
- Desertus**, a, um, part. & adj. (comp.) *deserted; waste; desolate; desert.*
- Desiderium**, i, n. (desidēro *to desire*;) *a longing for; a desire; love; affection; regret; grief.*
- Desino**, sinēre, sivi, and sinitum, intr. (de & sino,) *to leave off; to terminate; to cease; to end; to renounce.*
- Note**—An acc. after this verb is governed by an infinitive understood.
- Desperātus**, a, um, part. & adj. comp. *despaired of; past hope; desperate; hopeless: from*
- Despēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de & spero,) *to despair: § 91, 3.*
- Desponsātus**, a, um, part. from
- Desponso**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (despondeo,) *to promise in marriage; to betroth; to affianc.*
- Destīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. prop. *to fix; to destine; to appoint; to resolve; to aim at.*
- Desum**, -esse, -fui, intr. irr. (de & sum,) *to be wanting; § 91, 3.*
- Deterior**, adj. compar. (sup. deterrimus, § 26, 4,) *worse.*
- Deterreo**, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de & terreo,) *to frighten from, to deter.*
- Detestor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (de & testor,) *to call to witness; to wish (as a curse): to deprecate; to detest.*
- Detractus**, a, um, part. from
- Detrahō**, -trahēre, -traxi, -tractum, tr. (de & traho,) *to draw down or away; to draw off; to take from.*
- Detrimentum**, i, n. (detēro,) *detriment; damage; harm; loss.*
- Deus**, i, m. *God; a god.*
- Devēho**, -vehēre, -vexi, -vectum, tr. (de & veho,) *to carry down, or away.*
- Devexus**, a, um, adj. *sloping; inclining.*
- Devictus**, a, um, part. from
- Devinco**, -vincēre, -vici, -victum, tr. (de & vinco,) *to conquer; to subdue; to overcome.*
- Devōlo**, āre, āvi, atum, intr. (de & volo,) *to fly down; to fly away.*

- Devoro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de and voro,) *to devour; to eat up.*
- Devotus, a, um, part. from
- Devoveo, -vovēre, -vovi, -vōtum, tr. (de & voveo,) *to vow; to devote; to consecrate.*
- Dexter, ĕra, ĕrum, or ra, rum, § 20, 3. adj. *right; on the right hand.* See § 26, 2.
- Dextra, æ, f. *the right hand.*
- Diadēma, ātis, n, *a diadem; a white fillet worn upon the heads of kings.*
- Diagōras, æ, m. *a Rhodian who died of excessive joy, because his three sons were victorious at the Olympic games.*
- Diāna, æ, f. *the daughter of Jupiter and Latōna, and sister of Apollo.*
- Dīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to consecrate; to dedicate; from*
- Dīco, dicēre, dixi, dictum, tr. *to say; to name; to call.*
- Dictātor, ōris, m. *a dictator; a chief magistrate, elected on special occasions, and vested with absolute authority; from*
- Dicto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. *to say often; to dictate.*
- Dictum, i, n. (dico,) *a word; an expression.*
- Dictus, a, um, part. (dico.)
- Dies, ei, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day; in dies, daily; every day.*
- Diffērens, tis, adj. *different, differing; from*
- Diffēro, differre, distūli, dilātum, tr. & intr. irr. (dis & fero,) *to carry apart, or in different directions; to carry up and down; to scatter; to disperse; to spread abroad; to publish; to defer; to be different.*
- Difficilē, adv. (iūs, līmē,) *difficultly; with difficulty; from*
- Difficilis, e, adj. comp. (dis & facilis,) *difficult; § 91, 2.*
- Obs. 1, hence,
- Difficultas, ātis, f. *difficulty; trouble; poverty.*
- Digītus, i, m. *a finger; a finger's breadth.*
- Dignātus, a, um, part. (dignor,) *vouchsafing; thought worthy.*
- Dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus,) *dig-nity; office; honor.*
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to think worthy; to vouchsafe; to deign; from*
- Dignus, a, um, adj. (ior, issīmus,) *worthy.*
- Dilanio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & lanio,) *to tear or rend in pieces.*
- Diligenter, adv. (iūs, issīmē,) *diligently; carefully; fr. diligens.*
- Diligo, -ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (dis & lego,) *to select carefully; to esteem a thing for its value; hence, to love. See amo.*

- Dimicatio**, ōnis, f. *a fight; a contest; a battle*; from
- Dimico**, āre, āvi, (or ui,) ātum, intr. (dis & mico, *to glitter*;) *to fight*: viz., with swords gleaming: *dimicātum est, a battle was fought.*
- Dimissus**, a, um, part. from
- Dimitto**, -mittere, mīsi, -missum, tr. (dis & mitto,) *to send away; to dismiss; to let go.*
- Diogēnes**, is, m. *an eminent Cynic philosopher, born at Sinōpe, a city of Asia Minor.*
- Diomēdes**, is, m. *a Grecian warrior; also, a cruel king of Thrace.*
- Dionysius**, i. m. *the name of two tyrants of Syracuse.*
- Diremptūrus**, a, um, part. dirimo,) *about to decide.*
- Direptus**, a, um, part. (diripio.)
- Dirīmo**, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. (dis & emo,) *properly, to take one thing from another: to divide; to part; to separate; to decide.*
- Diripio**, -ripēre, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (dis & rapio,) *to tear asunder; to rob; to plunder; to pillage; to destroy.*
- Diruo**, -ruēre, -rui, -rūtum, tr. (dis & ruo,) *to pull down; to overthrow; to raze; to destroy.*
- Dirus**, a, um, adj. *frightful; terrible; direful; ominous.*
- Dirūtus**, a, um, part. (diruo.)
- Discēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (dis & cedo,) *to go away; to depart.*
- Discerpo**, -cerpēre, -cerpsi, -cerptum, tr. (dis & carpo,) *to tear asunder, or in pieces.*
- Discerptus**, a, um, part. (discerpo.)
- Discipūlus**, i, m. (disco,) *a pupil; a scholar.*
- Disco**, discēre, didīci, tr. *to learn.*
- Discordia**, æ, f. (discors, dis & cor,) *discord; disagreement; the Goddess Discord.*
- Discordo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (id.) *to differ in feeling; to be at variance; to differ.*
- Discrepo**, āre, āvi, or ui, itum, intr. (dis & crepo,) *to differ in sound; to differ; to disagree.*
- Disertē**, adv. (iūs issimē,) *clearly; eloquently.*
- Disputatio**, ōnis, f. *a dispute; a discourse; a discussion; from*
- Dispūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & puto,) *to be of opposite sentiments; hence, to dispute; to discuss; to discourse.*
- Disseminō**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis & semīno,) *to spread abroad; to scatter; to promulgate.*
- Dissēro**, -serēre, -serui, -sertum, tr. (dis & sero, *to plait*;) *to unplait; § 91, 2. to disentangle; hence, to*

- explain; to discourse; to reason; to debate; to say.*
- Dissidium, i, n. (dissideo,) *a disagreement; a dissension.*
- Dissimilis, e, adj. (comp. § 26, 1,) *unlike; dissimilar; fr. dis & similis.*
- Distans, tis, part. (disto,) *standing asunder; differing; distant; being divided.*
- Distinguo, *stinguere, -stinxi, stinctum, tr. (di & stinguo,) *to distinguish, (viz: by marks;) to mark; to adorn; to variegate; to spot; to sprinkle.*
- Disto, stare, intr. (di & sto,) *intr. to stand apart; to be distant; to be divided; to differ.*
- Distribuo, -tribuere, -tribui, -tributum, (dis & tribuo,) *to distribute; to divide.*
- Ditis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *rich.*
- Diu, adv. (utiùs, utissimè,) (dies,) *long; for a long time.*
- Diurnus, a, um, adj. (id.) *daily.*
- Diutinus, a, um, adj. (diu,) *continual; long continued.*
- Diuturnitas, âtis, f. *long continuance; duration; from*
- Diurnus, a, um, adj. (diu,) *long; lasting; ior, § 26, 6.*
- Divello, -vellere, -velli, or -vulsi, -vulsum, tr. (di & vello,) *to pull asunder; to separate; to disjoin; to tear off.*
- Diversus, a, um, adj. part. (fr. diverto,) *turned different ways; different.*
- Dives, ntis, adj. *rich; wealthy; fertile; fruitful.*
- Divido, dividere, divisi, divisum, tr. (di & iduo, obsol. to divide;) *to divide; to separate; to distribute.*
- Divinus, a, um, adj. (comp. divine; heavenly; from divus.
- Divisus, a, um, part. (divido.)
- Divitiæ, ârum, f. pl. (dives,) *riches; wealth.*
- Divulsus, a, um, part. (divello.)
- Do, dare, dedi, datum, tr. to give; to grant; to surrender: pœnas, to suffer punishment: crimini, to impute as a crime; to accuse: finem, to terminate: nomen, to give name.
- Doceo, ãre, ui, tum, tr. to teach.
- Docilitas, âtis, f. (doceo,) *docility; teachableness.*
- Doctrina, æ, f. (doceo,) *instruction; education; doctrine.*
- Doctus, a, um, part & adj. comp. (doceo,) *taught; learned.*
- Dodôna, æ, f. *a town and forest of Epîrus, where were a temple and oracle of Jupiter.*
- Doleo, ãre, ui, intr. *to grieve, to sorrow; to be in pain.*
- Dolor, ôris, m. (doleo,) *pain; sorrow; grief.*
- Dolus, i, m. *a device; a trick; a stratagem; guile; artifice.*
- Domesticus, a, um, adj. (domus;) *domestic.*
- Domicilium, i, n. (id.) *a habitation; a house; an abode.*

- Domina, æ, f. (dominus,) *a mistress.*
- Dominatio, ðnis, f. *government; absolute power; dominion; usurpation; despotism; from*
- Dominus, i, m. (domus,) *master; owner; lord.*
- Domitus, a, um, part. from
- Domo, Ære, ui, itum, tr. *to subdue; to tame; to overpower; to conquer; to vanquish.*
- Domus, ūs, & i, f. § 16; *a house: domi, at home; domo, from home: domum, home.*
- Donec, adv. *until; as long as.*
- Dono, Ære, āvi, ātum, tr. (donum,) *to give freely; to present.*
- Donum, i, n. (do.) *a free gift; an offering; a present.*
- Dormio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, intr. *to sleep.*
- Dorsum, i, n. *the back.*
- Dos, dotis, f. *a portion; a dowry.*
- Draco, ðnis, m. *a dragon; a species of serpent.*
- Druidæ, ārum, m. pl. *Druids, priests of the ancient Britons and Gauls.*
- Dubitatio, ðnis, f. *a doubt; hesitation; question; from*
- Dubito, Ære, āvi, ātum, intr. (dubius,) *to hesitate; to doubt.*
- Ducenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *two hundred.*
- Duco, cĕre, xi, ctum, tr. *to lead; to conduct: uxōrem, to take a wife; to marry: exequias, to perform funeral rites: murum, to build a wall.*
- Ductus, a, um, part. *led.*
- Duilius, i, m. (Caius,) *a Roman commander, who first conquered the Carthaginians in a naval engagement.*
- Dulcis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *sweet; pleasant.*
- Dum, adv. & conj. *while; whilst; as long as; until.*
- Duo, æ, o, num. adj. pl. § 24, 3. *two.*
- Duodĕcim, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo & decem,) *twelve; hence,*
- Duodecimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the twelfth.*
- Duodeviginti, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo, de & viginti, § 24, 1,) *eighteen.*
- Duritia, æ, & Durities, ĕi, f. *hardness; from*
- Durus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *hard; severe; harsh; unfavorable.*
- Dux, cis, c. (duco,) *a leader; a guide; a commander.*

E.

- E, ex, prep. *out of; from; of; among.*
- Ea. *See Is.*
- Ebĭbo, -bibĕre, -bĭbi, -bibĭtum, tr. (e & bibo,) *to drink up.*
- Ebriĕtas, ātis, f. (ebrius,) *drunkenness.*
- Ebur, ōris, n, *ivory.*
- Ecce, int. *See! lo! behold!*

- Edico, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (e & dico,) *to proclaim; to announce; to publish; to order.*
- Edidi. See Edo.
- Editus, a, um, part. *published; uttered; produced; from*
- Edo, -dere, -didi, -ditum, tr. (e & do,) *to give out; to publish; to cause; to occasion; to produce; to make: spectaculum edere, to give an exhibition.*
- Edo, edere or esse, edi, esum, tr. irr. § 83, 9, *to eat; to consume.*
- Educatus, a, um, part. from
- Edūco, -āre, -avi, -atum, tr. (e & duco,) *to bring up; to educate; to instruct.*
- Edūco, -ducere, -dixi, -ductum, tr. (e & duco,) *to lead forth, to bring forth; to produce; to draw out.*
- Efficio, -ficere, -feci, -fectum, tr. (e & facio,) *to effect; to make; to form; to cause; to accomplish.*
- Effigies, iei, f. (effingo,) *an image; an effigy.*
- Efflo, -are, -avi, -atum, tr. (e & flo,) *to breathe out: animam, to die; to expire.*
- Effugio, -fugere, -fugi, -fugitum, tr. & intr. (e & fugio,) *to fly from; to escape; to flee.*
- Effundo, -fundere, -fudi, -fusum, tr. (e & fundo,) *to pour out; to spill; to discharge; to waste; to overflow; to extend or spread.*
- Effusus, a, um, part. *poured out; wasted.*
- Egeria, æ, f. *a nymph of the Aricinian grove, and from whom Numa professed to receive instructions respecting religious rites.*
- Egēro, -gerere, -gessi, -gestum, tr. (e & gero,) *to carry out; to cast forth; to throw out.*
- Egestus, a, um, part.
- Egi. See Ago.
- Ego, mei, subs. pro. I; § 28.
- Egredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (e & gradior,) *to go out; to overflow; to go beyond*
- Egregiē, adv. *in a distinguished manner; excellently; famously; from*
- Egregius, a, um, adj. (e & grex,) *properly, chosen from the flock; hence, distinguished; eminent; choice.*
- Egressus, a, um, part. (egredior.)
- Ejusmodi, pro. (genitive of is & modus,) *such; such like; of the same sort.*
- Elabor, -labi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (e & labor,) *to glide away; to escape.*
- Elapsus, a, um, part. *having passed.*
- Elephantis, idis, f. *an island and city in the southern part of Egypt.*
- Elephantus, i & Elēphas antis, m. *an elephant.*
- Eleusinii, ōrum, m. pl. *the Eleusinians; the inhabitants of Eleusis.*

- Eleusis** & -in, -inis, f. *a town of Attica, sacred to Ceres.*
- Elido**, -lidere, -lisi, -lisum, tr. (e & lædo,) *to strike out; to dash in pieces; to crush.*
- Eligo**, -ligere, -legi, -lectum, tr. (e & lego,) *to pick out; to choose; to select.*
- Elöquens**, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (elöquor,) *eloquent.*
- Eloquentia**, æ, f. (id.) *eloquence.*
- Elöquor**, -löqui, -locütus sum, tr. dep. (e & loquor,) *to speak out; to say; to declare; to tell.*
- Eluceo**, -lucere, -luxi, intr. (e & luceo,) *to shine forth.*
- Emergo**, -mergere, -mersi, -mersum, intr. (e & mergo,) *to emerge; to come out; to rise up.*
- Emineo**, ere, ui, intr. (e & mineo, obsol. *to stand or appear above; hence, to be eminent; to rise above; to be conspicuous; to be distinguished; to appear.*
- Emitto**, -mittere, -misi, -missum, tr. (e & mitto,) *to send forth; to discharge.*
- Emo**, emere, emi, emptum, tr. primarily, *to take: commonly, to buy; to purchase.*
- Emorior**, -mori, or moriri, -mortuus sum, intr. dep. *to die.*
- Emptus**, a, um, part. (emo.)
- Enascor**, -nasci, -natus sum, intr. dep. *to spring from, or up; to be born; to arise.*
- Enätus**, a, um, part. *born of.*
- Enëco**, -necare, -necavi or -necui, -necatum, tr. (e & neco,) *to kill (outright.)*
- Enervo**, are, avi, atum, tr. *to unnerve, or enervate; to enfeeble; to weaken.*
- Enim**, conj. *for; but; truly; indeed,*
- Enna**, æ, f. *a town of Sicily.*
- Ennius**, i, m. *a very ancient Roman poet.*
- Enuntio**, or -cio, are, avi, atum, tr. (e & nuntio, or -cio,) *to say, or tell out; to proclaim; to disclose; to divulge.*
- Eo**, ire, ivi, itum, intr. irr. § S3, 3, *to go.*
- Eò**, adv. (i. e. eo loco,) *thither; to that degree; to that pitch; to that degree of eminence.*
- Eòus**, i, m. *the morning star.*
- Eòus**, a, um, adj. *eastern; the eastern.*
- Epaminondas**, æ, m. *a distinguished Theban general.*
- Ephesus**, i, m. *a city on the western coast of Ionia, near the river Cayster.*
- Ephialtes**, is, a *giant, the son of Neptune, or of Aldeus and brother of Otos.*
- Epimenides**, is, m. *a poet of Gnosus, in Crete.*
- Epirus**, i, f. *a country in the western part of Greece.*
- Epistola**, æ, f. *an epistle; a letter.*

- Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, intr. *dep. to feast; to feast upon; to eat; from*
- Epūlum, i, n. sing., & Epūlæ, ārum, f. pl. *a solemn feast; a banquet; a feast.* § 18, 6.
- Eques, itis, m. (equus,) *a knight; a horseman*: equītes, pl. *knight; horsemen; cavalry.*
- Equīdem, conj. (ego & quīdem,) *indeed; I for my part; (joined mostly with verbs of the first person.)*
- Equitātus, ūs, m. (equito,) *cavalry.*
- Equus, i, m. *a horse.*
- Eram, Ero, &c. See Sum, § 54.
- Ereptus, a, um, part. (eripio.)
- Erga, prep. *towards.*
- Ergo, conj. *therefore.*
- Erinaceus, i, m. *a hedgehog.*
- Eripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, tr. (e & rapio,) *to tear from; to take from; to rescue; to take away; to deliver.*
- Erro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to wander; to err; to stray; to roam.*
- Erōdo, -rodere, -rōsi, -rōsum, tr. (e & rodo,) *to gnaw away; to consume; to eat into.*
- Erudio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. (e & rudis,) *to free from a rude state; hence, to instruct; to form; hence,*
- Eruditio, ōnis, f. *instruction; learning.*
- Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio.)
- Esse, Essem, &c. See Sum.
- Esuriens, tis, part. *hungry, being hungry; from*
- Esurio, īre, īvi, ītum, intr. *to be hungry.*
- Et, conj. *and; also; even*: et — et, *both — and.*
- Etiā, conj. (et & jam,) *also; especially; with an adjective or adverb in the comparative degree, even.*
- Etruria, æ, f. *a country of Italy, north and west of the Tiber; Tuscany.*
- Etrusci, ōrum, m. pl. *the people of Etruria; the Tuscons or Etrurians.*
- Etruscus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Etruria; Tuscan or Etrurian.*
- Eubœa, æ, f. *a large island in the Ægean sea, near Bœotia.*
- Eumēnes, is, m. *a general in Alexander's army; also, the name of several kings of Pergamus.*
- Euns, for iens, part. of eo.
- Euphēmus, i, m. *the father of Dædālus.*
- Euphrātes, is, m. *a large river which forms the western boundary of Mesopotamia.*
- Euripides, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian tragic poet.*
- Eurīpus, i, m. *a narrow strait between Bœotia and Eubœa.*
- Eurōpa, æ, f. *Europe, one of the quarters of the earth, supposed to have been named from Europa, the daughter of Agēnor, king of Phœnicia.*

- Eurōtas**, æ, m. *a river of Laconia, near Sparta.*
- Euxīnus**, i, m. from *Eὐξείνος*. (*hospitable*;) (*pontus*;) *the Euxine, now the Black Sea.*
- Evādo**, -vadēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, tr. & intr. (e & vado,) *to go out; to escape; to become.*
- Everto**, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, tr. (e & verto,) *to overturn; to destroy.*
- Eversus**, a, um, part. *overturned; destroyed.*
- Evōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e & voco,) *to call out; to summon; to implore.*
- Evōlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (e & volo,) *to fly out or away.*
- Evōmo**, -vomēre, -vomui, -vomītum, tr. (e & vomo,) *to vomit forth; to discharge.*
- Ex**, prep. (before a vowel) *See E*
- Exactus**, a, um, part. (exīgo,) *banished; driven away.*
- Exæquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & æquo,) *to make equal; to equal.*
- Exanīmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & anīma,) *to deprive of life; to kill; to render lifeless.*
- Exardesco**, -ardescēre, -arsī, intr. inc. *to burn; to become inflamed; to kindle; to become excited; to be enraged: bellum exarsit, a war broke out.*
- Exaspēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and aspēro, *to make rough; fr. asper*;) *to exasperate; to incense.*
- Excæco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & cæcus,) *to make blind; to blind.*
- Excēdo**, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (ex & cedo,) *to go forth, or out; to depart; tr. to exceed; to surpass; to go beyond.*
- Excello**, -cellēre, -cellui, -cellsum, intr. (ex & cello, *obsolet. to move*;) *to be high;—to excel; to be eminent.*
- Excelsus**, a, um, adj. (comp. *excelsior*;) *high; lofty.*
- Excidium**, i, n. *destruction; ruin; from*
- Excīdo**, -cidēre, -cīdi, intr. (ex & cado,) *to fall out or from; to fall; to drop; to perish.*
- Excīdo**, -cidēre, -cīdi, cīsum, tr. (ex & cædo,) *to cut out; to cut down; to hew out.*
- Excīsus**, a, um, part.
- Excipio**, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (ex & capio,) *to take out; to except; to receive; to support; to follow; to succeed; to sustain.*
- Excitandus**, a, um, part. from
- Excīto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (*excīeo*;) *to excite; to awaken; to arouse; to stir up.*
- Exclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & clamo,) *to cry out; to exclaim.*
- Exclūdo**, -cludēre, -clūsi, -clūsum, tr. (ex & claudio,) *to shut out; to exclude; to hatch.*
- Excōlo**, -colēre, -colui, -cultum,

- tr. (ex & colo,) *to cultivate; to exercise.*
- Excrucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & crucio,) *to torture; to torment; to trouble; § 91, 4.*
- Excubiæ, ārum, f. pl. (excūbo,) *a guard; a watch; a sentinel; (generally by night.)* See *vigilia* & *statio*.
- Excusatio, ōnis, f. (excūso,) *an excusing; an excuse; an apology.*
- Exēdo, -edēre & esse, -ēdi, -ēsum, tr. irr. (ex & ēdo, § 83, 9) *to eat; to eat up; to devour.*
- Exemplum, i, n. *an example; an instance.*
- Exequiæ. See *Exsequiæ*.
- Exerceo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ex & arceo,) *to exercise; to train; to discipline; to practice: agrum, to cultivate the earth.*
- Exercitus, ūs, m. *an army; (a body of disciplined troops.)*
- Exhaurio, -haurire,- hauri, -haustum, tr. (ex & haurio,) *to draw out; to exhaust; to drain; to wear out; to impoverish.*
- Exigo, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (ex & ago,) *to drive away; to banish.*
- Exiguus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *little; small; scanty; see parvus.*
- Exilis, e, adj. (exilior, § 26, 1.) *slender; small; thin.*
- Exilium, and exsilium, i, n. (ex & solum,) *exile; banishment.*
- Eximie, adv. *remarkably; very; from*
- Eximius, a, um, adj. (exīmo,) *extraordinary; remarkable.*
- Existimatio, ōnis, f. *opinion; reputation; respect; from*
- Existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & æstimo,) *to judge, or think; to imagine; to suppose.*
- Exitium, i, n. (exeo,) *properly issue; end: usually destruction; ruin.*
- Exitus, ūs, m. (id.) *an exit; the event; the issue; an outlet.*
- Exorātus, a, um, part. (exōro,) *entreated; influenced; induced.*
- Exorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, intr. dep. (ex & orior,) *to rise up, or out of; to arise; to appear.*
- Exorno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & orno,) *to adorn; to deck.*
- Exōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & oro,) *to entreat or beseech earnestly. § 91, 4.*
- Exortus, a, um, part. (exorior,) *risen; having arisen.*
- Expecto, or -specto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & specto,) *to look for; to wait for.*
- Expedio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (ex & pes,) *properly to take the foot out of confinement, hence, to free; to extricate, to expedite: expēdit, imp.*

- it is fit; it is expedient; hence,*
Expeditio, ōnis, f. *an expedition*
Expello, -pellere, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. (ex & pello,) *to drive out; to expel; to banish.*
Expers, tis, adj. (ex & pars,) *having no part in; hence, without; devoid; void of; destitute of;*
Expēto, ēre; ivi, itum, tr. (ex & peto,) *to ask; to demand; to strive after; to seek earnestly.*
Expio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & pio,) *to free from the pollution of some crime or offence; to expiate; to appease.*
Expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (ex & pleo,) *to fill up, to fill full.*
Explico, āre, āvi, & ui, ātum & itum, tr. (ex & plico,) *to unfold; to spread; to explain.*
Explorātor, ōris, m. (explōro,) *a spy; a scout.*
Expolio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (ex & polio,) *to polish; to adorn; to improve; to finish.* § 91, 4.
Expōno, ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (ex & pono,) *to set forth; to expose; to explain.*
Exprobro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & probrum,) *to upbraid; to blame; to reproach; to cast in one's teeth.*
Expugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & pugno,) *to take by assault; to conquer; to vanquish; to subdue; to take by storm.* § 91, 4.
Expulsus, a, um, part. (expello.)
Exsequiā, ārum, f. pl. (exsequor,) *funeral rites.*
Exsilio, or **Exilio**, īre, ii & ui, intr. (ex & salio,) *to spring up or out; to leap forth.*
Exspiro, or **Expīro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex & spiro,) *to breathe forth; to expire; to die.*
Exstinctus, or **Extinctus**, a, um, part. *dead; from*
Exstinguo, -stinguere, -stinxi, -stinctum, tr. (ex & stinguo,) *to extinguish; to kill, to put to death; to destroy.*
Exstructus, or **Exstructus**, a, um, part. *from*
Exstruo, or **Extruo**, -struere, struxi, -structum, tr. (ex & struo,) *to build, or pile up; to construct.*
Exsurgo, -surgere, -surrexi, -surrectum, intr. (ex &urgo,) *to rise up; to arise; to swell; to surge.*
Exter, or **Extērus**, a, um, adj. (exterior, extimus or extrēmus, § 26, 2.) *foreign; strange; outward.*
Exto, extāre, extiti, intr. (ex & sto,) *to stand out or forth; usually to be; to remain; to be extant.*
Extorqueo, -torquere, -torsi, -tortum, tr. (ex & torqueo,) *to extort; to wrest from; to obtain by force.*

Extra, prep. (for *extēra*, scil. parte,) *beyond; without; except.*

Extractus, a, um, part. from **Extrāho**, -trahere, traxi, -tractum, tr. (ex & traho,) *to draw out; to extract; to extricate; to free; to rescue; to liberate.*

Extremus, a, um, adj. (sup of *extērus*,) *extreme; the last; the farthest.*

F.

Faba, æ, f. *a bean.*

Fabius, i, m. *the name of an illustrious Roman family.*

Fabricius, i, m. *a Roman, distinguished for his integrity.*

Fabrico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (faber,) *to make; to forge; to manufacture.*

Fabūla, æ, f. (fari,) *a story; a fable; a tradition; a play.*

Fabulosus, a, um, adj. comp. (fabūla,) *fabulous.*

Faciendus, a, um, part. (facio.)

Faciens, tis, part. (facio.)

Facies, iēi, f. (facio,) *a face; appearance.*

Facile, adv. (iūs, limē,) *easily; willingly; clearly; undoubtedly; from*

Facilis, e, adj. (facio,) (comp. § 26, 1,) *easy.*

Facinus, ōris, n. *any action; a bold deed; a crime; an exploit; from*

Facio, facere, feci, factum, tr. *to do; to make; to value: (spoken of individual things:) facere iter, to travel: malè facere, to injure; to hurt: sacra facere, to offer sacrifice: facere pluris, to value higher: certiorem, to inform: fac, take care; cause; hence,*

Factum, i, n. *an action; a deed.*

Facturus, a, um, part. (facio.)

Factus, a, um, part. (facio,) *made; done: facta obviam, meeting: praeda facta, booty having been taken.*

Facundus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *eloquent; from fari.*

Falerii, ōrum, m. pl. *a town of Etruria.*

Falernus, i, m. *a mountain of Campania famous for its wine.*

Falernus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Falernus; Falernian.*

Falisci, ōrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Falerii.*

Fama, æ, f. *fame; reputation; report.*

Famelicus, a, um, adj. *hungry; famished; from*

Fames, is, f. *hunger; famine.*

Familia, æ, f. (famulus,) *a family; servants; hence,*

Familiāris, e, adj. (comp.) *of the same family; familiar, hence,*

Familiaritas, ātis, f. *friendship; intimacy; confidence.*

- Familiariter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) (id.) *familiarly; on terms of intimacy.*
- Famūla**, æ, f. (famulus, a servant;) *a maid; a female servant or slave.*
- Fas**, n. ind. (for,) *right; (by the laws of religion or of God :) a lawful thing.*
- Fascis**, is, m. *a bundle; a fagot: fasces, pl. bundles of birchen rods, carried before the Roman magistrates, with an axe bound up in the middle of them.*
- Fatālis**, e, adj. (fatum,) *fatal; ordained by fate.*
- Fateor**, fatēri, fassus sum, tr. dep. *to confess.*
- Fatidicus**, a, um, adj. (fatum & dico,) *prophetic.*
- Fatigātus**, a, um, part. from
- Fatigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to weary.*
- Fatum**, i, n. (for; i. e. a thing declared or determined;) *fate; destiny: fata, pl. the fates.*
- Fauce**, f. (in the abl. only, in the sing. § 18, 10,) *the throat: pl. fauces, the throat; the jaws; the straits.*
- Faustulus**, i, m. *the shepherd by whom Romulus and Remus were brought up.*
- Faveo**, favēre, favi, fautum, intr. *to favor; hence,*
- Favor**, ōris, m. *favor; good will; partiality; applause.*
- Febris**, is, f. (for ferbis, fr. ferveo,) *a fever.*
- Feci**. See **Facio**.
- Felicitas**, ātis, f. (felix,) *felicity; good fortune; happiness.*
- Feliciter**, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *fortunately; successfully; happily.*
- Feliz**, is, f. *a cat.*
- Felix**, icis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *happy; fortunate; fruitful; fertile; opulent; auspicious; favorable.*
- Femīna**, æ, f. *a female; a woman.*
- Femineus**, a, um, adj. (femīna,) *female; feminine; pertaining to females.*
- Fera**, æ, f. *a wild beast.*
- Ferax**, ācis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (fero,) *fruitful; productive; fertile; abounding in.*
- Ferè**, adv. *almost; nearly; about: ferè nullus, scarcely any one.*
- Ferens**, tis, part. (fero.)
- Ferinus**, a, um, adj. (fera,) *of wild beasts.*
- Ferio**, ire, tr. *to strike, or beat.*
- Fero**, ferre, tuli, latum, tr. irr. *to bear; to carry; to relate, to bring; to produce: ferre manum, to stretch forth; to extend: ferunt, they say.*
- Feror**, ferri, latus sum, pass. *to be carried; to flow; to move rapidly; to fly: fertur, imp. it is said: hence,*
- Ferox**, ōcis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *wild; fierce; savage; ferocious.*

- Ferreus**, a, um, adj. *iron; obdurate; from*
Ferrum, i, n. *iron; a sword; a knife.*
Fertilis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) (fero,) *fertile; fruitful; hence,*
Fertilitas, ātis, f. *fertility; richness; fruitfulness.*
Ferula, æ, f. (ferio,) *a staff; a reed.*
Ferus, a, um, adj. *wild; rude; uncultivated; uncivilized; savage.*
Ferveo, fervēre, ferbui, intr. *to boil; to seethe; to foam; to be hot; to glow.*
Fessus, a, um, adj. (fatiscor,) *weary; tired; fatigued.*
Festum, i, n. *a feast; from*
Festus, a, um, adj. *festive; joyful; merry.*
Ficus, i & ūs, f. *a fig-tree; a fig.*
Fidelis, e, adj. (comp.) *faithful; from*
Fides, ēi, f. *fidelity; faith: in fidem, in confirmation: in fidem accipere, to receive under one's protection.*
Figo, figere, fixi, fixum, tr. *to fix; to fasten.*
Filia, æ, f. § 9, 4; *a daughter.*
Filius, i, m. § 10, Exc. 5; *a son.*
Filum, i, n. *a thread.*
Findo, findere, fidi, fissum, tr. *to split; to cleave.*
Fingens, tis, part. *feigning; pretending; from*
Fingo, fingere, finxi, fictum, tr. *to form: to make; to devise; to pretend; to feign.*
Finio, ire, ūvi, itum, tr. *to end; to finish; to terminate; from*
Finis, is, d. *the end; a boundary; a limit: fines, m. pl. the limits of a country, &c.*
Finitus, a, um, part. (finio.)
Finitimus, a, um, adj. (finis,) *-neighboring.*
Fio, fieri, factus sum; irr. pass. § 83, 8; (facio,) *to be made; to become; to happen: fit, it happens: factum est, it happened; it came to pass.*
Firmatus, a, um, part. (firmo.)
Firmiter, adv. (iūs, issimē,) (firmus,) *firmly; securely.*
Firmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make firm; to confirm; to establish; from*
Firmus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *firm: strong; secure.*
Fissus, a, um, part. (findo.)
Fixus, a, um, part. (figo,) *fixed; permanent.*
Flagello, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to whip; to scourge; to lash.*
Flagitiōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *shameful; infamous; outrageous; from*
Flagitium, i, n. *a shameful action; an outrage; a crime; a dishonor; villany.*
Flagro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to burn; to be on fire; to suffer; to be oppressed; to be violent.*

- Flaminius, i, m. *a Roman.*
 Flavus, a, um, adj. *yellow.*
 Flamma, æ, f. *a flame.*
 Flecto, flectere, flexi, flexum,
 tr. *to bend; to bow; to turn;*
to move; to prevail upon.
 Fleo, ere, evi, etum, tr. &
 intr. *to weep; to lament.*
 Fletus, us, m, *weeping; tears.*
 Flevo, onis, m. *a lake near*
the mouth of the Rhine,
now the Zuyder-Zee.
 Flexus, a, um, part. (flecto,)
bent; changed; turned.
 Floreo, ere, ui, intr. (flos,) *to*
bloom; to blossom; to flou-
rish; to be distinguished.
 Flos, floris, m. *a flower; a*
blossom.
 Fluctus, us, m. (fluo,) *a wave.*
 Fluo, fluere, fluxi, fluxum,
 intr. *to flow; hence,*
 Fluvius, i, m. properly, *a*
river.
 Flumen, inis, n. (fluo,) *an*
abundant flowing; viz., of
waters, or of any thing
else; as, flumen verborum,
orationis. Cic. Usually, a river.
 Fodio, fodere, fodi, fossum,
 tr. *to dig; to pierce; to*
bore.
 Fœcunditas, atis, f. *fruitful-*
ness; from
 Fœcundus, a, um, adj. (ior,
 issimus,) *fruitful; fertile.*
 Fœdus, eris, n. *a league; a*
treaty.
 Folium, i, n. *a leaf.*
 Fons, tis, m. *a fountain; a*
source; a spring.
 Forem, def. verb, § 84, 5;
would or should be: fore,
to be about to be; it would
or will come to pass.
 Foris, adv. *abroad.*
 Forma, æ, f. *a form; shape,*
figure; beauty.
 Formica, æ, f. *an ant.*
 Formido, inis, f. *fear; dread;*
terror; hence
 Formidolösus, a, um, adj.
 (comp.) *fearful; timorous.*
 Formositas, atis, f. *beauty;*
elegance; from
 Formösus, a, um, adj. (ior, is-
 simus,) *beautiful; hand-*
some; from forma.
 Fors, tis, f. (fero,) *chance; for-*
tune.
 Fortasse, adv. (fors,) *perhaps;*
 (applied to what *may* hap-
 pen.)
 Fortè, adv. (abl. fr. fors.) *acci-*
dentally; by chance; (ap-
plied to what did happen.)
 Fortis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,)
bold; brave; courageous.
 Fortiter, adv. (ius, issimè,)
bravely; from fortis.
 Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis,) *bold-*
ness; bravery.
 Fortuna, æ, f. (fors,) *fortune;*
chance.
 Forum, i, n. *the market place;*
the forum; the court of jus-
tice.
 Fossa, æ, f. (fodio,) *a ditch; a*
trench; a moat.

Fovea, æ, f. *a pit.*

Foveo, fovēre, fovi, fotum, tr.
to keep warm; to cherish.

Fractus, a, um, part. (frango.)

Fragilis, e, adj. (frangō,) *frail;*
perishable.

Fragilitas, ātis, f. (fragilis,)
frailty; weakness.

Fragmentum, i, n. (frango,) *a*
fragment; a piece.

Frango, frangēre, fregi, frac-
tum, tr. *to break; to break*
in pieces; to weaken; to de-
stroy.

Frater, tris, m. *a brother.*

Fraudulentus, a, um, adj.
comp. (fraus) *fraudulent;*
deceitful; treacherous.

Frequens, tis, adj. (ior, issi-
mus,) *frequent; numerous.*

Fretum, i, n. *a strait; a sea.*

Frico, fricāre, 'fricui, frictum
& fricātum, tr. *to rub.*

Frigidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issi-
mus) *cold; from*

Frigus, ōris, n. *cold.*

Frons, frondis, f. *a leaf of a*
tree; a branch with leaves.

Fructus, ūs, m. (fruor,) *use;*
enjoyment; hence, fruit;
produce; advantage.

Frugis, gen. f. (frux, nom.
scarcely used,) properly,
all that the earth produces
for our subsistence; corn;

fruges, um, pl. *fruits; the*
various kinds of corn.

Frumentum, i, n. (fruor,) *corn;*
wheat.

Fruor, frui, frūitus & fructus,
intr. dep. *to enjoy.*

Frustrā, adv. (frudo, id. ac
fraudo,) *in vain; to no pur-*
pose.

Frustrātus, a, um, part. from

Frustror, āri, ātus sum, dep.
(frustrā,) *to frustrate; to*
deceive.

Frutex, icis, m. *a shrub; a bush.*

Fuga, æ, f. *a flight.*

Fugax, ācis, adj. (acior, acissi-
mus,) *swift; fleeting; from*
fugio.

Fugiens, tis, part. from

Fugio, fugēre, fugi, fugitum,
intr. & tr. *to fly; to escape,*
to avoid; to flee; to flee
from.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to put*
to flight; to drive off; to
chase.

Fui, Fuēram, &c. See Sum.

Fulgeo, fulgēre, fulsi, intr. *to*
shine.

Fuligo, inis, f. (fumus,) *soot.*

Fullo, ōnis, m. *a fuller.*

Fulmen, inis, n. (i. e. fulgi-
men, fr. fulgeo,) *thunder;*
a thunderbolt; lightning.

Funāle, is, n. (funis,) *a torch.*

Funditus, adv. (fundus,) *from*
the foundation; utterly.

Fundo, fundēre, fudi, fusum.
tr. *to pour out; lacrymas,*
to shed tears: hostes,
to scatter; to rout; to discomfit.

Fundus, i, m. *the bottom of*
any thing: also a farm; a
field: imus fundus, the
very bottom.

Funestus, a, um, adj. (ior, is-
simus,) (funus,) *polluted by*

a dead body; fatal; destructive.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, intr. dep. *to perform or discharge an office; to do; to execute: fato, to die.*

Funis, is, d. *a rope; a cable.*

Funus, ĕris, n. *a funeral; funeral obsequies.*

Fur, furis, c. *a thief.*

Furcūla, æ, f. dim. (furca,) *a little fork: Furculæ Caudinæ, the name of a narrow defile in the country of the Hirpīni, in Italy, where the Romans were defeated by the Samnites.*

Furiōsus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *furious; mad; from furo.*

Furius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*

Fusus, a, um, part. (fundo.)

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum,) *about to be; future.*

G.

Gades, ium, f. pl. *the name of an island and town in Spain, near the straits of Gibraltar, now Cadiz.*

Gaditānus, a, um, adj. *of Gades or Cadiz: fretum Gaditānum, the straits of Gibraltar.*

Galatia, æ, f. *a country in the interior of Asia Minor.*

Gallia, æ, f. *Gaul, now France.*

Galliæ, pl. *the divisions of Gaul.*

Gallīcus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Gaul; Gallic.*

Gallina, æ, f. *a hen.*

Gallinaceus, i, m. *a cock.*

Gallus, i, m. *a cock.*

Gallus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Gallia; a Gaul; also a cognomen of several Romans.*

Ganges, is, m. *the name of a large river in India.*

Garumna, æ, f. *the Garonne, a river of Aquitania.*

Gaudeo, gaudēre, gavisus sum, n. pass. § 78; *to rejoice; to delight; to be pleased with.*

Gaudium, i, n. *joy; gladness.*

Gavisus, a, um, part. (gaudeo,) *rejoicing; having rejoiced.*

Geminus, a, um, adj. *double: gemīni filii, twin sons.*

Gemītus, ūs, m, (gemo,) *a groan; a sigh.*

Gemmātus, a, um, part. *adorned with gems; gemmed; glittering; from*

Gemmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (gemma,) *to adorn with gems.*

Gener, ĕri, m. *a son-in-law.*

Genēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (genus,) *to beget; to produce.*

Generositas, ātis, nobleness of mind; *magnanimity; from*

Generōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issīmus,) (genus,) *noble; spirited; brave; generous; fruitful; fertile.*

Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno,) *born; produced.*

- Gens, tis, f. *a nation; a tribe; a family; a clan.*
 Genui. See Gigno.
 Genus, ĕris, n. *a race; a family; a sort or kind.*
 Geometria, æ, f. *geometry.*
 Gerens, tis, part. (gero,) *bearing; conducting.*
 Germānus, i, m. *a German; an inhabitant of Germany.*
 Germania, æ, f. *Germany.*
 Germanicus, a, um, adj. *German; of Germany.*
 Gero, gerēre, gessi, gestum, tr. *to bear; to carry; (viz: a load or burden;) to do; to conduct or manage; (spoken of one who has the charge; see ago and facio;) res eas gessit, performed such exploits: odium, to hate: onus, to bear a burden: bellum, to wage or carry on war.*
 Gerŷon-is, m. *a giant who was slain by Hercules, and whose oxen were driven into Greece.*
 Gestans, tis, part. from
 Gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (gero,) *to bear; to carry about.*
 Gestus, a, um, part. *borne; performed: res gestæ, see Res.*
 Getæ, ārum, m. pl. *a savage people of Dacia, north of the Danube.*
 Gigas, antis, m. *a giant..*
 Gigno, gignere, genui, genitum, tr. *to beget; to bring forth; to bear; to produce.*
 Glaber, bra, brum. adj. (bri-
 or, berrimus,) *bald; bare, smooth.*
 Glacialis, e, adj. *icy; freezing; from*
 Glacies, ĕi, f. *ice.*
 Gladiātor, ōris, m. (gladius,) *a gladiator.*
 Gladiatorius, a, um, adj. *belonging to a gladiator; gladiatorial; from*
 Gladius, i, m. *a sword.*
 Glans, dis, f. *mast; an acorn.*
 Glisco, ĕre, intr. *to increase.*
 Gloria, æ, f. *glory; fame.*
 Glorior, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to boast.*
 Gnavus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *active; industrious.*
 Gorgias, æ, m, *a celebrated sophist and orator.*
 Gracilis, e, adj. (ior, līmus, § 26, 1,) *slender; lean; delicate.*
 Gracchus, i, m. *the name of an illustrious Roman family.*
 Gradior, gradi, gressus sum, intr. dep. *to go; to walk; fr.*
 Gradus, ūs, m. *a step; a stair.*
 Græcia, æ, f. *Greece.*
 Græcus, a, um, adj. *Grecian; Greek:—subs. a Greek.*
 Grandis, e, adj. (ior, issīmus,) *large; great; (in a higher sense than magnus.)*
 Granicus, i, m. *a river of My-sia, emptying into the Propontis.*
 Grassor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. freq. (gradior,) *to advance; to march; to proceed; to make an attack.*

- Grates**, def. f. pl. (gratus,) *thanks*: agere grates, *to thank*. § 18, 12.
- Gratia**, æ, f. (gratus,) *grace*; *favor*; *thanks*; *return*; *requital*; *gratitude*: habere, *to feel indebted or obliged*; *to be grateful*: in gratiam, *in favor of*: gratiâ, *for the sake*.
- Gratulatus**, a, um, part. *having congratulated*; from
- Gratûlor**, âri, âtus sum, intr. dep. *to congratulate*; from
- Gratus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *acceptable*; *pleasing*; *grateful*.
- Gravis**, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *heavy*; *severe*; *great*; *grave*; *important*; *violent*; *noxious*; *unwholesome*: gravis somnus, *sound sleep*; hence,
- Gravitas**, âtis, f. *heaviness*; *gravity*; *weight*.
- Graviter**, adv. (iûs, issimè,) *hardly*; *heavily*; *grievously*; *severely*; from gravis.
- Gravo**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (gravis,) *to load*; *to oppress*; *to burden*.
- Gregâtim**, adv. (grex,) *in herds*.
- Gressus**, ûs, m. (gradior,) *a step*; *a pace*; *a gait*.
- Grex**, gis, c. *a flock*; *a herd*; *a company*.
- Grus**, gruis, c. *a crane*.
- Gubernâtor**, ôris, m. (gubernô,) *to govern*; *a pilot*; *a ruler*.
- Gyârus**, i, f. *one of the Cyclopes*.
- Gyges**, is, m. *a rich king of Lydia*.
- Gymnosophistæ**, ârum, m. *Gymnosophists*; *a sect of Indian philosophers*.

H.

- Habens**, tis, part. from.
- Habeo**, ère, ui, itum, tr. *to have*; *to possess*; *to hold*; *to esteem*; *to suppose*; *to take*; habere consilium, *to deliberate*.
- Habito**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. & intr. *to inhabit*; *to dwell*.
- Habitûrus**, a, um, part. (habeo.)
- Habitus**, a, um, part. (habeo.)
- Habitus**, ûs, m. (habeo,) *habit*; *form*; *dress*; *attire*; *manner*.
- Hactenus**, adv. (hic & tenus,) *hitherto*; *thus far*.
- Hadriânus**, i, m. *Adrian*, the fifteenth emperor of Rome.
- Hæmus**, i, m. *a mountain of Thrace*, from whose top, both the Euxine and Adriatic seas can be seen.
- Halcyon**, or Alcyon, ônis, f. *the halcyon or kingfisher*. See Alcyone.
- Halicarnassus**, i, f. *a maritime city of Caria*, the birth-place of Herodôtus.
- Hamilcar**, âris, m. *a Carthaginian general*.
- Hannibal**, âlis, m. *a brave Carthaginian general*, the son of Hamilcar.

- Hanno**, ōnis, m. *a Carthaginian general.*
- Harmonia**, æ, f. *the wife of Cadmus, and daughter of Mars and Venus.*
- Harpīæ**, ārum, f. pl. *the Harpies; winged monsters, having the faces of women, and the bodies of vultures.*
- Haruspex**, īcis, m. (ara & specio,) *a soothsayer; a diviner; one who pretended to a knowledge of future events from inspecting the entrails of victims.*
- Hasdrūbal**, ālis, m. *a Carthaginian general, the brother of Hannibal.*
- Hasta**, æ, f. *a spear; a lance.*
- Haud**, adv. *not.*
- Haurio**, haurire, hausij, haustum, tr. *to draw out; to drink; to swallow.*
- Haustus**, ūs, m. (id.) *a draught.*
- Hebes**, ētis, adj. (comp.) *blunt; obtuse; dim.*
- Hebesco**, ēre, intr. inc. (hebeo) *to grow blunt, dim, or dull.*
- Hebrus**, i, m. *a large river of Thrace.*
- Hecūba**, æ, f. *the wife of Priam, king of Troy.*
- Hedēra**, æ, f. *ivy.*
- Hegesias**, æ, m. *an eloquent philosopher of Cyrène.*
- Helēna**, æ, f. *Helen, the daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and wife of Menelæus.*
- Helicon**, ōnis, m. *a mountain of Bœotia, near Parnassus, and sacred to Apollo and the Muses.*
- Helvetia**, æ, f. *a country in the eastern part of Gaul, now Switzerland.*
- Helvetii**, ōrum, m. pl. *Helvetians; the inhabitants of Helvetia.*
- Hellebōrum**, i, n. or **Hellebōrus**, i, m. *the herb hellebore.*
- Hellespontus**, i, m. *a strait between Thrace and Asia Minor, now called the Dardanelles.*
- Heraclēa**, æ, f. *the name of several cities in Magna Græcia, in Pontus, in Syria, &c.*
- Herba**, æ, f. *an herb; grass; hence,*
- Herbīdus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *grassy; full of herbs or grass.*
- Hercūles**, is, m. *a celebrated hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.*
- Hercynius**, a, um, adj. *Hercynian: Hercynia silva, a large forest in Germany, now the Black Forest.*
- Heres**, or **Hæres**, ēdis, c. *an heir.*
- Herennius**, i, m. *a general of the Samnites.*
- Hero**, ūs, (§15, 13,) f. *a priestess of Venus, who resided at Sestos, and who was beloved by Leander, a youth of Abydos.*
- Hesperus**, i, m. *a son of Iapë-*

- tus, who settled in Italy, and from whom that country was called Hesperia; also the evening star.*
 Heu! int. *alas! ah!*
 Hians, tis, part. (hio.)
 Hiatus, ūs, m. (hio,) *an opening; a chasm; an aperture.*
 Hibernicus, a, um, adj. *Irish: (probably from Hiberna, the winter quarters of the Roman soldiers.)*
 Hibernus, a, um, adj. (hiems,) *of winter; wintry.*
 Hic, adv. *here; in this place.*
 Hic, hæc, hoc, pro. § 31, *this; he; she, &c.*
 Hiempsal, ālis, m. *a king of Numidia.*
 Hiems, ĕmis, f. *winter.*
 Hiĕro, ōnis, m. *tyrant of Syracuse.*
 Hiersolĭma, æ, f. & Hiersolĭma, ōrum, n. pl. *Jerusalem, the capital of Judea.*
 Hinc, adv. *hence; from hence; from this; from this time.*
 Hinnio, ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum, intr. *to neigh; hence,*
 Hinnitus, ūs, m. *a neighing.*
 Hinnuleus, i, m. (hinnus,) *a fawn.*
 Hio, ĭre, āvi, ātum, intr. *gape; to yawn; to open the mouth; to long for.*
 Hipparchus, i, m. *the son of Pisistrātus, a tyrant of Athens.*
 Hippolytus, i, m. *the son of Theseus.*
 Hippomĕnes, is, m. *the son of Megareus, and husband of Atalanta.*
 Hippopotāmus, i, m. *the hippopotamus, or river-horse.*
 Hispania, æ, f. *Spain.*
 Hispanus, a, um, adj. *Spanish: subs. m. a Spaniard.*
 Hodie, adv. (i. e. hoc die,) *to-day; at this time; now-a-days.*
 Hodiĕque, (for hodie quoque,) adv. *to this day; to this time.*
 Hœdus, i, m. *a kid; a young goat,*
 Homĕrus, i, m. *Homer, the most ancient and illustrious of the Greek poets.*
 Homo, inis, c. (humus,) *a man; a person; one.*
 Honestas, ātis, f. *honor; virtue; dignity; from*
 Honestus, a, um, adj. *honorable; noble; from*
 Honor & -os, ōris, m. *honor; respect; an honor: an office.*
 Honorificĕ, adv. (centiūs, centissimĕ, from honorificus, § 26, 3,) *honorably: parum honorificĕ, slightly; with little respect.*
 Hora, æ, f. *an hour.*
 Horatius, i, m., *Horace; the name of several Romans: Horatii, pl. three Roman brothers, who fought with the three Curiatii.*
 Hortensius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
 Horrĭdus, a, um, adj. comp. (horreo, *to bristle up;*)

rough; rugged; rude; unpolished; barbarous.
 Hortatus, ūs, m. *an exhortation; instigation; advice; fr.*
 Hortor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to exhort.*
 Hortus, i, m. *a garden.*
 Hospes, itis, c. *a stranger; a visitor; a guest; a host.*
 Hospitium, i, n. (hospes,) *hospitality: hospitio accipere, to entertain.*
 Hostia, æ, f. (hostis,) *a victim.*
 Hostilius, i, m. (Tullus,) *the third king of Rome: a cognomen among the Romans.*
 Hostis, is, c. *an enemy.*
 Huc, adv. (hoc,) *hither: huc — illuc, hither — thither; now here — now there.*
 Hujusmodi, adj. ind. (gen. of hic & modus,) *of this sort or kind.*
 Humanitas, ātis, f. *humanity; kindness; gentleness; from*
 Humānus, a, um, adj. comp. (homo,) *human.*
 Humērus, i, m. *the shoulder.*
 Humilis, e, adj. (humi,) (ior, limus, § 26, 1.) *humble: humili loco natus esse, to be born in a humble station, or of obscure parents.*
 Humor, ōris, m. (humeo,) *moisture; pl. liquids; humors.*
 Humus, i, f. *the ground: humi, on the ground.* § 130, Obs. 7.
 Hyæna, æ, f. *the hyena.*
 Hydrus, i, m. *a water snake.*

Hymnus, i, m. *a hymn; a song of praise.*
 Hyperboreus, a, um, adj. (ὑπερβορέας,) *properly, living beyond the source of the north wind; northern: Hyperborei, ōrum, m. pl. people inhabiting the northern regions; beyond Scythia.*
 Hystrix, icis, f. *a porcupine.*

I

Iapētus, *the son of Cælus and Terra.*
 Ibērus, i, m. *a river of Spain, now the Elbro.*
 Ibi, adv. *there; here; then.*
 Ibīdem, adv. *in the same place.*
 Ibis, idis, f. *the ibis, the Egyptian stork.*
 Icārus, i, m. *the son of Dædālus*
 Icarus, a, um, adj. *of Icārus, Icarian.*
 Ichneumon, ōnis, m. *the ichneumon or Egyptian rat.*
 Ichnūsa, æ, f. *an ancient Greek name of Sardinia.*
 Ico, icēre, ici, ictum, tr. *to strike: fædus, to make, ratify or conclude a league or treaty.*
 Ictus, a, um, part.
 Ictus, ūs, m. (ico,) *a blow; a stroke.*
 Ida, æ, f. *a mountain of Troas, near Troy.*
 Idæus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Ida: mons Idæus, mount Ida.*

- Idem, eādem, idem, pro. § 31, *the same.*
- Idoneus, a, um, adj. *fit; suitable.*
- Igitur, conj. *therefore; then.*
- Ignārus, a, um, adj. (in & gnarus,) *ignorant.*
- Ignāvus, a, um, adj. comp. (in & gnavus,) *inactive; idle; cowardly.*
- Ignis, is, m. *fire; flame.*
- Ignobīlis, e, adj. (in & nobīlis,) *unknown; ignoble; mean.*
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ignārus,) *to be ignorant; not to know.*
- Ignōtus, a, um, part & adj. (in & notus,) *unknown.*
- Ilium, i, n. *Ilium* or *Troy*, *the principal city of Troas.*
- Illātus, a, um, part. (from infēro,) *brought in; inferred.*
- Ille, a, ud, pro. § 31; *that; he; she; it; the former; pl. they, those.*
- Illecebra, æ, f. (illicio,) *an allurements; an enticement.*
- Illico, adv. (in & loco,) *in that place; immediately; instantly.*
- Illuc, adv. (illoc,) *thither*: huc — illuc, *now here — now there.*
- Illustis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *illustrious; famous; celebrated; from*
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & lustro,) *to enlighten; to illustrate; to render famous; to celebrate; to make renowned.*
- Illyria, æ, f. *a country opposite to Italy, and bordering on the Adriatic.*
- Imāgo, īnis, f. *an image; a picture; a figure; a resemblance.*
- Imbecillis, e, adj. (in & baculus, as if *leaning on a staff*;) (lior, limus, § 26, 1,) *weak; feeble.*
- Imber, bris, m. *a shower; a rain.*
- Imitatio, ōnis, f. *imitation*: ad imitatiōnem, *in imitation; from.*
- Imītor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to imitate; to copy.*
- Immānis, e, adj. comp. (in & magnus,) *very great; huge; monstrous; cruel; dreadful.*
- Immensus, a, um, adj. (in & mensus,) *immeasurable; boundless; immoderate.*
- Immeritus, a, um, part. (in & meritus,) *not deserving, undeserved.*
- Immīnens, tis, part. *hanging over; threatening; from*
- Immineo, ēre, ui, intr. (in & mineo,) *to hang over; to impend; to threaten; to be near.*
- Immissus, a, um, part. *admitted; sent in; darted in; from*
- Immitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, tr. (in & mitto,) *to let in; to send to, into, against or upon; to throw at.*
- Immobilis, e, adj. comp. (in & mobīlis,) *immovable; steadfast.*
- Immōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & mola,) *properly, to*

- sprinkle with the mola or salted cake; hence, to sacrifice; to immolate.*
- Immortalis, e, adj. (in & mortālis,) *immortal.*
- Immōtus, a, um, part. (in & motus,) *unmoved; still; motionless.*
- Immutātus, a, um, part. *altered; changed; (sometimes, exchanged;) from*
- Immūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & muto,) *to change; to alter.*
- Impatiens, tis, adj. (in and patiens,) *impatient; not able to endure.*
- Impeditus, a, um, part. *impeded; hindered; encumbered; entangled; from*
- Impedio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (in & pes,) *properly, to fetter; hence, to impede; to obstruct; to check; to delay; to prevent; to disturb.*
- Impendeo, -pendere, wants pret. & sup. intr. (in & pendeo,) *to hang over; to impend; to threaten.*
- Impenetrabilis, e, adj. (in & penetrabilis,) *impenetrable.*
- Impensē, adv. (iūs, issime,) *exceedingly; greatly; from impensus.*
- Imperātor, ōris, m. (impēro,) *a commander; a general.*
- Imperīto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (impēro,) *to command; to rule; to govern.*
- Imperitus, a, um, adj. (ior issimus, (in & perītus,) *in-*
- experienced; unacquainted with.*
- Imperium, i, n. *a command; government; reign; supreme authority; power; (imperium, military command;—potestas, civil authority;) from*
- Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to command; to order; to direct; to govern; to rule over.*
- Impertiens, tis, part. *from*
- Impertio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (in & partio,) *to impart; to share; to give.*
- Impētro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & patro,) *to obtain; to finish.*
- Impētus, ūs, m. (in & peto,) *an attack; onset; force; violence; impetuosity.*
- Impius, a, um, adj. (in & pius,) *impious; undutiful.*
- Impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (in and pleo,) *to fill; to accomplish; to perform.*
- Implicitus, a, um, part. *entangled; attacked; from*
- Implico, āre, āvi, or ui, ātum or itum, tr. (in & plico,) *to infold; to entangle; to implicate.*
- Implicor, āri, ātus or itus sum, pass. *to be entangled: morbo, to be attacked with sickness.*
- Implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & ploro,) *to implore; to beseech; to beg.*
- Impōno, -ponere, -posui, -positum, tr. (in & pono,) *to lay*

- or *place upon; to impose; to put.*
- Importūnus, a, um, adj. comp. *dangerous; perilous; troublesome; cruel; outrageous; restless; ungovernable.*
- Impositus, a, um, part. (impōno.)
- Imprimis, adv. (in & primis, from primus,) *among the first; especially; eminently.*
- Improbātus, a, um, part. (improbo,) *disallowed; disproved.*
- Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & probō,) *to disprove; to reject.*
- Imprōbus, a, um, adj. comp. (in & probus,) *not good; wicked; bad.*
- Imprūdēns, tis, adj. comp. (in & prudens,) *imprudent; inconsiderate.*
- Impugnātūrus, a, um, part. fr.
- Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to fight against; to attack.*
- Impūnē, adv. (in & pœna,) *with impunity; without hurt; without punishment.*
- Imus, a, um, adj. (sup. of infērus, § 26, 2,) *the lowest; the deepest.*
- In, prep. with the accusative, signifies, *into; towards; upon; until; for; against; with the ablative, in; upon; among; at: in dies, from day to day; in eo esse, to be on the point of; in sublime, aloft.*
- Inānis, e, adj. (comp.) *empty; vain; ineffectual; foolish.*
- Inaresco, -arescēre, -arui, intr. inc. § 88, 2, *to grow dry.*
- Incēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (in & cedo,) *to go on; to go; to walk; to come.*
- Incendo, dēre, di, sum, tr. (in & candeo,) *to light; to kindle; to set fire to; to inflame.*
- Incensus, a, um, part. *lighted; kindled; burning; inflamed.*
- Incertus, a, um, adj. (ior issimus,) (in & certus,) *uncertain.*
- Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to begin.*
- Incidens, tis, part. from
- Incido, -cidēre, -cidi, intr. (in & cado,) *to fall into or upon; to chance to meet with.*
- Incipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (in & capio,) *to commence; to begin.*
- Incito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & cito,) *to stir up; to instigate; to encourage; to animate.*
- Inclūdo, dēre, si, sum, tr. (in & claudō,) *to shut in; to include; to inclose; to encircle; to encompass.*
- Inclūsus, a, um, part. (inclūdo.)
- Inclutus, a, um, adj. (issimus, § 26, 5,) *famous; celebrated; renowned.*
- Incōla, æ, c. *an inhabitant; fr. Incōlo, colēre, colui, cultum,*

- tr. (in & colo.) *to dwell in a place; to inhabit.*
- Incolumis, e, adj. comp. (in & columis,) *unhurt; safe; unpunished.*
- Incompertus, a, um, adj. (in & compertus,) *not found out; unknown; uncertain.*
- Inconsideratè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *inconsiderately; rashly.*
- Incredibilis, e, adj. comp. (in & credibilis,) *incredible; wonderful; hence*
- Incredibiliter, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *incredibly.*
- Incrementum, i, n. (increSCO,) *an increase.*
- Incrēpo, āre, ui, itum, tr. (in & crepo,) *to make a loud noise; to reprove; to chide; to blame.*
- Incruentus, a, um, adj. (in & cruor,) *bloodless.*
- Incultè, adv. (iùs, issimè,) *rudely; plainly; from*
- Incultus, a, um, part. & adj. comp. (in & colo,) *uncultivated; uninhabited; desert.*
- Incumbo, -cumbēre, -cubui, -cubitum, intr. (in & cubo,) *to lean; to lie; to rest or recline upon; to apply to: gladio, to fall upon one's sword.*
- Incurso, ōnis, f. (incurro,) *a running against; an attack; an incursion; an inroad.*
- Inde, adv. *thence; from thence.*
- Index, icis, d. (indīco,) *an index; a mark; a sign.*
- India, æ, f. *a country of Asia, named from the river Indus.*
- Indīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & dico, āre,) *to shew; to discover.*
- Indico, cēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in & dico,) *to indicate; to announce; to declare; to proclaim; to appoint; hence,*
- Indictus, a, um, part.
- Indīcus, a, um, adj. *of India, Indian.*
- Indigēna, æ, c. (in & geno,) *one born in a certain place, a native.*
- Indōles, is, f. (in & oleo, grow,) *the natural disposition; nature; inherent quality. See ingenium.*
- Indūco, cēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in & duco,) *to lead in; to induce; to persuade; hence,*
- Inductus, a, um, part.
- Induo, -duēre, -dui, -dūtum, tr. *to put on; to dress; to clothe.*
- Indus, i, m. *a large river in the western part of India.*
- Industria, æ, f. (industrius,) *industry; diligence.*
- Indūtus, a, um, part. (induo.)
- Inedia, æ, f. (in & edo,) *want of food; fasting; hunger.*
- Ineo, ire, ii, itum, tr. & intr. irr. (in & eo,) *to go or enter into; to enter upon; to make; to form.*
- Inermis, e, adj. (in & arma,) *unarmed; defenceless.*
- Inertia, æ, f. (iners,) *want of art; laziness; sloth; idleness.*

- Infāmis**, e, adj. (in & fama,) *ill spoken of; infamous; disgraceful.*
- Infans**, tis, c. (in & fans,) *one who cannot speak; an infant; a child.*
- Infēri**, ōrum, m. pl. *the infernal regions; Hades; Orcus; the infernal gods.*
- Inferior**, us, adj. See **Infērus**.
- Infēro**, inferre, intūli, illātum, tr. irr. (in & fero,) *to bring in or against; to bring upon; to inflict upon: bellum, to make war upon.*
- Infērus**, a, um, adj. (inferior, infimus, or imus, § 26, 2,) *low; humble.*
- Infesto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to infest; to disturb; to molest; to vex; to plague; to trouble; to annoy; from*
- Infestus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (in & festus,) *not pleasant; hostile; inimical.*
- Infigo**, gēre, xi, xum, tr. (in & figo,) *to fix; to fasten; to drive in.*
- Infinitus**, a, um, adj. (in & finio,) *infinite; unbounded; vast; immense: infinitum argenti, an immense quantity of silver: infinita nobilitas, a vast number &c.*
- Infirmus**, a, um, adj. ior, issimus, (in & firmus,) *weak; infirm.*
- Infixus**, part. (infigo.)
- Inflammo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to set on fire; to inflame; to excite; to animate.*
- Inflatus**, a, um, part. (inflō,) *blown upon; puffed up,*
- Infligo**, gēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in & fligo,) *properly, to strike one thing against another; hence, to inflict.*
- Inflo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & flo,) *to blow upon.*
- Infra**, prep. *beneath; below.*
- Infrendeo**, ēre, ui, intr. (in & frendeo,) *to gnash with the teeth.*
- Infringo**, -fringēre, -frēgi, -frac-tum, tr. (in & frango,) *to break or rend in pieces; to disannul; to make void.*
- Infundo**, -fundēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr. (in & fundo,) *to pour in: infunditur, it empties; (said of rivers.)*
- Ingenium**, i, n. (in & geno,) *judgment; sagacity; penetration; natural disposition; genius; talents; character.*
- Ingens**, tis, adj. (ior, § 26, 6,) *great; very great; huge; (in a much higher sense than magnus.)*
- Ingenuus**, a, um, adj. (ingeno,) *natural; free-born; free; noble; ingenuous.*
- Ingridior**, -grēdi, -gressussum, tr. & intr. dep. (in & gradior,) *to go in; to enter; to come in; to walk; to walk upon; to go.*
- Ingressus**, a, um, part.
- Ingruo**, -gruēre, -grui, tr. *to invade; to assail; to pour down; to fall upon suddenly*

- Inhæreo**, -hærêre, -hæsi, -hæsum, intr. (in & hæreo,) *to cleave or stick to or in: cogitationibus, to be fixed or lost in thought.*
- Inhio**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. & intr. (in & hio,) *to gape for; to desire.*
- Inimicus**, a, um, adj. comp. (in & amicus,) *inimical; hostile.*
- Inimicus**, i, m. subs. *an enemy.*
- Iniquè**, adv. iùs, issimè, (iniquus, in & æquus, *not equal; unequally; unjustly.*
- Initium**, i, n. (ineo,) *a commencement; a beginning.*
- Initurus**, a, um, part. (ineo,) *about to enter upon or begin.*
- Injicio**, -jicêre, -jêci, -jectum, tr. (in & jacio,) *to throw in or upon.*
- Injuria**, æ, f. (injurius, in & jus,) *an injury; an insult.*
- Innâto**, âre, âvi, âtum, intr. (in & nato,) *to swim or float upon.*
- Innitor**, -niti, -nîsus or nixus sum, intr. dep. (in & nitor,) *to lean or depend upon; to rest upon.*
- Innocentia**, æ, f. (in & nocens,) *harmlessness; innocence.*
- Innotesco**, -notescêre, -notui, intr. inc. (in & notesco,) *to become known; to be known.*
- Innoxius**, a, um, adj. comp. (in & noxius,) *harmless.*
- Innumerâbilis**, e, adj. (in & numerâbilis,) *innumerable.*
- Innumêrus**, a, um, adj. (in & numêrus,) *without number.*
- Inopia**, æ, f. (inops,) *want; scarcity.*
- Inôpus**, i, m. *a fountain or river of Delos, near which Apollo and Diana were said to have been born.*
- Inprimis**, and in primis, adv. *same as imprimis.*
- Inquam**, or **Inquio**, def. *I say; § 84, 2.*
- Inquîno**, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. *to pollute; to stain; to soil.*
- Inquîro**, -quirêre, -quisîvi, -quisîtum, tr. (in & quæro,) *to seek for; to inquire; to investigate.*
- Insania**, æ, f. (insânus,) *madness.*
- Insanio**, îre, îvi, îtum, intr. (insânus,) *to be mad.*
- Inscribo**, -scribêre, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr. (in & scribo,) *to write upon; to inscribe.*
- Inscriptus**, a, um, part.
- Insectum**, i, n. (insêco,) *an insect.*
- Insêquens**, tîs, part. *succeeding; subsequent; following; from*
- Insêquor**, -sêqui, -secûtus sum, tr. dep. (in & sequor,) *to follow after; to follow.*
- Insidens**, tis, part. *from*
- Insideo**, -sidêre, -sêdi, -sessum, intr. (in & sedeo,) *to sit upon*

Insidiæ, ārum, f. pl. (insideo;) *an ambush; ambuscade; treachery; deceit: per insidias, treacherously.*

Insidians, tis, part. from

Insidior, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (insidiæ,) *to lie in wait; to lie in ambush; to deceive.*

Insigne, is, n. *a mark; a token; an ensign; from*

Insignis, e, adj. comp. (in & signum,) *distinguished (by some mark;) eminent.*

Insisto, -sistēre, -stīti, -stītum, intr. (in & sisto,) *to stand upon; to insist.*

Insolabiliter, adv. (in & solor,) *inconsolably.*

Insolens, tis, adj. (in & solens,) (ior, issimus,) *not usual; insolent; haughty;*

Insolenter, adv. (insolens,) (iūs, issimē,) *haughtily; insolently.*

Inspectans, tis, part. from

Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (in & specto,) *to look upon; to inspect.*

Instatūrus, a, um, part. (insto,)

Instituto, -stituēre, -stitui, -stitūtum, tr. (in & statuo,) *to set, or put into; to appoint; to resolve; to make; to order.*

Institūtum, i, n. *an institution; a doctrine; from*

Institutus, a, um, part. (instituto.)

Insto, -stāre, stīti, intr. (in & sto,) *to stand near to; to urge; to persist; to ha-*

rass; to pursue closely; to beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo,) *an instrument; utensil; implement.*

Instruo, -struēre, -struxi, -structum, tr. (in & struo,) *to put together, or in order; to arrange; to prepare; to supply with; to instruct.*

Insūbrēs, um, m. pl. *a people living north of the Po, in Cisalpine Gaul.*

Insuesco, -suescēre, -suevi, -suetum, intr. inc. (in & suesco,) *to grow accustomed.*

Insūla, æ, f. *an island.*

Insūper, adv. (in & super,) *moreover.*

Intēger, gra, grum, adj. (in & tago, whence tango,) (rior, errimus,) *not touched; whole; entire; unhurt; just; uncorrupted.*

Intēgo, -tegēre, -texi, -tectum, tr. (in & tego,) *to cover.*

Integrītas, ātis, f. (intēger,) *integrity; probity; honesty.*

Intellectus, a, um, part. from Intelligo, -ligēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (inter & lego,) *to choose between; hence, to understand; to perceive; to discern; to know; to learn.*

Inter, prep. *between; among: inter se, mutually: occurrentes inter se, meeting each other.*

Intercipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (inter & capio,) *to seize by surprise; to inter-*

- cept; to usurp; to take away fraudulently.*
- Interdico, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, tr. (inter & dico,) *to interpose a command; to forbid; to prohibit;*
- Interdictus, a, um, part.
- Interdiu, adv. (inter & diu,) *by day; in the day-time.*
- Interdum, adv. (inter & dum,) *sometimes.*
- Interea, adv. (inter & ea,) *in the mean time.*
- Interemptus, a, um, part. (interimo.)
- Intereo, īre, ii, itum, intr. irr. (inter & eo, § 83, 3,) *to perish.*
- Intērest, imp. (intersum,) *it concerns: mea, it concerns me.*
- Interfector, ōris, m. *a murderer; a slayer; a destroyer.*
- Interfectus, a, um, part. *killed.*
- Interficio, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. (inter & facio,) *to destroy; to kill; to slay.*
- Intērim, adv. (inter & im, the old acc. of is,) *in the mean time.*
- Interimo, -imēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. (inter & emo,) *to take from the midst; to kill; to put to death; to slay.*
- Interior, us, adj. (sup. intimus, § 26, 2,) *inner; the interior.*
- Interiūs, adv. (intro,) *farther in the interior.*
- Interjectus, a, um, part. *cast between: anno interjecto, a year having intervened; a year after; from*
- Interjicio, -jicēre, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (inter & jacio,) *to throw between.*
- Internecio, ōnis, f. (internēco,) *ruin; destruction: ad interneciōnem, with a general massacre.*
- Internodium, i, n. (inter & nodus,) *the space between two knots; a joint.*
- Internus, a, um, adj. *internal; mare internum, the Mediterranean sea.*
- Interpres, ētis, c. *an interpreter.*
- Interregnum, i, n. (inter & regnum,) *an interregnum; a vacancy of the throne.*
- Interrōgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (inter & rogo,) *to ask.*
- Intersum, esse, fui, intr. irr. (inter & sum,) *to be present at, between, with, or among.*
- Intervallum, i, n. (inter & val-lus,) *an interval; a space; a distance.*
- Interveniens, tis, part. from
- Intervenio, venīre, vēni, ventum, intr. (inter & venio,) *to come between; to intervene.*
- Intexo, ēre, ui, tum, tx. (in & texo,) *to interweave.*
- Intimus, a, um, adj. sup. (intērus, interior, § 26, 2,) *innermost; inmost; intimate, familiar; much beloved.*
- Intra, prep. *within:—adv. inward.*
- Intrepīdus, a, um, adj. (in & trepidus,) *fearless; intrepid*

- Intro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (intro, & eo,) *to enter.*
- Introdūco**, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (intro & duco,) *to lead in; to introduce.*
- Introitus**, ūs, m. (introeo,) *an entrance.*
- Intuens**, tis, part. from
- Intueor**, ēri, itus sum, tr. dep. (in & tueor,) *to look upon; to consider; to behold; to gaze at.*
- Intus**, adv. *within.*
- Inusitātus**, a, um, adj. comp. (in & usitātus,) *unaccustomed; unusual; extraordinary.*
- Inutilis**, e, adj. comp. (in & utilis,) *useless.*
- Invādo**, -vadere, -vāsi, vāsum, tr. (in & vado,) *to invade; to attack; to assail.*
- Invenio**, -venire, vēni, -ventum, tr. (in & venio,) *to come to, or upon; to find; to get; to procure; to obtain; to invent; to discover.*
- Inventus**, a, um, part.
- Investigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & vestigo,) *to trace or find out; to investigate; to discover.*
- Invicem**, adv. (in & vicis,) *mutually; in turn; se invicem occiderunt, they slew one another.*
- Invictus**, a, um, part. (in & victus,) *unconquerable; impenetrable; invulnerable.*
- Invidia**, æ, f. (invidus,) *envy; hatred.*
- Invisus**, a, um, adj. (invideo,) *envied; hated; hateful; obnoxious: plebi, unpopular.*
- Invitātus**, a, um, part. *invited, entertained:—subs. a guest.*
- Invito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to invite.*
- Invius**, a, um, adj. (in & via,) *impassible; inaccessible; impenetrable.*
- Invoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & voco,) *to call upon; to invoke.*
- Iōnes**, um, m. pl. *Ionians; the inhabitants of Ionia.*
- Ionia**, æ, f. *Ionía; a country on the western coast of Asia Minor.*
- Ionius**, a, um, adj. *of Ionia; Ionian: mare, that part of the Mediterranean which lies between Greece and the south of Italy.*
- Iphicrātes**, is, m. *an Athenian general.*
- Iphigenia**, æ, f. *the daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, and priestess of Diana.*
- Ipse**, a, um, pro. § 32, *he himself; she herself; itself; or simply he; she; it: et ipse, he also; before a verb of the first or second person, I; thou: ego ipse, I myself; tu ipse, thou thyself, &c.*
- Ira**, æ, f. *anger; rage. hence.*
- Irascor**, irasci, intr. dep. *to be angry. hence.*
- Irātus**, æ, um, adj. *angry.*
- Ire**. See Eo.

- Irreparabilis**, e, adj. comp. (in & reparabilis,) *irreparable; irrecoverable.*
- Irratio**, ire, īvi, itum, tr. (in & rete,) *to enclose in a net; to entangle; to ensnare.*
- Irridens**, tis, part. from
- Irideo**, dēre, si, sum, tr. (in & rideo,) *to laugh at; to deride.*
- Irrigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in & rigo,) *to water; to bedew; to moisten.*
- Irrito**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (hirrio, *to snarl like a dog;*) *to irritate; to provoke; to incite.*
- Irruens**, tis, part. from
- Irruo**, uēre, ui, (in & ruo,) intr. *to rush in, into, or upon; to rush; to attack.*
- Is**, ea, id. pro. § 31, *this; he; she; it*: in eo esse, i. e. in eo statu, *to be in that state; to be upon the point.*
- Issus**, i, f. *a maritime city of Cilicia.*
- Issicus**, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to Issus.*
- Isocrātes**, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian orator.*
- Iste**, a, ud, pro. § 31, *tha*: *that person or thing; he; she, it.* (The demonstrative of the second person, and used to indicate a thing near, relating to, or spoken of, by the person addressed. § 23. Obs. 3, 3d.)
- Ister**, tri, m. *the name of the Danube, after it enters Illyricum.*
- Isthmicus**, a, um, adj. *Isthmian; belonging to the Isthmus of Corinth*: ludi, *games celebrated at that place.*
- Isthmus**, i, m. *an isthmus.*
- Ita**, adv. (is,) *so; in such a manner; even so; thus.*
- Italia**, æ, f. *Italy.*
- Itālus**, a, um, adj. *Italian.*
- Itāli**, subs. *the Italians.*
- Italicus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Italy; Italian.*
- Itaque**, adv. (ita & que,) *and so; therefore.*
- Iter**, itinēris, n. (eo,) *a journey; a road; a march.*
- Itērum**, adv. (iter,) *again; once more; a second time.*
- Ithāca**, æ, f. *a rocky island in the Ionian sea, with a city of the same name.*
- Itidem**, adv. (ita & idem,) *in like manner; likewise; also.*
- Itūrus**, a, um, part. (eo.)
- Ivi**. See Eo.

J.

- Jacens**, tis, part. from
- Jaceo**, ēre, ui, itum, *to lie*: intr. *to be situated.*
- Jacio**, jacēre, jēci, jactum, tr. *to throw; to cast; to fling; to hurl.*
- Jacto**, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. (jacio,) *to throw often; to toss; to agitate.*
- Jactus**, a, um, part. (jacio,) *cast; thrown.*
- Jacūlor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep.

- (*jacūlum*, from *jacio*.) *to hurl, to dart; to shoot.*
- Jam**, adv. (a stronger term than *nunc*.) *now; already; presently; even: jam nunc, even now: jam tum, even then: jam inde, ever since: jam primum, in the first place.*
- Jamdūdum**, adv. (*jam & dudum, lately*;) *long ago.*
- Janicūlum**, i, n. *one of the seven hills of Rome.*
- Jason**, ōnis, m. *the son of Æson, king of Thessaly, and leader of the Argonauts; also, an inhabitant of Lygia.*
- Jejūnus**, a, um, adj. comp. *fasting; hungry.*
- Jovis**. See **Jupiter**.
- Juba**, æ, f. *the mane.*
- Jubeo**, jubēre, jussi, jussum, tr. *to command; to bid; to order; to direct.*
- Jucundus**, a, um, adj. comp. (*jocus*.) *agreeable; delightful; pleasant; sweet.*
- Judæa**, æ, f. *Judea.*
- Judæus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Judea:—subs. a Jew.*
- Judex**, icis, c. (*judico*.) *a judge.*
- Judicium**, i, n. (*judex*.) *a judgment; decision.*
- Judico**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (*jus & dico*.) *to judge; to deem; to determine; to decide.*
- Jugĕrum**, i, n. § 18, 7, (*the quantity ploughed by a yoke of oxen in one day*;) *an acre of land.*
- Jugum**, i, n. (*jungo*.) *a yoke; a ridge or chain of mountains; in war, an instrument consisting of two spears placed erect, and a third laid transversely upon them.*
- Jugurtha**, æ, m. *a king of Numidia.*
- Julius**, i, m. *a name of Cæsar, who belonged to the gens Julia.*
- Junctus**, a, um, part. (*jungo*.)
- Junior**, adj. (comparative from *juvĕnis*.) *younger; § 26, 6.*
- Junius**, i, m. *the name of a Roman tribe which included the family of Brutus.*
- Jungo**, jungĕre, junxi, junctum, tr. *to unite; to connect; to join: curruī, to put in; to harness to.*
- Juno**, ōnis, f. *the daughter of Saturn and wife of Jupiter.*
- Jupĭter**, Jovis, m. § 15, 12, *the son of Saturn and king of the gods.*
- Jurgiōsus**, a, um, adj. (*jurgium*.) *quarrelsome; brawling.*
- Juro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to swear; from*
- Jus**, juris, n. *right; justice; natural law: jus civitātis, the freedom of the city; citizenship: jure, with reason; rightly; deservedly.*

Jussi, See Jubeo.

Jussus, a, um, part. (jubeo.)

Jussu, abl. m. (jubeo,) a command.

Justitia, æ, f. justice; from

Justus, a, um, adj. comp. (jus,) just; right; full; regular; ordinary; exact.

Juvenca, æ, f. (f. of juvenus, i. e. juvenicus, fr. juvenis,) a cow; a heifer.

Juvenius, i, m. a Roman general, conquered by Andronicus.

Juvenis, adj. junior, § 26, 6,) (fr. juvo,) young; youthful.

Juvenis, is, c. a young man or woman; a youth; hence, Juventus, ūtis, f. youth.

Juvo, juvāre, juvi, jutum, tr. to help; to assist.

Juxta, prep. (jungo,) near; hard by:—adv. alike; even; equally.

L.

L., an abbreviation of Lucius.

Labor, & Labos, ōris, m. labor; toil.

Labor, labi, lapsus, intr. dep. to fall; to glide; to flow away; to flow on.

Laboriosus, a, um, adj. comp. (labor,) laborious.

Labōro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. to work or labor; to suffer with; to be distressed.

Labyrinthus, i, m. a labyrinth.

Lac, lactis, n. milk.

Lacedæmon, ōuis, f. Lacedæmon, or Sparta, the capitol of Laconia.

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj. belonging to Lacedæmon; Lacedæmonian; Spartan.

Lacerātus, a, um, part. from Lacēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (lacer, mangled;) to tear in pieces.

Lacessitus, a, um, part. from Lacesso, ēre, īvi, itum, tr. (lacio,) to provoke; to stir up; to disturb; to trouble.

Lacrýma, æ, f. a tear.

Lacus, ūs, m. a lake.

Laconicus, a, um, adj. Laconic; Spartan; Lacedæmonian.

Lædo, lædēre, læsi, læsum, tr. to injure; to hurt.

Lætātus, a, um, part. lætor.)

Lætitia, æ, f. (lætus,) joy.

Lætor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. to rejoice; to be glad; to be delighted with.

Lætus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) glad; joyful; full of joy; fortunate; prosperous; fruitful; abundant.

Lævīnus, i, m. the name of a Roman family; (P. Valerius,) a Roman consul.

Lævor, ōris, m. (lævis or levis,) smoothness.

Lagus, i, m. a Macedonian, who adopted as his son that Ptolemy who afterwards became king of Egypt.

Lana, æ, f. wool.

Lanātus, a, um, adj. bearing wool; woolly.

- Laniatus**, a, um, part. from
Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to tear in pieces.*
Lapicidina, æ, f. (lapis & cædo,) *a quarry.*
Lapideus, a, um, adj. *stony; from*
Lapis, īdis, m. *a stone.*
Lapsus, a, um, part. (labor.)
Laqueus, i, m. *a noose; a snare.*
Largitio, ōnis, f. (largior, from largus,) *a present.*
Latè, adv. (iūs, issimè,) *widely; extensively; from latus.*
Latebra, æ, f. (lateo,) *a lurking-place; a hiding-place; a retreat.*
Latens, tis, part. from
Lateo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be hidden; to be concealed; to be unknown, to be unknown to.*
Later, ěris, m. *a brick.*
Laterculus, i, m. dim. (later,) *a little brick; a brick.*
Latinus, i, m. *an ancient king of the Laurentes, a people of Italy.*
Latinus, a, um, adj. *Latin; of Latium*: Latini, subs. *the Latins.*
Latitudo, ōnis, f. (latus) *breadth.*
Latium, i, n. *Latium.*
Latmus, i, m. *a mountain in Caria, near the borders of Ionia.*
Latōna, æ, f. *the daughter of the giant Cæus, and mother of Apollo and Diana.*
Latro āre, āvi, ātum, intr & tr. *to bark; to bark at.*
Latro, ōnis, m. *properly, a mercenary soldier; commonly, a robber.*
Latrocinium, i, n. (latrocinor,) *robbery; piracy.*
Latūrus, a, um, part. (fero.)
Latus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *broad; wide.*
Latus, ěris, n. *a side.*
Laudatus, a, um, part. from
Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to praise; to extol; to commend.*
Laurentia, æ, f. *See Acca.*
Laus, dis, f. *praise; glory; honor; fame; repute; estimation; value.*
Lautè, adv. iūs, issimè, (lautus, fr. lavo,) *sumptuously; magnificently.*
Lavinia, æ, f. *the daughter of Latīnus, and the second wife of Ænēas.*
Lavinium, i, n. *a city in Italy, built by Ænēas.*
Lavo, lavāre, & lavēre, lavi lotum, lautum, & lavātum, tr. *to wash; to bathe.*
Leæna, æ, f. *a lioness.*
Leander, & **Leandrus**, dri, m. *a youth of Abydos, distinguished for his attachment to Hero.*
Lebes, ětis, m. *a kettle; a caldron.*
Lectus, a, um, part. (lego,) *read; chosen.*
Leda, æ, f. *the wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta, and the mother of Helēna.*
Legatio, ōnis, f. (lego, āre,) *an embassy.*

- Legātus**, i, m. (lego, āre,) a deputy; a lieutenant; an ambassador.
- Legio**, ōnis, f. (lego, ěre,) a legion; ten cohorts of soldiers.
- Legislātor**, ōris, m. (lex & fero,) a legislator; a law giver.
- Lego**, legĕre, legi, lectum, tr. to gather; to collect; to choose; to read.
- Lemānus**, i, m. the name of a lake in Gaul, bordering upon the country of the Helvetii, now the lake of Geneva.
- Leo**, ōnis, m. a lion.
- Leonidas**, æ, m. a brave king of Sparta, who fell in the battle of Thermopylæ.
- Leontinus**, a, um, adj. belonging to Leontini, a city and a people of the same name, on the eastern coast of Sicily.
- Lepidus**, i, m. the name of an illustrious family of the Æmilian clan.
- Lepus**, ōris, m. a hare.
- Letālis**, e, adj. fatal; deadly; from
- Letum**, and **lethum**, i, n. death.
- Levis**, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) light; trivial; inconsiderable; smooth; hence,
- Levitas**, ātis, f. lightness.
- Levo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (levi,) to make light; to ease; to relieve; to lighten; to alleviate.
- Lex**, gis, f. (lego,) statute or written law; a law; a condition. Legem ferre, or rogāre, to propose a law. See jus.
- Libens**, tis, part. (libet,) willing.
- Libenter**, adv. (iūs, issimè, fr. libens,) willingly.
- Libet**, or **Lubet**, libuit, imp. it pleases.
- Liber**, libĕra, libĕrum, adj. free; (liberior, liberrimus.)
- Liber**, libri, m. the inner bark of a tree; a writing on bark; a leaf; a book.
- Liberaliter**, adv. (liberalis,) liberally: kindly.
- Liberātus**, a, um, part. (libĕro,) liberated; set at liberty.
- Libĕrè**, adv. iūs, rīmè, (liber,) freely; without restraint.
- Libĕri**, ōrum, m. pl. (liber,) persons free born; children.
- Libĕro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to free; to liberate; to deliver.
- Libertas**, ātis, f. (liber,) liberty.
- Libya**, æ, f. properly Libya, a kingdom of Africa, lying west of Egypt; sometimes it comprehends the whole of Africa.
- Licinius**, i, m. a name common among the Romans.
- Licet**, uit, itum est, imp. § 85, 4. it is lawful; it is permitted: tibi, you may: one may.
- Licet**, conj. although.
- Lienōsus**, a, um, adj. (lien, the spleen,) splenetic.
- Ligneus**, a, um, adj. wooden. fr.
- Lignum**, i, n. wood; a log of wood; timber: ligna, pieces of wood; sticks.
- Ligo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to bind

- Liguria**, æ, f. *Liguria*, a country in the west of Italy.
- Ligus**, ūris, m. a *Ligurian*.
- Ligusticus**, a, um, adj. *Ligurian*: mare, the gulf of Genoa.
- Lilybæum**, i, n. a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.
- Limpidus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (lymp̄ha or limpa,) transparent; limpid; clear.
- Limus**, i, m. mud; clay.
- Lingua**, æ, f. (lingo,) the tongue; a language.
- Linum**, i, n. flax; linen.
- Liquidus**, a, um, adj. (liqueo, to melt;) (ior, issimus,) liquid; clear; pure; limpid.
- Lis**, litis, f. a strife; a contention; a controversy.
- Littera**, or **Lit̄ra**, æ, f. (lino,) a letter of the alphabet: (pl.) letters; literature; learning; a letter; an epistle; hence,
- Litterarius**, a, um, adj. belonging to letters; literary.
- Littus**, or **Litus**, ōris, n. the shore.
- Loco**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to place, set, dispose, or arrange; to give or dispose of in marriage; from
- Locus**, i, m. in sing.; loci & loca, m. & n. in pl. a place.
- Locusta**, æ, f. a locust.
- Longē**, adv. (iūs, issimē,) (longus,) far; far off.
- Longinquus**, a, um, adj. (comp. ior,) far; distant; long; foreign.
- Longitūdo**, īnis, f. length; from
- Longus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) long; applied both to time and space; lasting.
- Locūtus**, a, um, part. (loquor,) having spoken.
- Locutūrus**, a, um, part. about to speak; from
- Loquor**, loqui, locūtus sum, intr. dep. to speak; to converse, tr. to say.
- Lorica**, æ, f. a coat of mail; corselet; breast-plate; cuirass; (anciently made of thongs;) from
- Lorum**, i, n. a thong.
- Lubens**, tis, part. (lubet.)
- Lubenter**, adv. (iūs, issimē.) See **Libenter**.
- Lubet**. See **Libet**.
- Lubīdo**, or **Libīdo**, īnis, f. lust; desire.
- Lubricus**, a, um, adj. (labor,) to slip; slippery.
- Luceo**, lucēre, luxi, intr. to shine.
- Lucius**, i, m. a Roman prænomen.
- Lucretia**, æ, f. a Roman matron, the wife of Collatinus
- Lucretius**, i, m. the father of Lucretia.
- Luctus**, ūs, m. (lugeo,) mourning; sorrow.
- Lucullus**, i, m. a Roman celebrated for his luxury, his patronage of learned men, and his military talents

- Lucus, i, m. *a wood, consecrated to some deity; a grove.*
 Ludo, ludere, lusi, lusum, tr. *to play; to be in sport; to deceive; from*
 Ludus, i, m. *a game; a play; a place of exercise; a school; gladiatorius, a school for gladiators.*
 Lugeo, lugere, luxi, intr. *to mourn: to lament.*
 Lumen, inis, n. (luceo,) *light; an eye.*
 Luna, æ, f. *the moon.*
 Lupa, æ, f. *a she-wolf.*
 Lupus, i, m. *a wolf.*
 Luscinia, æ, f. *a nightingale.*
 Lusitania, æ, f. *a part of Hispania, now Portugal.*
 Lusto, are, avi, atum, tr. *to purify; to appease; to expiate: exercitum, to review; to muster; from*
 Lustrum, i, n. (luo or lavo,) *purification; a sacrifice of purification offered at the conclusion of the census every five years; a period of five years; a place for bathing; hence the place where swine wallow; a den or lair of wild beasts.*
 Lusum, us, m. (ludo,) *a game; a play: per lusum, in sport; sportively.*
 Lutatius, i, m. *the name of a Roman tribe: C. Lutatius Catulus, a Roman consul in the Punic war.*
 Lutetia, æ, f. *a city of Gaul, now Paris.*
 Lutum, i, n. (luo,) *clay.*
 Lux, lucis, f. *light.*
 Luxuria, æ, f. (luxus, fr. luo,) *that which dissolves or loosens the energies of body and mind; hence luxury; excess; voluptuousness.*
 Lycius, a, um, adj. *Lycian; of Lycia, a country of Asia Minor.*
 Lycomædes, is, m. *a king of Scyros.*
 Lycurgus, i, m. *the Spartan law giver.*
 Lydia, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor.*
 Lysander, dri, m. *a celebrated Lacedæmonian general.*
 Lysimachus, i, m. *one of Alexander's generals, who was afterwards king of a part of Thrace.*

M.

- M., *an abbreviation of Marcus.*
 Macêdo, ònis, m. *a Macedonian.*
 Macedonia, æ, f. *a country of Europe, lying west of Thrace, and north of Thessaly and Epirus.*
 Macedonicus, a, um, adj. *of Macedonia, Macedonian: also, an agnomen, or surname of Q. Metellus.*
 Macies, ei, f. (maceo,) *lean-ness; decay.*
 Macrobiï, òrum m. pl. *(a Greek word signifying long-lived;) a name given to certain tribes of Ethiopians,*

who were distinguished for their longevity.

Maciātus, a, um, part. from **Macio**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (magis aucto, from augeo,) *to increase with honors; to enrich; to honor with sacrifices; hence, to sacrifice; to slay.*

Macūla, æ, f. *a spot; a stain.*

Madeo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be moist; to be wet.*

Mænādes, um, f. pl. *priestesses of Bacchus; bacchantes; bacchanals.*

Mæōtis, īdis, adj. *Mæotian: palus Mæōtis, a lake or gulf, lying north of the Euxine, now called the sea of Azoph.*

Magis, adv. (sup. maximè, § 89, III.) *more; rather; better.*

Magister, tri, m. (magis,) *a teacher; a master: magister equitum, the commander of the cavalry, and the dictator's lieutenant; hence*

Magistrātus, ūs, m. *a magistracy; a civil office; a magistrate.*

Magnesia, æ, f. *a town of Ionia.*

Magnifice, adv. (entiūs, entissimè,) (magnificus,) *magnificently; splendidly.*

Magnificentia, æ, f. (id.) *magnificence; splendor; grandeur; from*

Magnificus, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus,) (magnus

and facio,) *magnificent; splendid.*

Magnitūdo, īnis, f. (magnus,) *greatness; magnitude; size; (applied chiefly to material objects.)*

Magnopere, adv. *sometimes magno opere, (magnus & opus,) greatly; very; earnestly.*

Magnus, a um, adj. (major, maximus, § 26,) *(the general term applied to greatness of every kind;) great; large.*

Major, comp. (magnus,) *greater: the elder; hence,*

Majōres, um, m. pl. *forefathers; ancestors.*

Malè, adv. (pejūs, pessimè,) (malus,) *badly; ill; hurtfully.*

Maledico, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, intr. (malè & dico,) *to revile; to rail at; to abuse; to reproach.*

Maledicus, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus, § 26, 3,) *reviling; railing; scurrilous; abusive.*

Maleficus, a, um, adj. (entior, entissimus,) § 26, 3,) (malè & facio,) *wicked; hurtful; mischievous; injurious:—subs. an evil doer.*

Malo, malle, malui, tr. irr. (magis & volo,) § 83, 6, *to prefer; to be more willing; to wish.*

Malum, i, n. *an apple.*

Malum, i, n. (malus,) *evil;*

- misfortune; calamity; sufferings; evil deeds.*
- Malus**, a, um, adj. (pejor, pessimus, § 26,) *bad; wicked: mali, bad men.*
- Mancinus**, i, m. *a Roman consul who made a disgraceful peace with the Numantians.*
- Mando**, mandēre, mandi, mansum, tr. *to chew; to eat.*
- Mando**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (manui & do,) *to give into one's hand; hence to command; to intrust; to commit; to bid; to enjoin: mandāre marmoribus, to engrave upon marble.*
- Mane**, ind. n. *the morning; adv. early in the morning.*
- Maneo**, ēre, si, sum, intr. *to remain; to continue.*
- Manes**, ium, m. pl. *the manes; ghosts or shades of the dead.*
- Manlius**, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*
- Mano**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to flow.*
- Mansuefacio**, -facēre, -fēci, -factum, tr. (mansues & facio,) *to tame; to make tame.*
- Mansuefio**, -fiēri, factus sum, irr. § 83. Obs. 3, *to be made tame.*
- Mansuefactus**, a, um, part.
- Mantinēa**, æ, f. *a city of Arcadia.*
- Manubiæ**, ārum, f. pl. (manus,) *booty; spoils; plunder.*
- Manumissus**, a, um, part. fr.
- Manumitto**, -mittēre, -misi, -missum, tr. (manus & mitto,) *to set free; at liberty, to free; to manumit.*
- Manus**, ūs, f. *a hand; the trunk of an elephant; a band or body of soldiers.*
- Mapāle**, is, n. *a hut or cottage of the Numidians.*
- Marcellus**, i, m. *the name of a Roman family which produced many illustrious men.*
- Marcus**, i, m. *a Roman prænomen.*
- Marcus**, i, m. *a Roman prænomen.*
- Mare**, is, n. *the sea; (a general term: æquor, a level surface: pontus, the sea, so called from Pontus, an ancient god of the sea: pelāgus, the deep sea.)*
- Margarita**, æ, f. *a pearl.*
- Mariandyni**, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Bithynia.*
- Marinus**, a, um, adj. (mare,) *marine; pertaining to the sea: aqua marina, seawater.*
- Maritimus**, a, um, adj. (id.) *maritime; on the sea-coast: copiæ, naval forces.*
- Maritus**, i, m. (mas,) *a husband.*
- Marius**, i, m. (C.) *a distinguished Roman general, who was seven times elected consul.*
- Marmor**, ōris, n. *marble*
- Mars**, tis, m. *the son of Jupiter and Juno, and god of war.*

Marsi, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Latium, upon the borders of lake Tīcīnus.*

Marsyas, æ, m. *a celebrated Phrygian musician; also, a brother of Antigōnus, the king of Macedonia.*

Massa, æ, f. *a mass; a lump.*

Massicus, a, um, adj. *Massic, of Massicus, a mountain in Campania, famous for its wine: vinum, Massic wine.*

Massilia, æ, f. *a maritime town of Gallia Narbonensis, now Marseilles.*

Mater, tris, f. *a mother; a matron; hence,*

Materia, æ, f. *a material; matter; stuff; timber.*

Matrimonium, i, n. (id.) *matrimony; marriage.*

Matrōna, æ, f. *a river of Gaul,*

Matrōna, æ, f. *a matron,*

Matūresco, maturescēre, maturui, intr. inc. *to ripen; to grow ripe; from*

Matūrus, a, um, adj. (ior, rīmus or issīmus,) *ripe; mature; perfect.*

Mauritania, æ, f. *a country in the western part of Africa, extending from Numidia to the Atlantic ocean.*

Mausōlus, m. *a king of Caria.*

Maxilla, æ, f. *a jaw; a jawbone.*

Maximē, adv. (sup. of magis,) *most of all; especially; greatly.*

Maxīmus, i, m. *a Roman surname: Qu. Fabius Maximus, a distinguished Roman general.*

Maximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) *greatest; eldest: maximus natu, oldest. See Natu.*

Mecum, (me & cum,) *with me.*

Medeor, ēri, intr. dep. *to cure; to heal.*

Medicina, æ, f. (medīcus,) *medicine.*

Medīco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (id.) *to heal; to administer medicine; to medicate; to prepare medically; to embalm.*

Medīcus, i, m. *a physician.*

Meditātus, a, um, part. *designed; practised; from*

Meditor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to meditate; to reflect; to practise.*

Mediomatīci, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Belgic Gaul.*

Medius, a, um, adj. *middle; the midst: medium, the middle.*

Medūsa, æ, f. *one of the three Gorgons.*

Megāra, æ, f. *the capital of Megaris.*

Megarenses, ium, m. pl. *Megarensians; the inhabitants of Megāra.*

Megāris, īdis, f. *a small country of Greece.*

Megasthēnes, is, m. *a Greek historian, whose works have been lost.*

- Mehercülè**, adv. *by Hercules; truly; certainly.*
Mel, lis, n. *honey.*
Meleâgrus & -âger, gri, m. *a king of Calydonia.*
Melior, us, adj. (comp. of bonus, § 26,) *better.*
Meliùs, adv. (comp. of benè, § 89, III,) *better.*
Membrâna, æ, f. *a thin skin; a membrane; parchment.*
Membrum, i, n. *a limb; a member.*
Memîni, def. pret. § 84, 2, *I remember; I relate.*
Memor, ôris, adj. *mindful.*
Memorabilis, e, adj. comp. (memor,) *memorable; remarkable; worthy of being mentioned.*
Memoria, æ, f. (id.) *memory.*
Memôro, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. *to remember; to call to one's memory; to say; to mention.*
Memphis, is, f. *a large city of Egypt.*
Mendacium, i, n. *a falsehood; from*
Mendax, âcis, adj. (mentior,) *false; lying.*
Menelâus, i, m. *a king of Sparta, the son of Atreus, and husband of Helen.*
Menenius, i, m. (Agrippa,) *a Roman, distinguished for his success in reconciling the plebeians to the patricians.*
Mens, tis, f. *the mind; the understanding; (the reasoning faculty as distinguished from animus, the seat of feelings and passions.)* *Animo et mente, with the whole soul.*
Mensis, is, m. *a month.*
Mentio, ônis, f. (memîni,) *a mention or a speaking of.*
Mentior, îri, îtus sum, tr. dep. *to lie; to assert falsely; to feign; to deceive.*
Mercâtor, ôris, m. (mercôr,) *a merchant; a trader.*
Mercatûra, æ, f. (id.) *merchandise; trade.*
Mercâtus, ûs, m. (id.) *a market; a mart; a fair; an emporium; a sale.*
Mercês, êdis, f. (mereo,) *wages; a reward; a price.*
Mercurius, i, m. *Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia. He was the messenger of the gods.*
Mereo, êre, ui, îtum, intr. & tr. *to deserve; to gain; to acquire.*
Mereor, êri, îtus sum, intr. & tr. dep. *to deserve; to earn.*
Mergo, mergère, mersi, mersum, tr. *to sink; to dip in, or under.*
Meridiânus, a, um, adj. *southern; south; at noon-day, from*
Meridies, iêi, m. (medius & dies,) *noon; mid-day; south.*
Meritò, adv. *with reason; with good reason; deservedly.*
Meritum, i, n. (mereo,) *merit desert.*

- Mersi.** See Mergo.
- Mersus**, a, um, part. (mergo.)
- Merula**, æ, f. a blackbird.
- Merx**, cis, f. merchandise.
- Messis**, is, f. (meto,) the harvest; a reaping.
- Meta**, æ, f. (meto,-are,) a pillar in the form of a cone; a goal; a limit.
- Metagonium**, i, n. a promontory in the northern part of Africa.
- Metallum**, i, n. metal; a mine.
- Metanira**, æ, f. the wife of Celeus, king of Eleusis.
- Metellus**, i, m. the name of an illustrious family at Rome.
- Metior**, metiri, mensus sum, tr. dep. to measure.
- Metius**, i, m. (Suffetius,) an Alban general, put to death by Tullus Hostilius.
- Meto**, metēre, messui, messum, tr. to reap; to mow.
- Metuo**, metuēre, metui, tr. & intr. to fear; from.
- Metus**, ūs, m. fear.
- Meus**, a, um, pro. § 30; (ego,) my; mine.
- Micipsa**, æ, m. a king of Numidia.
- Mico**, āre, ui, intr. to move quickly or with a quivering, tremulous motion, as the tongue of a serpent; to glance; to shine; to glitter. See dimico.
- Midas**, æ, m. a king of Phrygia, distinguished for his wealth.
- Migro**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. to remove; to migrate; to wander.
- Mihi.** See Ego.
- Miles**, itis, c. (mille, properly, one of a thousand;) a soldier; the soldiery.
- Milētus**, i, f. the capital of Ionia, near the borders of Caria.
- Militia**, æ, f. (miles,) war; military service.
- Milito**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (id.) to serve in war.
- Mille**, n. ind. (in sing:) a thousand: millia, um, pl.—mille, adj. ind. § 24, 5.
- Milliarium**, i, n. (mille sc. passuum, App. VI. 5,) a milestone; a mile, or 5000 feet: ad quintum milliarium urbis, to the fifth milestone of the city, i. e. within five miles of the city.
- Miltiādes**, is, m. a celebrated Athenian general, who conquered the Persians.
- Milvius**, i, m. a kite.
- Minæ**, ārum, f. pl. (mineo, to hang over;) projecting points; battlements; commonly, threats.
- Minātus**, a, um, part. (minor.)
- Minerva**, æ, f. the daughter of Jupiter, and goddess of war and wisdom.
- Minimē**, adv. (sup. of parum,) least; at least; not at all.
- Minimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of parvus, § 26,) the least; the smallest.

- Ministerium, i, n. (minister,) *service; labor.*
- Minium, i, n. *red lead; vermilion.*
- Minor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. & intr. *to project; to reach upwards; to threaten; to menace.*
- Minor, ōris, adj. (comp. of parvus, § 26,) *less; smaller; weaker.*
- Minos, ōis, *a son of Europa, and king of Crete.*
- Minuo, minuere, minui, minūtum, tr. (minus,) *to diminish.*
- Minus, adv. (minor,) (comp. of parum,) *less: quò minus, or quominus, that—not.*
- Miraculum, i, n. (miror,) *a miracle; a wonder.*
- Mirabilis, e, adj. (id.) *wonderful; astonishing.*
- Mirātus, a, um, part. (miror,) *wondering at.*
- Mirè, adv. (mirus,) *wonderfully; remarkably.*
- Miror, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to wonder at; to admire; from*
- Mirus, a, um, adj. *wonderful; surprising.*
- Misceo, miscere, miscui, mixtum or mixtum, tr. *to mingle; to mix.*
- Miser, ěra, ěrum, adj. (eror, errimus,) *miserable; unhappy; wretched; sad.*
- Miserātus, a, um, part. (misēror.)
- Misereor, miseriēri, miseritus, or misertus sum, tr. dep. (miser,) *to have compassion, to pity.*
- Misēret, miseruit, miseritum est, imp. (misereo, fr. miser,) *it pitieth: me misēret, I pity.*
- Misericordia, æ, f. (miserīcors from misereo & cor,) *pity; compassion.*
- Misēror, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (miser,) *to pity.*
- Misi. See Mitto.
- Mistus & mixtus, a, um, part. (misceo.)
- Mithridātes, is, m. *a celebrated king of Pontus.*
- Mithridaticus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Mithridates; Mithridatic.*
- Mitis, e, adj. § 21, II., (ior issimus,) *mild; meek; kind; humane.*
- Mitto, mittere, misi, missum, tr. *to send; to throw; to bring forth; to produce: to afford: mittere se in aquam, to plunge into the water.*
- Mixtus. See Mistus.
- Modicus, a, um, adj. (modus,) *moderate; of moderate size; small.*
- Modius, i, m. *a measure; a half bushel.* App. VI. 4.
- Modò, adv. *now; only; but.* modò—modò, *sometimes—sometimes: conj. (for si modò or dummodò,) provided that; if only.*
- Modus, i, m. *a measure;*

- (App. VI. 4.) *a manner; a way; degree; limit; moderation.*
- Mœnia**, um, n. pl. (munio,) *the walls of a city, furnished with towers and battlements for defence.*
- Mœnus**, i, m. *the Maine, a river of Germany, and a branch of the Rhine.*
- Mœrens**, tis, part. from
- Mœreo**, mœrere, intr. *to be sad; to mourn.*
- Mœris**, is, m. *a lake in Egypt.*
- Moles**, is, f. *a mass; a bulk; a burden; a weight; a pile.*
- Molestus**, a, um, adj. (moles,) (ior, issimus,) *irksome; severe; troublesome; oppressive; unwelcome.*
- Mollis**, ire, ivi, itum, tr. *to soften; to moderate; from*
- Mollis**, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *soft; tender.*
- Molossi**, òrum, m. pl. *the Molossians, a people of Epirus.*
- Momordi**. See **Mordeo**.
- Monens**, tis, part. from
- Moneo**, ère, ui, itum, tr. *to advise; to remind; to warn; to admonish: hence,*
- Monimentum** or -umentum, i, u. (moneo,) *a monument; a memorial; a record; and*
- Monitor**, òris, m. *a monitor.*
- Mons**, tis, m. *a mountain; a mount.*
- Monstro**, àre, àvi, àtum, tr. (moneo,) *to show; point out.*
- Mora**, æ, f. *delay.*
- Morbus**, i, m. *a disease.*
- Mordax**, ācis, adj. (comp.) *biting; sharp; snappish; from*
- Mordeo**, mordēre, momordi, mórsum, tr. *to bite.*
- Mores**. See **Mos**.
- Moriens**, tis, part. from
- Morior**, mori & moriri, mortuus sum, intr. dep. § 82; *to die.*
- Moror**, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to delay; to tarry; to stay; to remain: tr. nihil moror; I care not for; I value not.*
- Morōsus**, a, um, adj. comp. (mos,) *morose; peevish; fretful.*
- Mors**, tis, f. *death.*
- Morsus**, ūs, m. (mordeo,) *bite; biting.*
- Mortālis**, e, adj. (mors,) *mortal,*
- Mortuus**, a, um, part. (mori-or,) *dead.*
- Mos**, mōris, m. *a manner; a way; a custom: more, after the manner of; like: mores, conduct; deportment; manners; customs.*
- Mossyni**, òrum, m. pl. *a people of Asia Minor, near the Euxine.*
- Motus**, ūs, m. (moveo,) *motion: terræ motus, an earthquake.*
- Motus**, a, um, part. from
- Moveo**, movēre, movi, motum, tr. *to move; to stir; to excite.*
- Mox**, adv. *soon; soon after; by and by.*
- Mucius**, i. m. (Scævōla,) *a Roman, celebrated for his fortitude.*

- Muliebris**, e, adj. *womanly; female; from*
Mulier, ēris, f. *a woman.*
Multitudo, inis, f. (multus,) *a multitude.*
Multo, or -cto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (multa, or mulcta, fr. mulgeo,) *to punish by deprivation; to fine; to impose a fine; to sentence to pay a fine.*
Multò, & **Multum**, adv. *much; multò, by far.*
Multus, a, um, adj. *much; many.*
Muranius, i, m. *a Roman general.*
Mundus, i, m. (mundus, neat, orderly,) *the world; the universe.*
Muniendus, a, um, part. from
Munio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. *to build a wall or fortress; to fortify: viam, to open or prepare a road.*
Munus, ēris, n. *an office; service; duty; a gift; a present; a favor; a reward for service; (distinguished from donum, a free gift.)*
Muralis, e, adj. *pertaining to a wall: corōna, the mural crown, given to him who first mounted the wall of a besieged town; from*
Murus, i, m. *a wall, a wall of a town, garden, or other enclosed place.*
Mus, muris, m. *a mouse.*
Musa, æ, f. *a muse; a song.*
Musca, æ, f. *a fly.*
- Muscūlus**, i, m. dim. (mus,) *a little mouse.*
Musice, es, & **Musica**, æ, f. (musa,) *music; the art of music; hence,*
Musicus, a, um, adj. *musical.*
Muto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (moveo,) *to change; to transform.*
Mygdonia, æ, f. *a small country of Phrygia.*
Myrmecides, is, m. *an ingenious artist of Milētus.*
Myndius, i, m. *a Myndian; an inhabitant of Myndus.*
Myndus, i, f. *a city in Caria, near Halicarnassus.*
Mysia, æ, f. *a country of Asia Minor, having the Propontis on the north, and the Ægean sea on the west.*

N.

- Nabis**, īdis, m. *a tyrant of Lacedæmon.*
Næ, adv. *verily; truly.*
Nactus, a, um, part. (nanciscor,) *having found.*
Nam, conj. *for; but.*
Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, tr. dep. (nancio, not used,) *to get; to find; to meet with.*
Narbonensis, e, adj. *Narbonensis Gallia, one of the four divisions of Gaul, in the south-eastern part, deriving its name from the city of Narbo, now Narbonne.*

- Naris, is, f. *the nostril*.
- Narro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to relate; to tell; to say*.
- Nascor, nasci, natus sum, intr. dep. *to be born; to grow; to be produced*.
- Nasica, æ, m. *a surname of Publius Cornelius Scipio*.
- Nasus, i, m. *a nose*.
- Natālis, e, adj. (nascor,) *natal: dies natālis, a birthday*.
- Natans, tis, part. from
- Nato, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (no,) *to swim; to float*.
- Natu, abl. sing. m. *by birth: natu minor, the younger: minimus, the youngest: major, the elder;: maximus, the oldest; § 26, 6*.
- Natūra, æ, f. (nascor,) *nature; creation; power; hence*
- Naturālis, e, adj. *natural*.
- Natus, a, um, part. (nascor,) *born: octoginta annos natus, born eighty years; i. e. eighty years old; hence,*
- Natus, i, m. *a son*.
- Naufragium, i, n. (navis & frango,) *a shipwreck*.
- Nauta, æ, and navita, æ, (navis,) m. *a sailor*.
- Navālis, e, adj. (navis,) *naval; belonging to ships*.
- Navigabilis, e, adj. (navīgo,) *navigable*.
- Navigatio, ōnis, f. (id.) *navigation, and*
- Navigium, i, n. *a ship; a vessel: from*
- Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (navis & ago,) *to steer, navigate, or direct a ship; to navigate; to sail: navigatur, imp. navigation is carried on; they sail*.
- Navis, is, f. *a ship*.
- Ne, conj. *not; lest; lest that; that—not: ne quidem, not even; § 121*.
- Ne, conj. enclitic: *whether; or; (In direct questions the translation is commonly omitted, † 56, 3d.)*
- Nec, conj. (ne & que,) *and not; but not; neither; nor*.
- Necessarius, a, um, adj. (necesse,) *necessary:—subs. a friend*.
- Necessitas, ātis, f. (id.) *necessity; duty*.
- Neco, āre, āvi, or ui, ātum, tr. *to kill; to destroy; to slay*.
- Nefas, n. ind. (ne & fas,) *impiety; wrong; wickedness*.
- Neglectus, a, um, part. from
- Negligo, -ligere, -lexi, -lectum, tr. (nec & lego,) *to neglect; not to care for; to disregard*.
- Nego, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (probably, ne & aio,) *to deny; to refuse: equal to dico ut non, to declare that not*.
- Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business; labor; pains; difficulty: facili or nullo negotio, with little, or no trouble; easily*.
- Nemo, inis, c. (ne & homo,) *no one; no man*.

- Nemus, ōris, n. *a forest; a grove; (but not consecrated as lucus.)*
- Nepos, ōtis, m. *a grandson.*
- Neptūnus, i, m. *the god of the sea, son of Saturn and Ops.*
- Nequāquam, adv. (ne & quāquam,) *by no means.*
- Neque, conj. (ne & que,) *and —not; neither; nor.*
- Nequeo, ire, īvi, itum, intr. irr. (ne & queo, § 83, 3,) *I cannot; I am not able.*
- Nequis, -qua, -quod or -quid, pro. (ne & quis,) § 35; *lest any one; that no one or no thing.*
- Nereis, idis, f. *a Nereid; a sea-nymph. The Nereids were the daughters of Nereus and Doris.*
- Nescio, ire, īvi, itum, tr. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant of; not to know; can not.*
- Nestus, i. m. *a river in the western part of Thrace.*
- Neuter, tra, trum, adj. (ne & uter,) *neither of the two; neither.*
- Nicomēdes, is, m. *a king of Bithynia.*
- Nidifico, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (nidus and facio,) *to build a nest.*
- Nidus, i, m. *a nest.*
- Niger, gra, grum, adj. (nigrior, nigerrimus,) *black.*
- Nihil, n. ind. or Nihilum, i, n. (ne & hilum,) *nothing: nihil habeo quod, I have nothing on account of which.*
- i. e. *I have no reason why.*
- Nihilominus, adv. (nihilominus, less by nothing;) *nevertheless.*
- Nilus, i, m. *the Nile; the largest river of Africa.*
- Nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis, too much;) *too great; excessive; immoderate.*
- Nimium, & Nimiò, adv. (id.) *too much.*
- Ninus, i, m. *a king of Assyria.*
- Niòbe, es, f. *the wife of Amphion, king of Thebes.*
- Nisi, conj. (ne & si,) *unless; except; if not.*
- Nisus, i, m. *a king of Megaris, and the father of Sylla.*
- Nitidus, a, um, adj. comp. (niteo,) *shining; bright; clear.*
- Nitor, ōris, m. (niteo,) *splendor; gloss; brilliancy.*
- Nitor, niti, nisus & nixus sum, dep. *to strive.*
- Nix, nivis, f. *snow.*
- No, nare, navi, natum, intr. *to swim.*
- Nobilis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) (nosco,) *known; noted; noble; celebrated; famous; of high rank; hence,*
- Nobilitas, ātis, f. *nobility; the nobility; the nobles; a noble spirit; nobleness.*
- Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (id.) *to ennoble; to make famous.*
- Noceo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. *to injure; to harm.*

- Noctu, abl. sing. monoptot, *by night; in the night time.*
- Nocturnus, a, um, adj. (noctu,) *nightly; nocturnal.*
- Nodus, i, m. *a knot; a tumor.*
- Nola, æ, f. *a city of Campania.*
- Nolo, nolle, nolui, intr. irr. (non & volo, § 83, 5,) *to be unwilling; noli facere, do not: noli esse, be not; † 87.*
- Nomādes, um, m. pl. *a name given to those tribes who wander from place to place, with their flocks and herds, having no fixed residence.*
- Nomen, inis, n. *a name; fame.*
- Non, adv. *not.*
- Nonagesimus, a, um, adj. ord. *the ninetyeth.*
- Nonne, adv. (non and ne, *a negative interrogative,*) *not? as, nonne fecit? has he not done it?*
- Nonnihil, ñ. ind. (non nihil, *not nothing; i. e.) something.*
- Nonnisi, adv. (non & nisi,) *only; not; except.*
- Nonnullus, a, um, adj. (non & nullus,) *some.*
- Nonus, a, um, num. adj. *the ninth.*
- Nos. *See Ego.*
- Nosco, noscere, novi, notum, tr. *to know; to understand; to learn.*
- Noster, tra, trum, pro. *our; § 30.*
- Nota, æ, f. (nosco,) *a mark.*
- Notans, tis, part. from
- Noto, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. (nota,) *to mark; to stigmatize; to observe.*
- Notus, a, um, part. (fr. nosco,) *known.*
- Novem, ind. num. adj. pl. *nine.*
- Novus, a, um, adj. (sup. issimus, § 26, 5,) *new; recent; fresh.*
- Nox, noctis, f. *night: de nocte, by night.*
- Noxius, a, um, adj. (noceo,) *kurtful; injurious.*
- Nubes, is, f. *a cloud.*
- Nubo, nubere, nupsi & nupta sum, nuptum, intr. *to cover with a veil; to marry; to be married; (used only of the wife.)*
- Nudatus, a, um, part. *laid open; stripped; deprived; from*
- Nudo, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, tr. *to make naked; to lay open, from*
- Nudus, a, um, adj. *naked; bare.*
- Nullus, a, um, gen. ius, adj. (non ullus,) *no; no one.*
- Num, interrog. adv. *in indirect questions, whether? in direct questions, commonly omitted. See Ne, and † 56, 3d.*
- Numa, æ, m. (Pompilius,) *the second king of Rome, and the successor of Romulus.*
- Numantia, æ, f. *a city of Spain besieged by the Romans for twenty years.*

Numantini, ōrum, m. pl. *Nu-*
mantines; the people of Nu-
mantia.

Numen, inis, n. (nuo,) *a deity;*
a god.

Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to*
count; to number; to reckon;
from

Numērus, i, m. *a number.*

Numidāe, ārum, m. pl. *the Nu-*
midians.

Numidia, æ, f. *a country of*
Africa.

Numitor, ōris, m. *the father*
of Rhea Silvia, and grand-
father of Romulus and
Remus.

Nummus, i, m. *money.*

Nunc, adv. *now; nunc etiam,*
even now; still.

Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
(nomen & capio,) *to name;*
to call.

Nunquam, (ne & unquam,)
adv. *never.*

Nuntiātus, a, um, part. from
Nuntio, or -cio, āre, āvi, ātum,
tr. (nuntius,) *to announce;*
to tell.

Nuptiæ, ārum, f. pl. (nubo,)
nuptials; marriage; a wed-
ding.

Nusquam, adv. (ne & us-
quam,) *no where; in no*
place.

Nutriendus, a, um, part. *to be*
nourished.

Nutrio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. *to*
nourish.

Nutritus, a, um, part.

Nutrix, icis, f. (nutrio,) *a nurse.*

Nympha, æ, f. *a nymph; a*
goddess presiding over foun-
tains, groves, or rivers, &c

O.

O! int. *O! ah!*

Ob, prep. *for; on account of;*
before.

Obdormisco, -dormiscere, -dor-
mivi, intr. inc. (ob & dor-
misco,) *to fall asleep; to*
sleep.

Obducō, -ducere, -dixi, -duc-
tum, tr. (ob & duco,) *to*
draw over; to cover over.

Obductus, a, um, part. *spread*
over; covered over.

Obedio, īre, īvi, ītum, intr.
(ob & audio,) *to give ear*
to; to obey; to comply with;
to be subject to.

Obeo, īre, īvi & ii, ītum, tr. &
intr. (ob & eo,) *to go to; to*
discharge; to execute; to
die; (i. e. mortem or su-
premiū, diem obire.)

Oberro, āre, āvi, ātum, (ob &
erro,) *to wander; to wander*
about.

Obitus, ūs, m. (obeo,) *death.*

Objaceo, ere, ui, itum, intr.
(ob & jaceo,) *to lie against*
or before; to be opposite.

Objectus, a, um, part. *thrown*
to or in the way; exposed.

Objicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum,
tr. (ob & jacio,) *to throw*
before; to throw to; to give;
to object; to expose.

Obliga, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob

- & ligo,) *to bind to; to oblige; to obligate.*
- Obliqué**, adv. *indirectly; obliquely; from*
- Oblíquus**, a, um, adj. (ob & liquis,) *oblique; indirect; sidewise.*
- Oblitus**, a, um, part. *forgetting; having forgotten; fr.*
- Obliviscor**, oblivisci, oblitus sum, tr. dep. (ob & lino,) *to forget.*
- Obnoxius**, a, um, adj. (ob & noxius,) *obnoxious; subject; exposed to; liable.*
- Obruo**, -ruere, -rui, -rūtum, tr. (ob & ruo,) *to rush down headlong against; to overwhelm; to cover; to bury.*
- Obrūtus**, a, um, part. *buried; covered; overwhelmed.*
- Obscūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (obscurus,) *to obscure; to darken.*
- Obācro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & sacro,) *to beseech; to conjure.*
- Obsēquor**, sēqui, secūtus sum, intr. dep. (ob & sequor,) *to follow; to serve; to obey; to humor.*
- Observo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob & servo,) *to keep before the mind; to observe; to watch.*
- Obses**, idis, c. (obsideo,) *a hostage.*
- Obsessus**, a, um, part. *besieged; from*
- Obsideo**, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sesum, tr. (ob & sedeo,) *to sit before or opposite; hence, to besiege; to invest; to blockade, hence.*
- Obsidio**, ōnis f. *a siege.*
- Obsidionalis**, e, adj. *belonging to a siege; obsidional: corona, a crown given to him who had raised a siege.*
- Obstetrix**, icis, f. *a midwife.*
- Obtestātus**, a, um, part. from
- Obtestor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (ob & testor,) *to call solemnly to witness; to conjure; to beseech; to entreat.*
- Obtineo**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum; tr. (ob & teneo,) *to hold; to retain; to obtain: obtinet sententia, the opinion prevails.*
- Obtūlit**. See **Offēro**.
- Obviām**, adv. (ob & viam,) *in the way; meeting; to meet: fio or eo obviām, I meet; I go to meet.*
- Occasio**, ōnis, f. (ob & cado,) *an occasion; a good opportunity.*
- Occāsus**, ūs, m. (id.) *the descent; the setting of the heavenly bodies; evening; the west.*
- Occidens**, tis, m. (id.) *the setting sun; evening; the west.*
- Occidentālis**, e, adj. (id.) *western; occidental.*
- Occīdo**, occidēre, occidi, occisum, tr. (ob & cædo,) *to beat; to kill; to slay; to put to death.*
- Occīdo**, occidēre, occidi, occā-

- sum, intr. (ob & cado,) *to fall; to fall down; to set.*
- Occisûrus, a, um, part. (occido.)
- Occîsus, a, um, part. (occîdo.)
- Occœcatus, a, um, part. from Occœco, œre, âvi, âtum, tr. (ob & cœco,) *to blind; to dazzle.*
- Occulto, œre, âvi, âtum, tr. freq. (occûlo,) *to conceal; to hide.*
- Occultor, âri, âtus sum, pass. *to be concealed; to hide one's self.*
- Occûpo, œre, âvi, âtum, tr. (ob & capio,) *to occupy; to seize upon; to take possession of before another.*
- Occurro, currere, curri & -curri, -cursum, intr. (ob & curro,) *to meet; to go to meet; to run to meet; to encounter.*
- Oceânus, i, m. *the ocean; the sea.*
- Octaviânus, i, m. (Cæsar,) *the nephew and adopted son of Julius Cæsar, called, after the battle of Actium, Augustus.*
- Octâvus, a, um, num. adj. (octo,) *eighth.*
- Octingenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. (octo & centum,) *eight hundred.*
- Octo, ind. num. adj. pl. *eight.*
- Octoginta, ind. num. adj. pl. (octo,) *eighty.*
- Ocûlus, i, m. *an eye.*
- Odi, odisse, def. pret. § 84, 1 Obs. 2, *to hate; to detest.*
- Odium, i, n. *hatred.*
- Odor, ôris, m. a smell: pl. odôres, *odors; perfumes.*
- Odôror, âri, âtus sum, tr. dep. (odor,) *to smell.*
- Êneus, ei & eos, m. *a king of Calydon, and father of Meleâger and Dejanîra.*
- Ênomâus, i, m. *the name of a celebrated gladiator.*
- Êta, æ m. *a mountain in Thessaly, on the borders of Doris.*
- Offêro, offerre, obtûli, oblâtum, tr. irr. (ob & fero,) *to bring before; to offer; to present.*
- Officina, æ, (opificîna, from opifex,) *a work-shop; an office.*
- Officio, -ficere, -feci, -sectum, tr. (ob & facio,) *to act in opposition; to stand in the way of; to injure; to hurt.*
- Officium, i, n. (i. e. opificium, fr. ops & facio,) *a kindness; duty; an obligation; politeness; civility; attention.*
- Olea, æ, f. *an olive-tree.*
- Oleum, i, n. *oil.*
- Olim, adv. *formerly; sometime.*
- Olor, ôris, m. *a swan.*
- Olus, êris, n. *herbs; pot-herbs.*
- Olympia, æ, f. *a town and district of the Peloponnêsus, upon the Alpheus.*
- Olympicus, a, um, adj. *Olymp-*

- pic; pertaining to Olympia*
- Olympius a, um, adj. *Olympian; pertaining to Olympus or to Olympia.*
- Olympus, i, m. *a high mountain between Thessaly and Macedon.*
- Omen, inis, n. *an omen; a sign.*
- Omnis, e, adj. *all; every; every one: omnes, all: omnia, all things: sine omni discordiâ, without any discord.*
- Onus, ëris, n. *a burden; a load.*
- Onustus, a, um, adj. comp. (onus,) *laden; full of.*
- Opëra, æ, f. (opus,) *labor; pains: dare opëram, to do one's endeavor; to devote one's self to.*
- Opëror, äri, ätus sum, intr. dep. (opëra,) *to labor; to work.*
- Opïmus, a, um, adj. (ops, is,) (ior, sup. *wanting; § 26, 6, fat; rich; fruitful; dainty.*
- Oportet, ëre, uit, imp. *it behoves; it is meet, fit, or proper; it is a duty; we ought.*
- Oppïdum, i, n. *a walled town; a town.*
- Oppôno, -ponëre, -posui, -positum, tr. (ob & pono,) *to place opposite; to oppose; to set against.*
- Opportünus, a, um, adj. (ior, issïmus,) (ob and portus, *with a harbor near, or opposite, hence,) seasonable; commodious; convenient; favorable.*
- Oppositus, a, um, part. *opposite; opposed.*
- Opprimo, -primëre, -pressi, -pressum, tr. (ob & premo,) *to press down, or against; to oppress; to overpower; to subdue.*
- Oppugnätus, a, um, part. from Oppugno, äre, ävi, ätum, tr. (ob & pugno,) *to fight against; to assault; to besiege; to attempt to take by force; to storm.*
- (Ops, nom., not in use, § 18, 12,) opis, gen. f. *aid; help; means; assistance: opes, pl. wealth; riches; resources; power.*
- Optimè, adv (sup. of benè,) *very well; excellently; best.*
- Optïmus, a, um, adj. (sup of bonus,) (opto,) *most desirable; best; most worthy.*
- Optio, ònis, f. *a choice; an option; from*
- Opto, äre, ävi, ätum, tr. *to desire.*
- Opulens, & opulentus, a, um, adj. (ior, issïmus,) *rich; opulent; wealthy; fr. ops.*
- Opus, ëris, n. *a work; a labor;*
- Opus, subs. & adj. ind. *need.*
- Ora, æ, f. *a coast; a shore.*
- Ora, pl. See Os.
- Oraculum, i, n. (oro,) *an oracle; a response.*
- Orans, tis, part. (oro.)

- Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro,) *a discourse; an oration.*
- Orātor, ōris, m. (oro,) *an orator; an ambassador.*
- Orbātus, a, um, part. (orbo,) *bereaved or deprived of.*
- Orbēlus, i, m. *a mountain of Thrace or Macedonia.*
- Orbis, is, m. *an orb; a circle: in orbem jacēre, to lie round in a circle: orbis, or orbis terrarum, the world.*
- Orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (orbus,) *to deprive; to bereave of.*
- Orcus, i, m. *Pluto, the god of the lower world; the infernal regions.*
- Ordīno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to set in order; to arrange; to ordain.*
- Ordo, inis, m. *order; arrangement; a row: ordines remōrum, banks of oars.*
- Oriens, tis, m. (orior,) sc. sol, *the place of sun-rising; the east; the morning.*
- Oriens, part. (orior.)
- Orientalis, e, adj. (id.) *eastern.*
- Orīgo, inis, f. *source; origin: originem ducere, to derive one's origin; from*
- Orior, oriri, ortus sum, intr. dep. § 82, 8; *to arise; to begin; to appear.*
- Ornamentum, i, n. (orno,) *an ornament.*
- Ornātus, ūs, m. *an ornament; fr.*
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to adorn; to deck; to furnish; to equip.*
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (os,) *to beg; to entreat.*
- Orōdes, is, m. *a king of Parthia, who took and destroyed Crassus.*
- Orpheus, ei & eos, m. *a celebrated poet and musician of Thrace; § 15, 13.*
- Ortus, a, um, part. (orior,) *having arisen; risen; born; begun.*
- Ortus, ūs, m. (id.) *a rising; east.*
- Os, oris, n. *the mouth; the face.*
- Os, ossis, n. *a bone.*
- Ossa, æ, m. *a high mountain in Thessaly.*
- Ostendo, -tendere, -tendi, -tensum & -tentum, tr. (ob & tendo,) *to stretch or hold before; to show; to point out; to exhibit.*
- Ostia, æ, f. *a town, built by Ancus Marcius, at the mouth of the Tiber; from*
- Ostium, i, n. *a mouth of a river.*
- Ostrea, æ, f. ostrea, ōrum, pl. *n. an oyster.*
- Otium, i, n. *leisure; quiet, ease; idleness.*
- Otos, i, m. *a son of Neptune, or of Aloeus.*
- Ovis, is, f. *a sheep.*
- Ovum, i, n. *an egg.*

P

P. *an abbreviation of Publius.*

Pabulum, i, n. (pasco,) *food for cattle; fodder.*

- Paciscor**, *pacisci*, *pactus sum*, tr. & intr. (*pango*, to fix or settle; hence,) to make a compact; to form a treaty; to bargain; to agree.
- Pactōlus**, *i*, m. a river of Lydia, famous for its golden sands.
- Pactum**, *i*, n. (*paciscor*), an agreement; a contract: quo pacto, in what manner; how.
- Pactus**, *a*, *um*, part. (*paciscor*).
- Padus**, *i*, m. the largest river of Italy, now the Po.
- Pæne**, (See *Pene*), adv. almost.
- Palea**, *æ*, f. chaff.
- Palma**, *æ*, f. the palm of the hand; a palm-tree.
- Palpēbra**, *æ*, f. (*palpo*) the eyelid: pl. the eyelashes.
- Palus**, *ūdis*, f. a marsh; a swamp; a lake; hence,
- Paluster**, *palustris*, *palustre*, adj. marshy.
- Pan**, **Panis**, m. (Acc. *Pana*) the god of shepherds.
- Pando**, *pandēre*, *pandi*, *pansum* and *passum*, tr. to open; to expand; to spread out.
- Panionium**, *i*, n. a sacred place near mount *Mycæ* in *Ionia*.
- Panis**, *is*, m. bread.
- Panthēra**, *æ*, f. a panther.
- Papirius**, *i*, m. the name of several Romans.
- Papȳrus**, *d*. and *Papȳrum*, *i*, n. an Egyptian plant or reed, of which paper was made; the papyrus
- Par**, *paris*, adj. equal; even; suitable.
- Parātus**, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*ior*, *issimus*), (*pario*), prepared; ready.
- Parcæ**, *ārum*, f. pl. the Fates.
- Parco**, *parcēre*, *peperci* or *parsi*, *parsum*, or *parcitum*, intr. to spare.
- Pardus**, *i*, m. a male panther.
- Parens**, *tis*, c. (*pario*), a parent; father; mother; creator; author; inventor.
- Pareo**, *ēre*, *ui*, intr. to come near; to be at hand; hence, to obey; to be subject to.
- Paries**, *ētis*, m. a wall, (of a house.)
- Pario**, *parēre*, *pepēri*, *partum*, tr. to bear; to bring forth; to cause; to produce; to obtain; to gain: *ovum*, to lay an egg.
- Paris**, *īdis* or *īdos*, m. (§ 15, 13) a son of *Priam*, king of *Troy*, and brother of *Hector*.
- Parīter**, adv. (*par*.) in like manner; equally; at the same time.
- Parnassus**, *i*, m. a mountain of *Phocis*, whose two summits were sacred to *Apollo* and *Bacchus*, and upon which the *Muses* were fabled to reside.
- Paro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, tr. to prepare; to provide; to procure; to obtain; to equip: *parāre insidias*, to lay plots against.
- Paropamisus**, *i*, m. a ridge of

- mountains in the north of India.*
- Pars**, tis, f. *a part; a share; a portion; a region; a party*: in utrâque parte, *on each side*: magnâ ex parte, *in a great measure; for the most part.*
- Parsimonia**, æ, f. (parco,) *frugality.*
- Parthus**, i, m. *an inhabitant of Parthia; a Parthian.*
- Particula**, æ, f. dim. (pars,) *a particle; a small part.*
- Partiendus**, a, um, part. (partior.)
- Partim**, adv. (pars,) *partly; in part.*
- Partior**, iri, itus sum, tr. dep. (pars,) *to divide; to share.*
- Partus**, a, um, part. (pario.)
- Partus**, ūs, m. (id.) *a birth; offspring.*
- Parum**, adv. (minûs, minimè, § 89, III.,) *little; too little.*
- Parvulus**, a, um, dim. adj. *small; very small*; from
- Parvus**, a, um, adj. (minor, minimus, § 26,) *small or little; less; the least.*
- Pasco**, pascere, pavi, pastum, tr. & intr. *to give food to; to feed; to graze.*
- Pascor**, pasci, pastus sum, tr. & intr. dep. *to feed; to graze; to feed upon.*
- Passer**, èris, m. *a sparrow.*
- Passim**, adv. (passus fr. pando,) *here and there; every where; in every direction.*
- Passûrus**, a, um, part. (patior.)
- Passus**, a, um, part. (patior,) *having suffered.*
- Passus**, a, um, part. (pando,) *stretched out; hung up; dried*: uva passa, *a raisin.*
- Passus**, ūs, m. (id.) *a pace; a measure of 5 feet*: mille passuum, *a mile or 5000 feet.* App. VI. 5.
- Pastor**, ōris, m. (pasco,) *a shepherd.*
- Patefacio**, facere, fēci, factum, tr. (pateo & facio,) *to open; to disclose; to discover; to detect.*
- Patefio**, fieri, factus sum, pass. irr. § 83, Obs. 3, *to be laid open or discovered.*
- Patefactus**, a, um, part. *opened; discovered.*
- Patens**, tis, part. & adj. *lying open; open; clear*; from
- Pateo**, ère, ui, intr. *to be open; to stand open; to extend.*
- Pater**, tris, m. *a father*: patres, *fathers; senators*: paterfamilias, patrisfamilias. § 18, 9, *the master of a family; a housekeeper*; hence,
- Paternus**, a, um, adj. *paternal.*
- Patientia**, æ, f. *patience; hardness; from*
- Patior**, pati, passus sum, tr. dep. *to suffer; to endure; to let; to allow.*
- Patria**, æ, f. (patrius, fr. pater,) *one's native country; one's birthplace.*
- Patrimonium**, i, n. (pater,) *patrimony; inheritance.*

- Patrocinium, i, n. *patronage*;
from
- Patrōnus, i, m. (pater,) a *pa-
tron*; *protector*.
- Patruēlis, is, c. (patruus,) a
cousin (by the father's side.)
- Pauci, æ, a, adj. pl. (paucus
sing. seldom used,) *few*; a
few.
- Paulātim, adv. (paulus,) *gra-
dually*; *little by little*.
- Paulō, or Paulū, adv. (id.) a
little.
- Paulūlūm, adv. *a little*.
- Paullus, or Paulus, i, m. a
*cognōmen or surname in
the Æmilian tribe*.
- Pauper, ēris, adj. (ior, rīmus,)
poor; hence,
- Pauperies, ēi, f. *poverty*; and
- Paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty*; *in-
digence*.
- Paveo, pavēre, pavi, intr. *to
fear*; *to be afraid*.
- Pavo, ōnis, c. a *peacock*.
- Pax, pacis, f. *peace*.
- Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to
do wrong*; *to commit a fault*;
to sin.
- Pecto, pectēre, pexi & pexui,
pexum, tr. *to comb*; *to
dress*.
- Pectus, ōris, n. *the breast*.
- Pecunia, æ, f. (pecus, *the first
coin in Rome being stamped
with a sheep*;) *money*; *a sum
of money*.
- Pecus, ūdis, f. *a sheep*; *a beast*.
- Pecus, ōris, n. *cattle (of a large
size)*; *a herd*; *a flock*.
- Pedes, itis, c. (pes & eo,) *one
who goes on foot*; *a foot-
soldier*.
- Pelāgus, i, n. *the sea*.
- Peleus, i, m. *a king of Thes-
saly, the son of Æacus, and
father of Achilles*.
- Pelias, æ, m. *a king of Thes-
saly, and son of Neptune*.
- Peligni, ōrum, m. pl. *a people
of Italy, whose country lay
between the Aternus and
the Sagrus*.
- Pelion, i, n. *a lofty mountain
in Thessaly*.
- Pellicio, -licēre, -lexi, -lectum,
tr. (per & lacio,) *to allure*;
to entice; *to invite*.
- Pellis, is, f. *the skin*.
- Pello, pellēre, pepūli, pulsum,
tr. *to drive away*; *to banish*;
to expel; *to dispossess*; *to
beat*.
- Peloponnēsus, i, f. *a peninsula
of Greece, now called the
Morea*.
- Pelusium, i, n. *a town of Egypt*.
- Pendens, tis, part. *hanging*;
impending.
- Pendeo, pendēre, pependi,
pensum, intr. *to hang*.
- Pene, adv. *almost*; *nearly*.
- Penetrāle, is, n. *the inner part
of a house*, fr. penetralis fr.
- Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum, (pe-
nītus,) tr. *to go within*; *to
penetrate*; *to enter*.
- Penēus, i, m. *the principal
river of Thessaly, flowing
between Ossa and Olympus*.
- Peninsūla, æ, f. (pene & insū-
la,) *a peninsula*.

- Penna, æ, f. *a feather; a quill; a wing.*
 Pensilis, e, adj. (pendeo,) *hanging; pendent.*
 Penuria, æ, f. *want; scarcity.*
 Peperci. See Parco.
 Pepŭli. See Pello.
 Pepëri. See Pario.
 Per, prep. *by; through; for; during; along.*
 Pera, æ, f. *a wallet; a bag.*
 Perägro, äre, ävi, ätum, intr. (per & ager,) *to travel through; to go through or over, (sc. the field or country.)*
 Percontor & -cunctor, äri, ätus sum, tr. dep. (per and conctor,) *to ask; to inquire.*
 Percunctäus, a, um, part. (percunctor.)
 Percussor, öris, m. *one who wounds; a murderer; an assassin; from*
 Percutio, -cutëre, cussi, -cussum, tr. (per & quatio,) *to strike; to wound: secūri, to behead.*
 Perdîtë, adv. *very; vehemently; exceedingly: desperately; from*
 Perdîtus, a, um, part. & adj. (perdo,) *ruined; lost; undone; desperate.*
 Perdix, icis, f. *a partridge.*
 Perdo, -dëre, -didi, -dîtum, tr. (per & do,) *to ruin; to lose; to destroy.*
 Perdūco, -ducëre, -dixi, -ductum, tr. (per & duco,) *to lead to, or through to.*
 Perductus, a, um, part. *brought; led; conducted.*
 Peregrinatio, önis, f. *foreign travel; a residence in a foreign country; from*
 Peregrinus, a, um, adj. (peregrë, and that from per & ager,) *foreign.*
 Perennis, e, adj. (per & annus,) *lasting through the year; continual; lasting; unceasing; everlasting; perennial.*
 Pereo, -ire, -ii, -îtum, intr. irr. (per & eo,) *to perish; to be slain; to be lost.*
 Perfidia, æ, f. *perfidy; from*
 Perfîdus, a, um, adj. (per & fides,) *breaking faith; perfidious.*
 Pergämun, i, n., & -us, i, f., -a, örum, pl. n. *the citadel of Troy; also, a city of Mysia, situated upon the river Caïcus, where parchment was first made, hence called Pergamëna.*
 Pergo, pergëre, perrexî, perrectum, intr. (per & rego,) *to go straight on; to advance; to continue.*
 Pericles, is, m. *an eminent orator and statesman of Athens.*
 Periculösus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *full of danger; dangerous; perilous; hazardous; from*
 Pericŭlum, & Periclum, i, n. (perior, obsol. whence superior, to try; hence,) *an experiment; a trial; danger; peril.*

- Peritūrus, a, um, part. (pereō.)
 Peritus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (perior,) *experienced; skilful.*
 Permeo āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (per & meo.) *to go through; to flow through; to penetrate; to permeate.*
 Permisco, -miscēre, -miscui -mistum & -mixtum, tr. (per & misceo,) *to mix thoroughly; to mingle.*
 Permistus, a, um, part. *mixed; mingled; confused.*
 Permitto, -mittere, -misi, -missum, tr. (per & mitto,) *to grant; to allow; to permit; to commit; to intrust; to give leave to; to grant.*
 Permutatio, ōnis, f. *exchange; change; from*
 Permūto. āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (per & muto,) *to change; to exchange.*
 Pernicies, ēi, f. (pernēco,) *destruction; extermination; hence,*
 Perniciōsus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *pernicious; hurtful.*
 Perpendo, -pendere, -pendi, -pensum, tr. (per & pendo,) *to weigh; to ponder; to consider.*
 Perperam, adv. *wrong; amiss; rashly; unjustly; absurdly; falsely.*
 Perpetior, -pēti, -pessus sum, tr. dep. (per & patior,) *to endure; to bear; to suffer.*
 Perpetuus, a, um, adj. (perpes,) *perpetual; constant*
 Perrexi. See Pergo.
 Persa, æ, m. *a Persian; an inhabitant of Persia.*
 Persecutus, a, um, part. from Persēquor, -sēqui, -secutus sum, tr. dep. (per & sequor,) *to follow closely; to pursue; to follow; to continue; to persevere in; to persecute.*
 Perseus, a, um, part. *the son of Jupiter and Danæ; also, the last king of Macedonia.*
 Persicus, a, um, adj. *of Persia; Persian.*
 Perspicio, -spicere, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (per & specio,) *to see through; to discern; to become acquainted with; to discover.*
 Persuadeo, -saudere, -suāsi, -suāsum, tr. (per & suadeo,) *to persuade.*
 Perterreo, -terrere, -terrui, -terrītum, tr. (per & terreo,) *to frighten greatly.*
 Perterritus, a, um, part. *af frightened; discouraged.*
 Pertinaciter, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *obstinately; constantly; perseveringly; from*
 Pertinax, ācis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (per & tenax,) *obstinate; wilful.*
 Pertineo, -tinere, -tinui, intr. (per & teneo,) *to extend, to reach to.*

- Pervenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr.** (per & venio,) *to come to; to arrive at; to reach.*
- Pervenitūr, pass. imp. one comes; they come; we come, &c.** † 67, Note.
- Pervius, a, um, adj.** (per & via,) *pervious; which may be passed through; passable.*
- Pes; pedis, m. a foot.**
- Pessum, adv. down; under foot; to the bottom: ire pessum, to sink.**
- Pestilentia, æ, f.** (pestilens, fr. pestis,) *a pestilence; a plague.*
- Petens, tis, part. (peto.)**
- Petitio, ōnis, f. a petition; a canvassing or soliciting for an office; from**
- Peto, ěre, īvi, ĩtum, tr. to ask; to request; to attack; to assail; to go to; to seek; to go for; to bring.**
- Petra, æ, f. the metropolis of Arabia Petræa.**
- Petræa, æ, f. (Arabia,) Arabia Petræa, the northern part of Arabia, south of Palestine.**
- Petulantia, æ, f. (petulans, forward, fr. peto,) petulance; insolence; mischievousness; wantonness.**
- Phæax, ācis, m. a Phæacian or inhabitant of Phæacia, now Corfu. The Phæacians were famous for luxury.**
- Phalēræ, ārum, f. pl. the trappings of a horse; habiliments.**
- Pharos, i, f. a small island at the western mouth of the Nile, on which was a tower or light-house, esteemed one of the seven wonders of the world.**
- Pharsālus, i, m. a city of Thessaly.**
- Pharnāces, is, m. a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus.**
- Phasis, ĩdis & is, f. a town and river of Colchis, on the east side of the Euxine.**
- Phidias, æ, m. a celebrated Athenian statuary.**
- Philæni, ōrum, m. pl. two Carthaginian brothers, who suffered themselves to be buried alive, for the purpose of establishing the controverted boundary of their country.**
- Philippi, ōrum, m. pl. a city of Macedon, on the confines of Thrace.**
- Philippicus, a, um, adj. belonging to Philippi.**
- Philippides, æ, m. a comic poet.**
- Philippus, i, m. Philip; the father of Alexander; also the son of Demetrius.**
- Philomēla, æ, f. a nightingale.**
- Philosophia, æ, f. philosophy.**
- Philosōphus, i, m. a philosopher; a lover of learning and wisdom.**
- Phineus, i, m. a king of Arcadia, and priest of Apollo.**
- Phocæi, ōrum, m. pl. the Phocæans; inhabitants of Pho-**

- cæa*, a maritime city of *Ionîa*.
- Phocis*, *îdis*, f. a country of *Greece*.
- Phœnice*, *es*, f. *Phœnicia*, a maritime country of *Syria*, north of *Palestine*.
- Phœnix*, *îcis*, m. a *Phœnician*.
- Phryx*, *ygis*, m. a *Phrygian*; an inhabitant of *Phrygia*.
- Picentes*, *ium*, m. pl. the inhabitants of *Picenum*.
- Picenum*, *i*, n. a country of *Italy*.
- Pictus*, *a*, um, part. (pingo,) painted; embroidered: *picta tabûla*, a picture; a painting.
- Piëtas*, *âtis*, f. (pius,) piety; filial duty.
- Pignus*, *ôris*, n. a pledge; a pawn; security; assurance.
- Pila*, *æ*, f. a ball.
- Pileus*, *i*, m. a hat; a cap.
- Pilus*, *i*, m. the hair.
- Pindârus*, *i*, m. *Pindar*, a Theban, the most eminent of the Greek lyric poets.
- Pingo*, *pingere*, *pinxi*, *pictum*, tr. to represent by lines and colors; to paint; to depict; to delineate; to draw; *acu*, to embroider.
- Pinguis*, *e*, adj. (ior, *issîmus*), fat; fertile; rich.
- Pinna*, *æ*, f. a wing; a fin.
- Piræus*, m. the principal port and arsenal of *Athens*.
- Pirâta*, *æ*, m. a pirate;
- Piscâtor*, *ôris*, m. (piscor, from *piscis*), a fisherman.
- Piscis*, *is*, m. a fish.
- Pisistrâtus*, *i*, m. an Athenian tyrant, distinguished for his eloquence.
- Pistrinum*, *i*, n. (pinso, to bruise;) a mill.
- Pius*, *i*, m. an agnomen, or surname of *Metellus*.
- Pius*, *a*, um, adj. dutiful, or affectionate to parents; pious.
- Placeo*, *ëre*, *ui*, *itum*, intr. to please: *sibi*, to be vain or proud of, to plume one's self.
- Placet*, *placuit*, or *placitum* est, imp. it pleases; it is determined; it seems good to.
- Placidus*, *a*, um, adj. (ior, *issîmus*), (placeo,) placid; quiet; still; tranquil; mild; gentle.
- Plaga*, *æ*, f. a blow; a wound: *plagæ*, pl. nets; toils.
- Planè*, adv. (planus,) entirely; totally; plainly; clearly.
- Planta*, *æ*, f. a plant.
- Platânus*, *i*, f. the plane-tree.
- Platea*, f. a species of bird, the spoonbill, the heron.
- Plato*, *ônis*, m. an Athenian, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian philosophers.
- Plaustrum*, *i*, n. a cart; a wagon.
- Plebs*, and *Plebes*, *is*, f. the people; the common people; the plebeians.
- Plecto*, *plectere*, tr. to strike; to punish.
- Plecto*, *plectere*, *plexui* and

- plexi, plexum, tr. *to plait; to twist; to weave.*
- Plerusque, plerâque, plerumque, adj. (mostly used in the pl.) *most; the most; many.*
- Plerumque, adv. *commonly; generally; for the most part; sometimes.*
- Plinius, i, m. *Pliny; the name of two distinguished Roman authors.*
- Plotinius, i, m. *See Catiënus.*
- Plumbeus, a, um, adj. *of lead; leaden; from*
- Plumbum, i. n. *lead.*
- Pluo, pluëre, plui or plui, intr. *to rain; pluit, it rains.*
- Plurimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much; most; very many.*
- Plus, uris, adj. (n. in sing., comparative of multus, § 21, 4 Exc.) *more: pl. many.*
- Plüs, adv. (comparative of multüm,) *more; longer.*
- Pluto, ðnis, m. *a son of Saturn, and king of the infernal regions.*
- Poculum, i, n. *a cup.*
- Poëma, ätis, n. *a poem.*
- Pœna, æ, f. *satisfaction given or taken for a crime; punishment; a punishment.*
- Pænitet ëre, uit, imp. (poeniteo, and that from poena,) *it repents: pænitet me, I repent.*
- Pœnus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Carthage; Carthaginian: subs. a Carthaginian.*
- Poëta, æ, m. *a poet.*
- Pol, adv. *by Pollux; truly.*
- Pollex, icis, m. (polleo,) *the thumb; the great toe.*
- Polliceor, ëri, itus sum, tr. dep. (liceor,) *to promise; hence,*
- Pollicitus, a, um, part.
- Pollux, ücis, m. *a son of Leda, and twin brother of Castor.*
- Polyxëna, æ, f. *a daughter of Priam and Hecuba.*
- Pomifer, ëra, ërum, adj. (pomum & fero,) *bearing fruit: pomiferæ arbôres, fruit-trees.*
- Pompa, æ, f. *a procession; pomp; parade.*
- Pompeiänus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Pompey.*
- Pompeius, i, m. *Pompey; the name of a Roman gens, or clan.*
- Pompilius, i, m. *See Numa.*
- Pomum, i, n. *an apple; any fruit fit for eating growing upon a tree.*
- Pondus, ëris, n. (pendo,) *a weight.*
- Pono, ponëre, posui, positum, tr. *to place; to put; to set.*
- Pons, tis, m. *a bridge.*
- Pontius, i, m. (Thelesinus,) *a general of the Samnites.*
- Pontus, i, m. *a sea; the deep sea: by synecdoche, the Euxine or Black sea; also, the kingdom of Pontus, on the south side of the Euxine.*
- Popösci. *See Posco.*
- Popülör, äri, ätus sum, tr. dep.

- (popūlo for depopūlo, fr. popūlus,) *to lay waste; to depopulate; from*
- Popūlus, i, m. *the people; a nation; a tribe: pl. nations; tribes.*
- Porrectus, a, um, part. from
- Porrigo, igēre, exi, ectum, tr. (porro or pro & rego,) *to reach or spread out; to extend; to offer.*
- Porsēna, æ, m. *a king of Etruria.*
- Porta, æ, f. (porto,) *a gate.*
- Portans, tis, part. (porto.)
- Portendo, -tendēre, -tendi, -tentum, tr. (porro or pro & tendo,) *to show what will be hereafter; to presage; to forbode; to portend; to be-token.*
- Pōrticus, ūs, f. (porta,) *a portico; a gallery; a porch.*
- Porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to carry; to bear; hence,*
- Portus, ūs, m. *a port; a harbor.*
- Posco, poscēre, poposci, tr. *to demand; to request earnestly; to ask as wages.*
- Positus, a, um, part. (pono,) *situated.*
- Possessio, ōnis, f. *possession; &*
- Possessor, ōris, m. *a possessor; an occupant; from*
- Possīdeo, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sessum, tr. (potis & sedeo,) *to possess.*
- Possum, posse, potui, intr. irr. (potis & sum, § 83. 2,) *to be able; I can.*
- Post, prep. *after:—adv. after, after that; afterwards.*
- Postea, adv. (post & ea, *after these things;*) *afterwards.*
- Postērus, (m. not used,) ēra, ērum, adj. § 26, 2, (erior, rēmus,) (post,) *succeeding; subsequent; next: in postērum, (supply tempus,) for the future: postēri, ōrum, posterity.*
- Postis, is, m, (positus, fr. pono,) *a thing set up; a post.*
- Postquam, adv. (post & quam,) *after; after that; since.*
- Postrēmò, & -ūm, adv. *at last; finally; from*
- Postrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of postērus,) *the last: ad postrēmum, at last.*
- Postūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (posco,) *to ask; to ask for; to demand, (as a right.)*
- Postumius, i, m. *the name of a Roman gens or clan.*
- Posui. See Pono.
- Potens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) *being able; powerful; (possum.)*
- Potentia, æ, f. (potens,) *power; authority; government.*
- Potestas, ātis, f. (potis,) *power; (civil power, as distinguished from imperium, military command.)*
- Potio, ōnis, f. (poto,) *a drink; a draught.*
- Potior, iri, itus sum, intr. dep. (potis,) *to get; to possess, to obtain; to enjoy; to gain possession of.*

- Potissimùm**, adv. (sup. of potius,) *principally; chiefly; especially.*
- Potitus**, a, um, part. (potior,) *having obtained.*
- Potius**, adv. comp. (sup. potissimùm,) *rather.*
- Poto**, potāre, potāvi, potātum or potum, tr. *to drink; to drink hard; (see bibo.)*
- Potuisse.** See Possum.
- Potus**, ūs, m. (poto,) *drink.*
- Præ**, prep. *before; for; in comparison of, or with.*
- Præaltus**, a, um, adj. comp. (præ & altus,) *very high; very deep, (comparatively.)*
- Præbeo**, Ære, ui, itum, tr. (præ & hæbeo,) *to offer; to supply; to give; to afford: speciem, to exhibit the appearance of: usum, to serve for.*
- Præcédens**, tis, part. from
- Præcēdo**, -cedere, -cessi, -cesum, intr. (præ & cedo,) *to go before; to precede.*
- Præceptor**, ōris, m. (præcipio,) *a preceptor, master, or teacher.*
- Præceptum**, i, n. (præcipio,) *a precept; a doctrine; advice.*
- Præcīdo**, -cidere, -cīdi, -cīsum, tr. (præ & cædo,) *to cut off.*
- Præcipio**, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (præ & capio,) *to seize or take before; hence, to prescribe; to command.*
- Præcipito**, ære, āvi, ātum, tr. (præceps,) *to throw down headlong; to precipitate; to throw.*
- Præcipuè** adv. *especially; particularly; from*
- Præcipuus**, a, um, adj. (præcipio,) *especial; distinguished; the chief; the principal.*
- Præclāre**, adv. *excellently; famously; gloriously; from*
- Præclārus**, a, um, adj. (præ & clarus,) *very clear, or bright; famous.*
- Præclūdo**, -cludere, -clūsi, -clūsum, tr. (præ & claudio,) *to close beforehand; to stop; to shut up.*
- Præco**, ōnis, m. *a herald.*
- Præda**, æ, f. *booty; the prey.*
- Prædico**, ære, āvi, ātum, tr. (præ & dico,) *to tell openly; to publish; to declare; to assert; to affirm; to praise.*
- Prædico**, cære, .xi, ctum, tr. (præ & dico,) *to predict; to foretell.*
- Prædictus**, a, um, part. *foretold.*
- Prædor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (præda,) *to plunder.*
- Præfans**, tis, part. from
- Præfāri**, fātus, def. § 84, 4, *to tell before, or foretell; to announce; to predict.*
- Præfēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (præ & fero,) *to bear before; to shew; to prefer.*
- Præfinio**, ire, īvi, itum, tr. (præ & finio,) *to appoint beforehand; to determine.*
- Præfinitus**, a, um, part.
- Prælātus**, a, um, part. (præfēro,)

- Prælians, tis, part. (prælior.)
 Præliātus, a, um, part. from
 Prælior, ari, ātus sum, intr.
 dep. to give battle; to en-
 gage; to fight.
 Prælium, i, n. a battle.
 Præmium, i, n. a reward; a
 price; a recompense.
 Præmitto, -mittere, -misi, -mis-
 sum, tr. (præ & mitto,) to
 send before.
 Prænestē, is, n. a city of La-
 tium.
 Prænuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
 (præ & nuntio,) to tell be-
 forehand; to announce; to
 signify; to give notice.
 Præparō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr.
 (præ & paro,) to get before-
 hand; to make ready; to
 prepare; to make.
 Præpōno, -ponere, -posui, -posi-
 tum, tr. (præ & pono,) to
 set before; to value more;
 to place over; to prefer.
 Præsens, tis, adj. present; im-
 minent; part. of præsum.
 Præsēpe, is, n. præsēpes &
 præsēpis, is, f. (præsepio,)
 a manger; a crib.
 Præsidium, i, n. (præsideo,)
 a garrison; defence.
 Præstans, tis, part. & adj. (ior,
 issimus,) (præsto,) stand-
 ing before; hence, -excel-
 lent; distinguished; hence,
 Præstantia, æ, f. superiority;
 an advantage; a præemi-
 nence.
 Præsto, stāre, stīti, stitum and
 stātum, intr. & tr. (præ &
 sto,) to stand before; to ex-
 cel; to be superior; to sur-
 pass; to perform; to pay;
 to grant; to give; to ren-
 der; to execute; to cause: se,
 to show or prove one's self:
 præstat, imp. it is better.
 Præsum, -esse, -fui, -intr. irr.
 (præ & sum,) to be over; to
 preside over; to have the
 charge or command of; to
 rule over.
 Prætendo, -tendere, -tendi,
 -tensum or tum, tr. (præ &
 tendo,) to hold before; to
 stretch or extend before; to
 be opposite to; to pretend.
 Præter, prep. besides; except;
 contrary to.
 Præterea, adv. (præter & ea,)
 besides; moreover.
 Prætereo, ire, ii, itum, tr. irr.
 § 33, 3, (præter & eo,) to
 to pass over or by; to go
 beyond; to omit; not to men-
 tion.
 Prætereundus, a, um, part.
 (prætereo.)
 Præteriens, euntis, part. (præ-
 tereo.)
 Præteritus, a, um, part. (præ-
 tereo.) past.
 Præterquam, adv. except; be-
 sides: præterquam si, ex-
 cept in case.
 Prætorius, i, m. (vir.) a man
 who has been a prætor; one
 of prætorian dignity.
 Pratium, i, n. a meadow; a
 pasture.
 Pravitas, ātis, f. depravity; fr

- Pravus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *depraved; bad.*
- Precātus**, a, um, part. (precor.)
- Preci**, -em, -e, f. (prex not used, § 18, 12,) *a prayer: pl. preces, (entire.)*
- Precor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (preci,) *to pray; to entreat.*
- Premo**, premēre, pressi, pressum, tr. *to press; to urge; to grieve.*
- Preiōsus**, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *precious; valuable; costly; from*
- Pretium**, i, n. *a price; a ransom; a reward: in pretio esse, to be valued; to be in estimation: pretium opē-ræ, worth while.*
- Priāmus**, i, m. *Priam, the last king of Troy.*
- Pridie**, adv. (pri for priōri and die,) *the day before.*
- Priēne**, es, f. *a maritime town of Ionia.*
- Primō & -um**, adv. (sup. of prius, § 89, III,) *first; at first: quam primūm, as soon as possible.*
- Primōris**, e, adj. (primus,) *the first; the foremost: dentes, the front teeth.*
- Primus**, a, um, num. adj. (sup. of prior.) *the first.*
- Princeps**, ipis, adj. (primus & capio,) *the chief; the first: principes, the princes; the chiefs; chief men; hence,*
- Principātus**, ūs, m. *a government; principality.*
- Prior**, us, adj. (sup. primus, § 26, 4,) *the former; prior; first.*
- Priscus**, i, m. *a cognōmen or surname of the elder Tarquin.*
- Prius**, adv. (prior,) *before; first.*
- Priusquam**, adv. (prius and quā,) *sooner than; before that; before.*
- Privātus**, a, um, adj. (privo,) *private; secret:—subs. a private man.*
- Pro**, prep. *for; instead.*
- Probabilis**, e, adj. comp. (probo,) *that may be proved; probable; commendable.*
- Proboscis**, idis, f. *proboscis; the trunk of an elephant.*
- Procas**, æ, m. *See Silvius.*
- Procēdens**, tis, part. from
- Procēdo**, -cedere, -cessi, -cessum, intr. (pro & cedo,) *to go forth; to proceed; to go forward; to advance; to go out.*
- Proceritas**, ātis, f. *stature; height; tallness; length: from*
- Procērus**, a, um, adj. (comp.) *tall; long.*
- Proclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & clamo,) *to cry out; to proclaim.*
- Proconsul**, ūlis, m. (pro & consul,) *a proconsul.*
- Procreo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & creō,) *to beget.*
- Procul**, adv. *far.*
- Procūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & curo,) *to take care*

- of; to manage; (viz. for another.*
- Procurro**, currere, curri & curri, cursum, intr. (pro & curro,) *to run forward; to extend.*
- Prodigium**, i, n. (prodico,) *a prodigy.*
- Proditor**, ōris, m. (prodo,) *a traitor.*
- Proditus**, a, um, part. from
- Prodo**, -dēre, -dīdi, dītum, tr. (pro & do,) *to give out; to betray; to relate; to discover; to disclose; to manifest.*
- Prælior**. See **Prælior**,
- Prælium**, i, n. See **Prælium**.
- Profectus**, a, um, part. also,
- Proficiscens**, tis, part. from
- Proficiscor**, icisci, ectus sum, intr. dep. (pro & faciscor, from facio,) *to go forward; to march; to travel; to depart; to go.*
- Profiteor**, -fitēri, -fessus sum, tr. dep. (pro & fateor,) *to declare; to avow publicly; to profess; sapientiam, to profess wisdom; to profess to be a philosopher.*
- Profugio**, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitum, intr. (pro & fugio,) *to flee (scil. before or from.); to escape; hence,*
- Profūgus**, a, um, adj. *fleeing; escaping:—subs. a fugitive; an exile.*
- Progredior**, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (pro & gradior,) *to go forward; to proceed; to advance.*
- Progressus**, a, um, part. *having advanced.*
- Prohibeo**, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (pro & habeo,) *to keep off; or away; to prohibit; to hinder; to forbid; hence,*
- Prohibitus**, a, um, part.
- Projicio**, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (pro & jacio,) *to throw away; to throw down; to throw.*
- Prolabor**, -lābi, -lapsus sum, intr. dep. (pro & labor,) *to fall down; to fall forward; hence,*
- Prolapsus**, a, um, part. *having fallen.*
- Prolato**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (profēro,) *to carry forward, to enlarge; to extend; to amplify.*
- Proles**, is, f. *a race; offspring.*
- Prometheus**, i, m. *the son of Iapētus and Clymēne.*
- Promittens**, tis, part. from
- Promitto**, -mittēre, -mīsi, missum, tr. (pro & mitto,) *to let go, or send forward; to promise; to offer.*
- Promontorium**, i, n. (pro & mons,) *a promontory; a headland; a cape.*
- Promoveo**, -movēre, -mōvi, mōtum, intr. & tr. (pro & moveo,) *to move forward; to enlarge.*
- Pronus**, a, um, adj. *inclined; bending forward.*
- Propāgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & pago,) *to propagate; to prolong; to continue.*

- Prope, adv. & prep. (propius, proximè,) *near; near to; nigh.*
- Propèro, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, intr. (propèrus,) *to hasten.*
- Propinquus, a, um, adj. comp. (prope,) *near; related: propinqui, subs. relations; kinsmen.*
- Propior, us, adj. comp. § 26, 4 (sup. proximus,) *nearer.*
- Propius, adv. *nearer; comp. of prope.*
- Propōno, -ponēre, posui, -positum, tr. (pro & pono,) *to set before; to propose; to offer.*
- Propōnor, -pōni, -positus sum, pass. *to be set before: propositum est mihi, It is proposed by me; i. e., I intend or purpose.*
- Propontis, ïdis, f. *the sea of Marmōra.*
- Propositus, a, um, part. *proposed; put.*
- Propriè, adv. *particularly; properly; strictly; from*
- Proprius, a, um, adj. *peculiar; proper; one's own; special.*
- Propter, prep. *for; on account of.*
- Propulso, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, tr. freq. (propello,) *to drive away; to ward off; to repel.*
- Propylæum, i, n, *the porch of a temple; an entrance; the rows of columns leading to the Acropōlis at Athens.*
- Prora, æ, f, *the prow of a ship.*
- Proscribo, -scribēre, scripsi, -scriptum, tr. (pro & scribo,) *to publish by writing; to*
- proscribe; to outlaw; to doom to death and confiscation of goods.*
- Prosecutus, a, um, part. *having accompanied.*
- Prosequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, tr. dep. (pro & sequor,) *to follow after; to accompany; to attend; to follow; to celebrate; honoribus, to heap or load with honors; to honor.*
- Proserpina, æ, f. *the daughter of Ceres and Jupiter, and wife of Pluto.*
- Prospectus, ūs, m. (prospicio,) *a prospect; a distant view.*
- Prosperè, adv. (prosper,) *successfully; successfully.*
- Prosterno, -sternēre, -strāvi, strātum, tr. (pro & sterno,) *to prostrate; to throw down.*
- Prostratus, a, um, part. (prosterno.)
- Prosum, prodesse, profui, intr. irr. (pro & sum, § 83, 1,) *to do good; to profit.*
- Protagōras, æ, m. *a Greek philosopher.*
- Protēnus, adv. (pro & tenus,) *immediately; directly.*
- Protēro, -terēre, -trīvi, -trītum, tr. (pro & tero,) *to trample upon; to tread down; to crush.*
- Protractus, a, um, part. from
- Protraho, -trahēre, -traxi, -trac-tum, tr. (pro & traho,) *to protract; to prolong*
- Proveniēns, tis, part. from
- Provenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ven-

- tum, intr. (pro & venio,) *to come forth.*
- Provincia, æ, f. (pro & vinco,) *a province.*
- Provocatio, ōnis, f. *a calling forth; a challenge; a provocation; from*
- Provoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pro & voco,) *to call forth; to call out; to defy or challenge; to appeal.*
- Proximē, adv. (sup. of prope,) *nearest; very near; next to.*
- Proximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior,) *nearest; next.*
- Prudens, tis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (providens, fr. provideo,) *foreseeing; prudent; wise; expert; hence,*
- Prudentia, æ, f. *prudence; knowledge.*
- Pseudophilippus, i, m. *a false or pretended Philip, a name given to Andriscus.*
- Psittacus, i, m. *a parrot.*
- Psophidius, a, um, adj. *of or belonging to Psophis; Psophidian.*
- Psophis, idis, f. *a city of Arcadia.*
- Ptolemæus, i, m. *Ptolemy; the name of several Egyptian kings.*
- Publicē, adv. (publicus,) *publicly; at the public expense; by public authority.*
- Publicola, æ, m. (populus & colo,) *a surname given to P. Valerius, on account of his love of popularity.*
- Publicus, a, um, adj. (popu-
- lus,) *public: in publicum procedens, going abroad or appearing in public: subs. publicum, the public treasury.*
- Publius, i, m. *the prænomen of several Romans.*
- Pudibundus, a, um, adj. (pudeo,) *ashamed; bashful; modest.*
- Puer, ĕri, m. *a boy; a servant.*
- Puerilis, e, adj. (puer,) *puerile; childish: ætas, boyhood; childhood.*
- Pueritia, æ, f. (id.) *boyhood; childhood.*
- Pugna, æ, f. (pugnus, the fist;) *a battle with fists; a close fight; a battle.*
- Pugnans, tis, part. (pugno.)
- Pugnatus, a, um, part. from
- Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (pugna,) *to fight: pugnatur, pass. imp. a battle is fought; they fight.*
- Pulcher, ra, rum, adj. (chrior, cherrimus,) *fair; beautiful; glorious; hence,*
- Pulchritudo, inis, f. *fairness; beauty.*
- Pullus, i, m. *the young of any animal.*
- Pulsus, a, um, part. (pello.)
- Pulvillus, i, m. (Horatius,) *a Roman consul in the first year of the republic.*
- Punicus, a, um, adj. *Punic, belonging to Carthage; Carthaginian.*
- Punio, ire, īvi, itum, tr. (pœna,) *to punish.*

Punitus, a, um, part. (punio.)

Pupillus, i, m. (dim. fr. pupulus and that fr. pupus,) a young boy; a pupil; a ward; an orphan.

Puppis, is, f. the stern of a ship.

Purgo, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. to purge; to purify; to clear; to clean; to excuse.

Purpura, æ, f. the purple muscle; purple; hence,

Purpuratus, a, um, adj. clad in purple: purpurati, pl. courtiers; nobles.

Purpureus, a, um, adj. (id.) purple.

Purus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) pure; clear.

Pusillus, a, um, adj. (dim. fr. pusus,) small; weak; little; very small.

Puteus, i, m. a well; a pit.

Puto, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. to think.

Putresco, putrescere, putrui, intr. inc. (putreo,) to rot; to decay.

Pydna, æ, f. a town of Macedon.

Pygmæi, òrum, m. the Pygmies, a race of dwarfs inhabiting a remote part of India or Ethiopia.

Pyra, æ, f. a funeral pile.

Pyrâmis, îdis, f. a pyramid.

Pyrenæus, i, m., & Pyrenæi, òrum, m. pl. Pyrenees, mountains dividing France and Spain.

Pyrrhus, i, m. a king of Epirus.

Pythagōras, æ, m. a Grecian philosopher, born at Samos.

Pythagorêus, i, m. a Pythagorean; a follower or disciple of Pythagoras.

Pythia, æ, f. the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Pythias, æ, m. a soldier of Philip, king of Macedon.

Q.

Q., or Qu., an abbreviation of Quintus.

Quadragesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. the fortieth; from

Quadraginta, num. adj. pl. ind. forty.

Quadriennium, i, n. (quatuor & annus,) the space of four years.

Quadriga, æ, & pl. æ, ârum, f. (quadrijugæ, quatuor & jugum,) a four horse chariot; a team of four horses.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, num. adj. pl. the four hundredth.

Quadringenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. four hundred.

Quadrupes, pēdis, adj. (quatuor & pes,) having four feet; four-footed.

Quærens, tis, part. from

Quæro, quærere, quæsivî, quæsîtum, tr. to ask; to seek for; to inquire; to search; quæritur, it is asked; the inquiry is made; hence

Quæstio, ònis, f. a question.

Quæstor, òris, m. (quæsitor

- id.) *a quæstor; a treasurer; an inferior military officer who attended the consuls.*
- Quæstus, ūs, m. (id.) *gain; a trade.*
- Qualis, e, adj. *of what kind; as; such as; what.*
- Quàm, conj. & adv. *as; how; after comparatives, than.*
- Quamdiu, or Quandiu, adv. (quam & diu,) *as long as.*
- Quamquam, or Quanquam, conj. *though; although.*
- Quamvis, conj. (quam & vis, fr. volo,) *although.*
- Quando, adv. *when; since.*
- Quantò, adv. *by how much; as.*
- Quantopère, adv. (quanto & opère,) *how greatly; how much.*
- Quantùm, adv. *how much; as much as.*
- Quantus, a, um, adj. *how great; as great; how admirable; how striking.*
- Quantuslibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, adj. (quantus & libet,) *how great soever; ever so great.*
- Quapropter, adv. (qua and propter,) *wherefore; why.*
- Quare, adv. (quâ & re,) *wherefore; for which reason; whence; therefore.*
- Quartus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the fourth.*
- Quasi, adv. (for quamsi,) *as if; as.*
- Quatriduum, i, n. (quatuor & dies,) *a space of four days.*
- Quatuor, num. adj. pl. ind. *four.*
- Quatuordécim, num. adj. pl. ind. (quatuor and decem,) *fourteen.*
- Que, enclitic conj. (always joined to another word and draws the accent to the syllable preceding it,) *and; also;*
- Queo, ire, ivi, itum, intr. irr. § 83, 3; *to be able; I can.*
- Quercus, ūs, f. *an oak.*
- Queror, queri, questus sum, tr. dep. *to complain.*
- Questus, a, um, part. *complaining; having complained.*
- Qui, quæ, quod, rel. pro. § 33; *who; which; what; used interrogatively, who? which? what?*
- Qul, adv. *how; in what manner.*
- Quia, conj. *because.*
- Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, rel. pro. § 37, 1. *whosoever; whatsoever; every one.*
- Quidam, quædam, quoddam and quiddam, pro. § 37, 1, *a certain one; a certain person or thing; quidam homines, certain men.*
- Quidem, adv. *indeed; truly; at least.*
- Quin, conj. *but; but that.*
- Quinctius, i, m. (Titus,) *a Roman general.*
- Quindécim, num. adj. pl. ind. (quinque & decem) *fifteen.*
- Quingentesimus, a, um, num. adj. ord. *the five hundredth, from.*

Quingenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl.
(quinque and centum,) *five hundred.*

Quinquagēni, æ, a, num. adj.
pl. dist. (quinquaginta,) *every fifty; fifty.*

Quinquagesimus, a, um, num.
adj. (id.) *fiftieth.*

Quinquaginta, num, adj. pl.
ind. *fifty.*

Quinque, num. adj. pl. ind. *five.*

Quinques, num. adv. *five times.*

Quintò, adv. *the fifth time.*

Quintus, a, um, ord. num, adj.
the fifth.

Quintus, or Quinctius, i, m. a
Roman surname.

Quippe, conj. *for; since.*

Quis, quæ, quod, or quid, interrog. pro. *who? what? quid? why?*

Quisnam, or Quinam, quænam, quodnam, or quidnam
pro. § 37, 2, *who; what.*

Quisquam, quæquam, quodquam, or quidquam, or quicquam, pro. *any one; any thing; nec quisquam, and no one.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque, or quidque, pro. *each; every; whosoever; whatsoever.*

Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid, rel. pro. § 37, Obs. 1, *whoever; whatever.*

Quivis, quævis, quodvis, or quidvis, pro. (qui and vis) *whosoever; whatsoever; any one.*

Quò, adv. *that, to the end that;*

whither: quò—èò, for quanto—tanto, by how much; by so much; or the more—the more.

Quòd, conj. *that; because.*

Quomìnus, adv. (quò and minùs,) *that—not.*

Quomòdo, adv. (quo and modo,) *how; by what means.*

Quondam, adv. *formerly; once.*

Quoniam, conj. (quum and jam,) *since; because.*

Quoque, conj. *also.*

Quot, adj. ind. pl. *how many.*

Quotannis, adv. (quot & annus,) *annually; yearly.*

Quotidie, adv. (quot & dies,) *every day; daily.*

Quoties, adv. *as often as; how often.*

Quum, or Cùm, adv. *when: quum jam, as soon as:—conj. since; although.*

R.

Radius, i, m. *a staff; a ray; a rod.*

Radix, icis, f. *a root; the foot or base of a mountain.*

Ramus, i, m. *a branch; a bough.*

Rana, æ, f. *a frog.*

Rapina, æ, f. *rapine; plunder; from*

Rapio, rapere, rapui, raptum, tr. *to hurry away by force; to rob; to seize; to plunder.*

Raptor, òris, m. (rapio,) *one who seizes or takes away by violence; a robber.*

Raptūrus, a, um, part. (rapio.)

Raptus, a, um, part. (rapio,) seized; robbed; carried off.

Raritas, ātis, f. (rarus,) rarity.

Rarò, adv. rarely; seldom; fr.

Rarus, a, um, adj. rare; few.

Ratio, ōnis, f. (reor,) a reason.

Ratis, is, f. a raft; a ship; a boat.

Ratus, a, um, part. (reor,) thinking; having thought.

Rebello, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (re & bello,) to renew a war; to rebel; to revolt.

Recēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cesum, intr. (re & cedo,) to recede; to yield; to retire; to withdraw.

Recens, tis, adj. comp. new; recent; fresh:—adv. recently; lately; newly: recens nati, new-born children.

Receptus, a, um, part. (recipio.)

Receptūrus, a, um, part. (recipio.)

Recessus, ūs, m. (recēdo,) a recess; a corner.

Recipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (re & capio,) to take back; to receive; to take; to recover: animam, to come to one's self again; to recover one's senses: se, to return.

Recognosco, -noscēre, -nōvi, -nitum, tr. (re & cognosco,) to recognize; to know again; to betake one's self.

Recolligo, -ligēre, -lēgi, -lec-

tum, tr. (re, con, & lego,) to gather up again; to re collect; to recover.

Reconditus, a, um, part. from Recondo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (re & condo,) to put together again; to lay up; to hide; to conceal.

Recordor, āri, ātus, tr. dep. (re & cor,) to call back to mind; to recollect; to remember.

Recreo, āre āvi, ātum, tr. (re & creao,) to bring to life again; to restore; to refresh.

Rectē, adv. ius, issimē,) right; rightly;—from

Rectus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) (rego,) straight; upright; right; direct.

Recupēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (recipio,) to recover; to regain.

Reddītus, a, um, part. from

Reddo, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. (re & do,) to give back; to return; to give; to make, to render; to restore; to cause: verba, to repeat: animam, to die: voces, to imitate.

Redeo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, intr. irr. (re & eo,) to go back; to return.

Rediens, euntis, part. returning.

Redigo, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (re & ago,) to bring back; to reduce: in potestātem, to bring into one's power.

Redimendus, a, um, part. from

Rediſuo, -imēre, -ēmi, -emp-
tum, tr. (re & emo,) *to take
back; to buy back; to re-
deem; to ransom.*

Reducendus, a, um, part. from
Redūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -duc-
tum, tr. (re & duco,) *to
lead or bring back: in gra-
tiam, to reconcile.*

Refērens, tis, part. *requiting;
returning; referring; from*

Refēro, -ferre, -tūli, -ātum, tr.
irr. (re & fero,) *to bring
back; gratiam, or gratias,
to requite a favor; to show
gratitude: beneficium, to
requite a benefit: victori-
am, to bring back victory,
i. e. to return victorious:
imaginem, to reflect the
image; to resemble.*

Refuens, tis, part. from

Refuo, -fluēre, -fluxi, -fluxum,
intr. (re & fluo,) *to flow
back.*

Refugio, -fugēre, -fūgi, -fugī-
tum, intr. (re & fugio,) *to
fly back; to flee; to retreat.*

Regia, æ, f. (sc. domus, from
regius,) *a palace.*

Regīna, æ, f. (rex,) *a queen.*

Regio, ōnis, f. (rego,) *a region;
a district; a country.*

Regius, a, um, adj. (rex,) *roy-
al; regal; the king's.*

Regnatūrus, a, um, part. from
Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.
regnum,) *to rule; to govern.*

Regnātur, pass. imp. *it is ruled
by kings.*

Regnum, i, n. (rex,) *a king-*

*dom; empire; dominion;
reign; government; rule.*

Rego, regēre, rexi, rectum, tr.
*to direct or lead in a
straight course; to rule.*

Regredior, -grēdi, -gressus
sum, intr. dep. (re & gra-
dior,) *to turn back; to re-
turn.*

Regressus, a, um, part. *hav-
ing returned,*

Regūlus, i, m. *a distinguished
Roman general in the first
Punic war.*

Relātus, a, um, part. (refēro.)

Relictūrus, a, um, part. (relin-
quo.)

Relictus, a, um, part. (id.)

Religiō, ōnis, f. (relīgo,) *what
is binding or obligatory;
religious scruple or hin-
drance; hence, religion;
sacredness; sanctity; re-
verence; religious rites.*

Relinquo, -linquēre, -liqui, -lic-
tum, tr. (re & linquo,) *to
leave behind; to desert; to
quit; to abandon.*

Reliquiæ, ārum, f. pl. *the rel-
ics; the remains; from*

Reliquus, a, um, adj. (relinquo,) *the rest; the remainder; the
other.*

Remaneo, -manēre, -mansi,
-mansum, intr. (re & ma-
neo,) *to remain behind.*

Remedium, i, n. (re & me-
deor,) *a remedy.*

Remitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -mis-
sum, tr. (re & mitto,) *to
send back; to remit.*

Removeo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. (re & moveo,) *to move back, or away; to remove.*

Remus, i, m. *an oar.*

Remus, i, m. *the twin brother of Romulus.*

Renovātus, a, um, part. from

Renōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re and novo,) *to make anew; to renew.*

Renuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & nuntio,) *to bring back word; to inform; to report; to declare; to announce.*

Reor, reri, ratus sum, intr. dep. *to think, to suppose; to believe.*

Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & paro,) *to get or procure again; to renew; to repair.*

Repentē, adv. (repens fr. repo) *suddenly.*

Reperio, -perīre, -pēri, -pertum, tr. (re & pario,) *to find; to discover; to invent.*

Repēto, -petēre, -petīvi, -petitum, tr. (re & peto,) *to demand back.*

Repleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (re & pleo,) *to fill again; to fill up; to replenish.*

Repōno, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (re & pono,) *to place back or again; to restore; to replace.*

Reporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & porto,) *to bring back; to gain or obtain.*

Repræsentō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & præsentō,) *to make*

present again; to represent; to paint; to depict.

Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (repudium) *to repudiate; to reject; to slight; to disregard: uxōrem, to divorce.*

Requīro, -quirēre, -quisīvi, -quisītum, tr. (re & quæro,) *to seek again; to demand; to require; to need.*

Res, rei, f. *a thing; an affair; a way; a kingdom; a government; a subject: res gestæ, actions; exploits: res familiāris or domestica, domestic affairs; property.*

Reservo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re & servo,) *to keep back; to reserve; to keep for a future time.*

Resideo, -sidēre, -sēdi, intr. (re & sedeo,) *to sit; to sit down; to remain.*

Resimus, a, um, adj. (re & simus,) *bent back; crooked.*

Resisto, -sistēre, -stīti, -stītum, intr. (re & sisto,) *to hold or keep back; to resist; to withstand.*

Resolvo, -solvēre, -solvi, -solutum, tr. (re & solvo,) *to untie again; to loosen; to unbind; to unloose; to dissolve.*

Respondeo, -spondēre, -spondi, -sponsum, tr. (re & spondeo,) *to answer again; to answer; to reply; to correspond: respondētur, pass.*

- imp. *it is answered, or the reply is made.*
- Responsum, i, n. (respondeo,) *an answer; a reply.*
- Respublica, reipublicæ, f, § 18, 9, (res publica,) *the state; the government; the commonwealth.*
- Respuo, -spuere, -spui, tr. (re & spuo,) *to spit out; to reject.*
- Restituo, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutum, tr. (re & statuo,) *to put or set up again; to restore; to replace; to rebuild: aciem, to cause the army to rally.*
- Retineo, -tinere, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (re & teneo,) *to hold back; to retain; to detain; to hinder.*
- Reverā, adv. (res & verus,) *truly; in very deed; in reality; in good earnest.*
- Reverentia, æ, f. (revereor,) *reverence.*
- Reversus, a, um, part, *having returned: from*
- Reverto, -vertere, -verti, -versum, intr. (re & verto,) *to turn back; to return.*
- Revertor, -verti, -versus sum, intr. dep. *to return.*
- Reviresco, -virescere, virui, intr. inc. (revireo,) *to grow green again.*
- Revoco, are, avi, atum, tr. (re & voco,) *to call back; to recall.*
- Revolo, are, avi, atum, intr. (re & volo,) *to fly back; to fly off again.*
- Rex, regis, m. (rego,) *a king.*
- Rhadamanthus, i, m. *a law-giver, of Crete, and subsequently one of the three judges of the infernal regions.*
- Rhæti, ðrum, m. pl. *the inhabitants of Rhætia, now the Grisons.*
- Rhea, æ, f. (Silvia,) *the mother of Romulus and Remus.*
- Rhenus, i, m. *the river Rhine.*
- Rhinoceros, otis, m. *a Rhinoceros.*
- Rhipæus, a, um, adj. *Rhipæan or Riphæan: montes, mountains, which, according to the ancients, were found in the north of Scythia.*
- Rhodanus, i, m. *the river Rhone.*
- Rhodium, i, m. *an inhabitant of Rhodes; a Rhodian.*
- Rhodope, es, f. *a high mountain in the western part of Thrace.*
- Rhodus, i, f. *Rhodes; a celebrated town, and island in the Mediterranean sea.*
- Rhætium, i, n. *a city and promontory of Troas.*
- Rhyndacus, i, m. *a river of Mysia.*
- Ridens, tis, part, *smiling; laughing at; from*
- Rideo, dēre, si, sum, intr. & tr. *to laugh; to laugh at; to mock; to deride.*
- Rigeo, ere, ui, intr. *to be cold.*

- Rigidus, a, um, adj. (comp.) (rigeo,) *stiff with cold; rigid; severe.*
- Rigo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to water; to irrigate; to bedew; to wet.*
- Ripa æ, f, *a bank, (of a river.)*
- Risi. See Rideo.
- Risus, ūs, m. (rideo,) *laughing; laughter.*
- Rixor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. (rixa,) *to quarrel.*
- Robur, ōris, n. *oak of the hardest kind, hence, strength: robur militum, the flower of the soldiers.*
- Rogātus, a, um, part. *being asked; from*
- Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to ask; to request; to beg; to entreat.*
- Rogus, i, m. *a funeral pile.*
- Roma, æ, f. *Rome, the chief city of Italy, situated upon the Tiber; hence,*
- Romānus, a, um, adj. *Roman.*
- Romānus, i, m. *a Roman.*
- Romūlus, i, m. *the founder and first king of Rome: Romūlus Silvius, a king of Alba.*
- Rostrum, i, n. (rodo,) *a beak; a bill; a snout; also, the beak of a ship; a stage, or pulpit.*
- Rota, æ, f. *a wheel.*
- Rotundus, a, um, adj. (rota,) *round.*
- Ruber, rubra, rubrum, adj. (rior, errimus,) *red.*
- Rudis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *rude; unwrought; uncultivated; new; uncivilized.*
- Ruina, æ, f. (ruo,) *a ruin; a downfall; a fall.*
- Rullianus, i, m. *a Roman general, who commanded the cavalry in a war with the Samnites.*
- Rumpo, rumpere, rupi, ruptum, tr. *to break or burst asunder; to break off; to break down; to violate.*
- Ruo, uere, ui, utum, intr. & tr. *to run headlong; to fall; to be ruined; to hasten down; to rush; to throw down; to tear up.*
- Rupes, is, f. *a rock; a cliff.*
- Ruptus, a, um, part. (rumpo,) *broken; violated.*
- Rursus, adv. *again.*
- Rus, ruris, n. *the country; a farm; hence,*
- Rusticus, a, um, adj. *rustic; belonging to the country.*
- Rusticus, i, m. *a countryman.*
- Rutilius, i, m. *a Roman consul.*

S.

- Sabīni, ōrum, m. *the Sabines, a people of Italy.*
- Sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj. (sup. errimus, § 26, 5,) *sacred; holy; divine; consecrated.*
- Sacerdos, ōtis, c. (sacer,) *a priest; a priestess.*
- Sacra, orum, n. pl. (id.) *religious service; sacrifice; sa-*

cred rîtes; religious observances.

Sacrificans, tis, part. (sacrificō,) *sacrificing; offering sacrifices.*

Sacrificium, i, n. *a sacrifice; from*

Sacrifico, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (sacer & facio,) *to sacrifice.*

Sæpè, adv. (iùs issimè,) *often; frequently.*

Sævio, ire, ii, itum, intr. (sævus,) *to rage; to be cruel.*

Sævitas, âtis, f. *cruelty; severity; savageness; barbarity; from*

Sævus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *cruel; severe; fierce; inhuman; violent.*

Saginâtus, a, um, part. from

Sagino, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. *to fatten.*

Sagitta, æ, f. *an arrow.*

Saguntini, ðrum, m. pl. *the Saguntines; the inhabitants of Saguntum.*

Saguntum, i, n. *a town of Spain.*

Salio, salire, salui & salii, intr. *to spring; to leap.*

Salsus, a, um, adj. (sallo, to salt; Obsol. from sal,) *salt; sharp.*

Salto, âre, âvi, âtum, intr. freq. (salio,) *to dance.*

Salûber, bria, -bre, adj. (brior, berrimus,) (salus,) *wholesome; salubrious; healthy; hence,*

Salubritas, âtis, f. *salubrity; healthfulness.*

Salum, i, n. properly, the agitated motion of the sea: hence, *the sea.*

Salus, ûtis, f. *safety; salvation; health; hence,*

Salûto, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. *to wish health to; hence, to salute; to call.*

Salvus, a, um, adj. (salus,) *safe; preserved; unpunished.*

Samnites, ium, m. pl. *the Samnites, a people of Italy.*

Sanctus, a, um, adj. comp. (sancio,) *holy; blameless.*

Sanguis, inis, m. *blood.*

Sapiens, tis, (part. sapio, properly, *tasting; knowing by the taste; hence,*) adj. (ior, issimus,) *wise:—subs. a sage; a wise man; hence,*

Sapientia, æ, f. *wisdom, philosophy.*

Sapio, ère, ui, intr. (to taste; to discern; hence,) *to be wise.*

Sarcina, æ, f. (sarcio,) *a pack; a bundle.*

Sardinia, æ, f. *a large island in the Mediterranean sea, west of Italy.*

Sarmatæ, ærum, m. *the Sarmatians, a people inhabiting the north of Europe and Asia,*

Sarpèdon, ðnis, m. *a son of Jupiter and Europa.*

Satelles, itis, m. *a satellite; a guard; a body-guard.*

Satiâtus, a, um, part. from

Satio, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. *to satiate; to satisfy; from*

Satis, adj. & adv. (comp. sa-

- tius, better;) enough; sufficient; sufficiently; -very; quite.
- Satur, ūra, ūrum, adj. (ior, issimus,) (satio,) satiated; full.
- Saturnia, æ, f. a name given to Italy; also, a citadel and town near Janiculum.
- Saturnus, i, m. the father of Jupiter.
- Saucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (saucius,) to wound.
- Saxum, i, n. a rock; a stone.
- Scævōla, æ, m. (Mucius,) a brave Roman soldier.
- Scateo, ēre intr. to gush forth like water from a spring; hence, to be full; to abound.
- Scamander, dri, m. a river of Troas, which flows from Mount Ida into the Hellespont.
- Scaurus, i, m. the surname of several Romans.
- Scelestus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) wicked; from
- Scelus, ēris, n. an impious action; a crime; wickedness: by metonymy, a wicked person. See facinus.
- Scena, æ, f. a scene; a stage.
- Schœneus, i, m. a king of Arcadia, or Scyros, and father of Atalanta.
- Scheria, æ, f. an ancient name of the island Corcyra, or Corfu.
- Scientia, æ, f. knowledge; from
- Scio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. to know; to understand.
- Scipio, ōnis, m. a distinguish-
- ed Roman family: Scipiōnes, the Scipios.
- Scopulus, i, m. a high rock; a cliff.
- Scorpio, ōnis, m. a scorpion.
- Scotia, æ, f. Scotland.
- Scriba, æ, m. a writer; a secretary; a scribe; from
- Scribo, scribēre, scripsi, scriptum, tr. to write: scribēre leges, to prepare laws.
- Scriptor, ōris, m. a writer; an author.
- Scripturus, a, um, part. (scribo.)
- Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo.)
- Scrutor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. (scruta,) to search into; to trace out.
- Scutum, i, n. a shield.
- Scylla, æ, f. the daughter of Nisus.
- Scyros, i, f. an island in the Egean sea.
- Scythes, æ, m. an inhabitant of Scythia; a Scythian.
- Scythia, æ, f. a vast country in the north of Europe and Asia.
- Scythicus, a, um, adj. Scythian.
- Seco, secāre, secui, sectum, tr. to cut.
- Secēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cesum, intr. (se & cedo,) to go aside; to secede; to withdraw.
- Sectatus, a, um, part. having followed or attended; from
- Sector, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. freq. (sequor, § 88, Obs. 1.) to follow; to pursue; to accompany; to attend; to strive after.

- Secūlum** and **Sæcūlum**, i, n. *an age; a period of time.*
Secum, (se & cum, § 90, 2,) *with himself; with herself; with itself; with themselves.*
Secundus, a, um, adj. comp. (sequor,) *the second; prosperous: res secundæ, prosperity.*
Secūris, is, f. (seco,) *an axe.*
Secūtus, a um, part. (sequor.)
Sed, conj. *but.*
Sedēcim, num. adj. ind. pl. (sex & decem,) *sixteen.*
Sedeo, sedēre, sedi, sessum, intr. *to sit; to light upon.*
Sedes, is, f. (sedes) *a seat; a residence; a settlement; regni, the seat of government.*
Seditio, ōnis, f. (se aside, and eo,) *sedition; a rebellion; an insurrection.*
Sedūlus, a, um, adj. (sedeo) *diligent.*
Seges, ētis, f. *a crop; a harvest.*
Segnis, e, adj. (ior, issimus.) *dull; slow; slothful; sluggish.*
Sejungo, -jungēre, -junxi, -junctum, tr. (se & jungo,) *to divide; to separate.*
Seleucia, æ, f. *a town of Syria, near the Orontes.*
Semel, adv. *once: plūs semel, more than once.*
Semēle, es, f. *a daughter of Cadmus and Hermione, and mother of Bacchus.*
Semen, inis, n. *seed.*
Semirāmis, idis, f. *a queen of Assyria, and wife of Nimus.*
Semper, adv. *always; hence*
Sempiternus, a, um, adj. *everlasting.*
Sempronius, i, m, *the name of a Roman gens or clan;*
Sempronius Gracchus, a *Roman general.*
Sena, æ, f. *a town of Picenum.*
Senātor, ōris, m. (senex,) *a Senator.*
Senātus, ūs, & i, m. (senex,) *a senate.*
Senecta, æ, or **Senectus**, ūtis, f. (senex,) *old age.*
Senescens, tis, part. from
Senesco, senescēre, senui, intr. inc. *to grow old; to wane; from seneo, and that from*
Senex, is, c. *an old man or woman:—adj. old: (comp. senior, sometimes major natu,) § 26, 6.*
Senōnes, um, m. pl. *a people of Gaul.*
Sensi. See **Sentio**.
Sensus, ūs, m. (sentio.) *sense; feeling.*
Sententia, æ, f. *an opinion; a proposition; a sentiment; from*
Sentio, sentīre, sensi, sensum, tr. *to feel; to perceive; to be sensible of; to observe; to suppose.*
Sepāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (se & paro) *to separate; to divide.*
Sepelio, sepelīre, sepelīvi, sepultum, tr. *to bury; to inter*
Sepes, is, f. *a hedge; a fence*

- Septem, num. adj. ind. pl. *seven.*
 Septentrio, ōnis, m. *the Northern Bear; the north.*
 Septies, num. adv. *seventimes.*
 Septīmus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (septem,) *the seventh.*
 Septingentesīmus, a, um, num. adj. *the seven hundredth.*
 Septuagesīmus, a, um, num. adj. *the seventieth; from*
 Septuaginta, num. adj. ind. pl. *seventy.*
 Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio,) *a sepulchre; a tomb.*
 Sepultūra, æ, f. (id.) *burial; interment.*
 Sepultus, a, um, part. (sepelio,) *buried.*
 Sequāna, æ, m. *the Seine, a river in France.*
 Sequens, tis, part. from
 Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, tr. dep. *to follow; to pursue.*
 Secūtus, a, um, part. (sequor.)
 Serēnus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *serene; tranquil; clear; fair; bright.*
 Sergius, i, m. *the name of several Romans.*
 Sermo, ōnis, m. (sero,) *speech; a discourse; conversation.*
 Serò, (seriūs,) adv. *late; too late.*
 Sero, serēre, sevi, satum, tr. *to sow; to plant.*
 Serpēs, tis, c. (serpo, to creep,) *a serpent; a snake.*
 Sertorius, i, m. *a Roman general.*
 Serus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *late.*
 Servilius, i, m. *the name of a Roman family: Servilius Casca, one of the murderers of Cæsar.*
 Servio, ire, īvi, itum, intr. (servus,) *to be a slave; to serve, (as a slave.)*
 Servitium, i, n. or Servītus, ūtis, f. (id.) *slavery; bondage.*
 Servius, i, m. (Tullius,) *the sixth king of Rome.*
 Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to preserve; to guard; to watch; to keep; hence,*
 Servus, i, m. *a slave; a servant.*
 Sese, pro. acc. & abl. § 28, Obs. 4; *himself; herself, themselves.*
 Sestertium, i, n. *a sestertium, or a thousand sesterces.* App. VI.
 Sestertius, i, m. *a sesterce, or two and a half asses.* App. VI.
 Sestos, i, or -us, i, f. *a town of Thrace, on the shores of the Hellespont, opposite to Abydos.*
 Seta, æ, f. *a bristle.*
 Setinus, a, um, adj. *Setine; belonging to Setia, a city of Campania, near the Pontine Marshes, famous for its wine.*
 Setōsus, a, um, adj. (seta,) *full of bristles; bristly.*
 Sex, num. adj. ind. pl. *six.*
 Sexagesīmus, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex,) *the sixtieth.*

- Sexaginta**, num. adj. ind. pl. (sex,) *sixty*.
- Sexcentésimus**, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex & centum,) *the six hundredth*.
- Sextus**, a, um, num. adj. ord. (sex,) *the sixth*.
- Si**, conj. *if; whether: si quando, if at any time*.
- Sic**, adv. *so; thus; in such a manner*.
- Siccus**, i, m. (Dentātus,) *the name of a brave Roman soldier*.
- Siccus**, a, um, adj. *dry; siccum, dry land: in sicco, (loco,) in a dry place: (aridus, thoroughly dry; parched.)*
- Sicilia**, æ, f. *Sicily, the largest island in the Mediterranean*.
- Sicūlus**, a, um, adj. *Sicilian: fretum, the straits of Messina*.
- Sicut**, & **Sicūti**, adv. (sic ut,) *as; as if*.
- Sidon**, ōnis, f. *a maritime city of Phœnicia*.
- Sidonius**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Sidon; Sidonian*.
- Sidus**, ēris, n. *a star*.
- Significo**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (signum & facio,) *to make or give a sign; to designate; to mark; to express; to signify; to give notice; to imply or mean*.
- Signum**, i, n. *a sign; a token; a statue; a standard; colors*.
- Silens**, tis, part. (sileo,) *silent; keeping silence*.
- Silentium**, i, n. (sileo,) *silence*.
- Silēnus**, i, m. *the foster-father and instructor of Bacchus*.
- Sileo**, ēre, ui, intr. *to be silent; to conceal*.
- Silva**, or **Sylva**, æ, f. *a forest; a wood*.
- Silvia**, æ, f. (Rhea,) *the mother of Romulus*.
- Silvius**, i, m. *a son of Æneas, the second king of Alba: Silvius Procas, a king of Alba, the father of Numitor and Amulius*.
- Simia**, æ, f. (simus,) *an ape*.
- Similis**, e, adj. (ior, līmus, § 26, 1,) *similar; like: hence,*
- Similiter**, adv. (similiūs similmē,) *in like manner*.
- Simplex**, icis, adj. comp. (sine plicā, *without a fold; open; plain; hence, simple; artless; open; plain; single*.
- Simōis**, entis, m. *a river of Troas, flowing into the Scamander*.
- Simonides**, is, m. *a Greek poet, born in the island of Cea*.
- Simul**, adv. *at the same time; at once; together; as soon as: simul—simul—as soon as, or no sooner than*.
- Simulacrum**, i, n. (simūlo,) *an image; a statue*.
- Sin**, conj. *but if*.
- Sine**, prep. *without*.
- Singulāris**, e, adj. *single, sin-*

- gular; distinguished; extraordinary: certāmen singulāre, a single combat; from*
- Singŭli, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *each; one by one; every: singŭlis mensibus, every month.*
- Sinister, tra, trum, adj. (comp. irr, § 26, 2,) *left; from*
- Sino, sinĕre, sivi, situm, tr. (for sio. obsol.) *to permit.*
- Sinus, ūs, m. *a bosom; a bay; a gulf.*
- Siquis, siqua, siquod or siquid, pro, *if any one; if any thing.*
- Siquando, adv. (si & quando,) *if at any time; if ever.*
- Sitio, ire, ii, intr. & tr. *to thirst; to be thirsty; to desire earnestly.*
- Sitis, is, f. *thirst.*
- Situs, a, um, part. & adj. (sino,) *placed; set; situated; permitted.*
- Sive, conj. *or; or if; whether.*
- Soboles, is, f. (suboles, sub & oleo,) *a sprig or shoot; offspring.*
- Sobrius, a, um, adj. *sober; temperate.*
- Socer, ĕri, m. *a father-in-law.*
- Sociālis, e, adj. (socius,) *pertaining to allies; social; confederate.*
- Societas, ātis, f. *society; alliance; intercourse; partnership; from*
- Socius, i, m. *an ally; a companion.*
- Socordia, æ, f. (socors, fr. se & cor,) *negligence; sloth.*
- Socrātes, is, m. *the most eminent of the Athenian philosophers.*
- Sol, solis, m. *the sun.*
- Soleo, ĕre, itus sum, n. pass, § 78, *to be wont; to be accustomed: solēbat, used.*
- Solidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *whole; solid; entire.*
- Solitudo, inis, f. (solus,) *a desert; a wilderness; a solitary place.*
- Solitus, a, um, part. (soleo,) *accustomed; usual.*
- Sollers, tis, adj. (sollus whole, not used, & ars,) *ingenious, inventive; cunning; skillful; shrewd.*
- Sollertia, æ, f. (sollers,) *sagacity; skill; shrewdness.*
- Solon, ōnis, m. *the lawgiver of the Athenians, and one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- Solstitium, i, n. (sol & sisto,) *the solstice, particularly the summer solstice, in distinction from bruma, the winter solstice; the longest day.*
- Solum, i, n. *the earth; the soil; land.*
- Solūm, adv. *alone; only; fr.*
- Solus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4; *alone.*
- Solutus, a, um, part. from Solvo, solvĕre, solvi, solūtum, tr. *to loose; to dissolve; to melt; to answer.*

Somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, intr.
to dream; from

Sonnium, i, n, a dream; fr.

Somnus, i, m. sleep.

Sonitus, ūs, m. a sound; a
noise; from

Sono, āre, ui, Itum, intr. to
sound; to resound; from

Sonus, i, m. a sound.

Sorbeo, -ēre, -ui, tr. to suck in;
to absorb.

Soror, ōris, f. a sister.

Sp., an abbreviation of Spuri-
us.

Spargo, spargere, sparsi, spar-
sum, tr. to sprinkle; to
strew; to scatter; to sow.

Sparsi. See Spargo.

Sparsus, a, um, part.

Sparta, æ, f. Sparta or Lace-
dæmon, the capital of La-
conia.

Spartacus, i, m. the name of
a celebrated gladiator.

Spartanus, i, m. a Spartan.

Sparti, ōrum, m. pl. a race of
men said to have sprung
from the dragon's teeth
sowed by Cadmus.

Spartum, i, n. Spanish broom,
a plant of which ropes were
made.

Spatiosus, a, um, adj. large;
spacious; from

Spatium, i, n, a race ground;
(stadium,) a space; room;
distance.

Species, ei, f. (specio,) an ap-
pearance.

Spectaculum, i, n. a spectacle;
a show; from

Specto, are, āvi, ātum, tr.
freq. (specio,) to behold; to
see; to consider; to regard;
to relate; to refer.

Specus, ūs, m. f. & n. a cave.

Spelunca, æ, f. a cave.

Spero, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to
hope; to expect.

Spes, ei, f. hope; expectation;
promise.

Speusippus, i, m. the nephew
and successor of Plato.

Sphinx, gis, f. a Sphinx. The
Egyptian Sphinx is repre-
sented as a monster, having
a woman's head on the body
of a lion.

Spina, æ, f. a thorn; a sting;
a quill; a spine; a back-
bone.

Spiritus, ūs, m. a breath; fr.
Spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. to
breathe.

Splendo, ēre, ui, intr, to
shine; to be conspicuous;
hence

Splendidus, a, um, adj. (comp.)
splendid; illustrious; and

Splendor, ōris, m. brightness;
splendor.

Spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. to
despoil; to strip; to de-
prive from

Spolium, i, n. the skin of an
animal; spoils; booty.

Spondeo, spondere, sponondi,
sponsum, tr. to pledge one's
word; to promise; to en-
gage.

Sponsa, æ, f. (spondeo,) a
bride.

- Spontis, gen., sponte, abl. sing., f. § 18, 11; *of one's own accord; voluntary; spontaneously; of himself; of itself.*
- Spurius, i, m. *a prænomen among the Romans.*
- Squama, æ, f. *the scale of a fish.*
- Stabulum, i, n. (sto,) *a stall; a stable.*
- Stadium, i, n. *a stadium; a furlong; a measure of 125 paces; the race ground.*
- Stannum, i, n. *tin.*
- Stans, stantis, part. (sto.)
- Statim, adv. (sto) *immediately.*
- Statio, ōnis, f. (sto,) *a station; a picket or watch; (by day) navium, roadstead; an anchoring place.*
- Statua, æ, f. (statuo,) *a statue.*
- Statuarius, i, m. *a statuary; a sculptor.*
- Statuo, ūere, ui, ūtum, tr. (statum, fr. sisto,) *to cause to stand; to set up; to determine; to resolve; to fix; to judge; to decide; to believe.*
- Status, a, um, adj. (sto,) *fixed; stated; appointed; certain.*
- Statutus, a, um, part. (statuo,) *placed; resolved; fixed; settled.*
- Stella, æ, f. (sto,) *a star; a fixed star.*
- Sterilis, e, adj. (comp.) *unfruitful; sterile, barren.*
- Sterto, ěre, ui, intr. *to snore.*
- Stipes, ĩtis, m. *a stake; the trunk of a tree.*
- Stirps, is, f. *root; a stock; a race; a family.*
- Sto, stare, steti, statum, intr. *to stand; to be stationary: stare a partibus, to favor the party.*
- Stoicus, i, m. *a Stoic, one of a sect of Grecian philosophers, whose founder was Zeno.*
- Stoliditas, ātis, f. *stupidity; fr.*
- Stolidus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *foolish; silly; stupid.*
- Strages, is, f. (sterno,) *an overthrow; slaughter.*
- Strangulo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to strangle.*
- Strenue, adv. (iūs issimē,) *bravely; actively; vigorously; strenuously; from*
- Strenuus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *bold; strenuous; brave; valiant.*
- Strophādes, um, f. pl. *two small islands in the Ionian sea.*
- Struo, struere, struxi, structum, tr. *to put together; to construct; to build: insidiās, to prepare an ambuscade; to lay snares.*
- Struthiocamēlus, i, m. *an ostrich.*
- Strymon, ōnis, m. *a river which was anciently the boundary between Macedonia and Thrace.*
- Studeo, ěre, ui intr. *to fa-*

- vor; to study; to endeavor; to attend to; to pursue.*
- Studiōsā, adv. (studiōsus, fr. studium,) *studiously; diligently.*
- Studium, i, n. *zeal; study; diligence; eagerness.*
- Stultitia, æ, f. *jolly; from*
- Stultus, a, um, adj. (ior, īssimus,) *foolish; stulti, fools.*
- Stupeo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be torpid or benumbed; to be astonished at; to be amazed.*
- Sturnus, i, m. *a starling.*
- Suadendus, a, um, part. (sua-deo.)
- Suadens, tis, part. from
- Suadeo, suadēre, suasi, suasum, tr. & intr. *to advise; to persuade; to urge.*
- Suavitas, ātis, f. (suavis,) *sweetness; grace; melody.*
- Suaviter, adv. (viūs viissimē,) (id.) *sweetly; agreeably.*
- Sub, prep. *under; near to; near the time of; just before; at; in the time of.*
- Subducō, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, tr. (sub & duco,) *to withdraw; to take away; to withhold; hence,*
- Subductus, a, um, part.
- Subeo, īre, īvi, & ii, ītum, intr. irr. (sub & eo, § 83, 3,) *to go under; to submit to: onus, to take up or sustain a burden.*
- Subīgo, -igēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (sub & ago,) *to subject; to subdue; to conquer.*
- Subitō, adv. *suddenly; from*
- Subītus, a, um, adj. (subeo,) *sudden; unexpected.*
- Sublātus, a, um, part. (suffēro,) *taken away; lifted up.*
- Sublēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (sub & levo,) *to lighten; to relieve; to raise up; to assist.*
- Sublimis, e, adj. comp. (sub. for supra & limus,) *sublime; high in the air: in sublime, aloft; hence,*
- Sublimē, adv. *aloft; in the air.*
- Submergo, -mergēre, -mersi, mersum, tr. (sub & mergo,) *to sink; to overwhelm.*
- Submergor, -mergi, -mersum, pass. *to be overwhelmed; to sink; hence,*
- Submersus, a, um, part.
- Subrīdens, tis, part. *smilingal.*
- Subrideo, -ridēre, -rīsi, -rīsum, intr. (sub & rideo,) *to smile.*
- Subsilio, -silire, -silui & siliī, intr. (sub & salio,) *to leap up; to jump.*
- Substituo, -stituēre, -stitui, stitūtum, tr. (sub & statuo,) *to put in the place of another: to substitute.*
- Subter, prep. *under.*
- Subterraneus, um, adj. (sub & terra,) *subterranean.*
- Subvenio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (sub & venio,) *to come to one's assistance, to succor; to help.*
- Subvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (sub & volo,) *to fly up.*
- Succēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -ces-

- sum. intr. (sub & cedo,) *to succeed; to follow; hence,*
Successor, ōris, m. *a successor.*
Succus, i, m. (sucus fr. sugo,) *juice; sap; liquid.*
Sufflĕro, sufferre, sustŭli, sublĕtum, tr. irr. (sub & fero,) *to take away; to undertake; to bear.*
Suffetius, i, m. (Metius,) *an Alban general, put to death by Tullus Hostilius.*
Sufficio, -ficĕre, -fĕci, -fectum, intr. (sub & facio,) *to suffice; to be sufficient.*
Suffodio, -fodĕre, -fodi, -fossum, tr. (sub & fodio,) *to dig under; to undermine.*
Suffossus, a, um, part.
Suffragium, i, n. (sub & frango,) *a broken piece; a shred; a ballet; suffrage; vote; choice.*
Sui, pro. gen. § 28, *of himself; of herself; of itself: duĕ sibi similes, two like one another.*
Sulla, or Sylla, æ; m. *a distinguished Roman general.*
Sulpicius, i, m. (Gallus,) *a Roman, celebrated for his learning and eloquence, and for his skill in astrology.*
Sum, esse, fui, intr. irr. § 54, *to be; to exist: terrōri esse, to excite terror.*
Summus, a, um, adj. (see Supĕrus,) *the highest; greatest; perfect: in summā aquā, on the surface of the water.*
Sumo, sumĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, tr. *to take.*
Sumptus, a, um, part. (sumo.)
Sumptus, ūs, m. (id.) *expense.*
Supellex, supellectilis, f, *furniture; household goods.*
Super, prep. *above; upon.*
Superbĕ, adv iūs, issimĕ, (fr. superbus,) *proudly; haughtily.*
Superbia, æ, f. (superbus,) *pride; haughtiness.*
Superbio, ire, īvi, itum, intr. *to be proud; to be proud of; from*
Superbus, a, um, adj. comp. *proud; the Proud, a surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome.*
Superfluous, a, um, adj. (superfluus,) *superfluous.*
Superjacio, -jacĕre, -jĕci, -jactum, tr. (super & jacio,) *to throw upon; to shoot over.*
Superjāciōr, -jāci, -jactus sum, pass. *to be shot over.*
Supĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (super,) *to surpass; to conquer; to excel; to vanquish.*
Superstitiōsus, a, um, adj. (superstitio fr. supersto,) *superstitious.*
Supersum, -esse, fui, intr. irr. (super & sum,) *to be over; to remain; to survive.*
Supĕrus, a, um, adj. (superior; suprĕmus or summus, § 26, 2,) *above; high; upper.*
Supervacuum, a, um, adj. (super & vacuum,) *superfluous.*

- Supervenio**, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, intr. (super & venio,) *to come upon; to come; to surprise suddenly.*
- Supervolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (super & volo,) *to fly over.*
- Suppēto**, ēre, īvi, ītum, intr. (sub & peto,) *to come to; to be at hand; hence to suffice; to remain; to serve; to be sufficient.*
- Supplex**, īcis, adj. (sub & plico,) *suppliant.*
- Supplicium**, i, n, (id.) *a punishment.*
- Suppono**, -ponēre, -posui, -positum, tr. (sub. & pono,) *to put under; to substitute.*
- Supra**, prep. & adv. *above; before.*
- Surēna**, æ, m. *the title of a Parthian officer, and next in authority to the king.*
- Surgo**, surgēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr. (surrego, fr. sub, & rego,) *to rise.*
- Sus**, uis, c. *swine; a hog.*
- Suscipio**, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. (sub & capio,) *to take or lift up; to undertake; to take upon; to engage in; to receive.*
- Suspectus**, a, um, part. & adj. (suspicio,) *suspected; mistrusted.*
- Suspendo**, -pendēre, -pendi, -pensum, tr. (sub & pendō,) *to suspend; to hang; to hang up.*
- Suspensus**, a, um, part.
- Suspicio**, -spicēre, -spexi, -spectum, tr. (sub & specio,) *to look at secretly; to look up; to suspect.*
- Suspīcor**, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to suspect; to surmise.*
- Sustento**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. *to sustain; to support: sustentāre vitam, to support one's self; from*
- Sustineo**, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, tr. (sub & teneo,) *to bear up; to carry; to sustain; to support.*
- Sustollo**, sustollēre, sustūli, sublātum, tr. *to lift up; to take away; to raise.*
- Suus**, a, um, pro. *his; hers; its; theirs; § 28, Obs. 3, Exc.*
- Sylla**. See Sulla.
- Syllāba**, æ, f. *a syllable.*
- Sylva**. See Silva.
- Syphax**, ācis, m. *a king of Numidia.*
- Syracūsæ**, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse, a celebrated city of Sicily.*
- Syria**, æ, f. *a large country of Asia, at the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean sea.*
- Syriacus**, a, um, adj. *Syrian; belonging to Syria.*

T.

T., an abbreviation of Titus.

Tabesco, tabescēre, tabui, inc. (tabeo,) *to consume; to pine away.*

- Tabŭla, æ, f. *a table; a tablet; a picture; a painting; plumbea tabŭla, a plate or sheet of lead.*
- Taceo, ěre, ui, ĩtum, intr. *to be silent.*
- Tactus, ūs, m. (tango,) *the touch.*
- Tædet, tæduit, tæsum est or pertæsum est, imp. *to be weary of: vitæ eos tædet, they are weary of life.*
- Tænārus, i, m. & um, i, n. *a promontory in Laconia, now cape Matapan.*
- Talentum, i, n. *a talent; a sum variously estimated from \$860 to \$1020.*
- Talis, e, adj. *such.*
- Talpa, æ, c. *a mole.*
- Tam, adv. *so; so much.*
- Tamen, conj. *yet; notwithstanding; still; nevertheless.*
- Tanāis, is, m. *a river between Europe and Asia, now the Don.*
- Tanāquil, ĩlis, f. *the wife of Tarquinius Priscus.*
- Tandem, adv. (tum & demum,) *at length; at last; finally.*
- Tango, tangĕre, tetĭgi, tactum, tr. *to touch.*
- Tanquam, or Tamquam, adv. (tam & quam,) *as well as; as if; like.*
- Tantālus, i, m. *a son of Jupiter; the father of Pelops, and king of Phrygia.*
- Tantò adv. (tantus,) *so much.*
- Tantopĕre, adv. (tantus & opus,) *so much; so greatly.*
- Tantum, adv. *only; so much; from*
- Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great; such: tanti. of so much value: tanti est, it is worth the pains; it makes amends.*
- Tardĕ, adv. (iŭs, issimĕ,) (tardus,) *slowly.*
- Tardĭtas, ātis, f. (tardus,) *slowness; dullness; heaviness.*
- Tardo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to make slow; to retard; to check; to stop; from*
- Tardus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *slow; dull.*
- Tarentinus, a, um, adj. *Tarentine; of or belonging to Tarentum: Tarentini, Tarentines; the inhabitants of Tarentum.*
- Tarentum, i, n. *a celebrated city in the south of Italy.*
- Tarpĕia, æ, f. *the daughter of Sp. Tarpĕius: she betrayed the Roman citadel to the Sabines.*
- Tarpĕius, a, um, adj. *Tarpeian: mons, the Tarpeian or Capitoline mount.*
- Tarquinii, ōrum, m. pl. *a city of Etruria, whence the family of Tarquin derived their name.*
- Tarquinius, i, m. *Tarquin; the name of an illustrious Roman family; Tarquinii, ōrum, pl. the Tarquins.*
- Tartārus, i, m., & -a, ōrum, pl. n. *Tartarus; the infernal regions.*
- Taurica, æ, f. *a large peninsula.*

- la of the Black sea, now called the Crimæa, or Taurida.*
- Taurus, i, m. *a high range of mountains in Asia.*
- Taurus, i, m. *a bull.*
- Taygētus, i, m. & -a, ōrum, pl. *a mountain of Laconia, near Sparta.*
- Tectum, i, n. (tego,) *a covering; a roof; a house.*
- Tectus, a, um, part. (tego,) *covered; defended.*
- Teges, ētis, f. *a mat; a rug; a coverlet; from*
- Tego, gēre, xi, ctum, tr. *to cover; to defend; hence,*
- Tegumentum, i, n. *a covering.*
- Telum, i, n. *a missile; a weapon; a dart; an arrow.*
- Temērē, adv. *at random; accidentally; rashly.*
- Tempe, n, pl. indec. *a beautiful vale in Thessaly. thro' which the river Peneus flows.*
- Temperies, iēi, f. *a season or space of time; temperateness; mildness; temperature.*
- Tempestas, ātis, f. (tempus,) *a storm; a tempest.*
- Templum, i, n. *a consecrated place; a temple.*
- Tempus, ōris, n. *time; a season: ad tempus, at the time appointed: ex tempore, without premeditation.*
- Temulentus, a, um, adj. (temētum,) *drunken; intoxicated.*
- Tendo, tendēre, tetendi, tensum, tr. *to stretch; to stretch out; to extend; intr. to advance; to go.*
- Tenebræ, ārum, f. pl. *darkness.*
- Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum, tr. *to hold; to have; to keep; to possess; to know; to hold by a garrison: portum, to reach the harbor.*
- Tentātus, a, um, part. from
- Tento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (teneo,) *to attempt; to try.*
- Tentyritæ, ārum, c. pl. *the inhabitants of Tentyra, a town and island in Upper Egypt.*
- Tenuis, e. adj. (comp.) *thin; slender; light; rare.*
- Tenus, prep. *up to; as far as.*
- Tepesco, escēre, ui, intr. inc. (tepeo,) *to grow warm or cool; to become tepid.*
- Ter, num. adv. *thrice.*
- Terentius, i. m. *a Roman proper name.*
- Tergum, i, n. *the back; the farther side: a tergo, from behind: ad terga, behind.*
- Termino, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bound; to limit; to terminate; from*
- Terminus, i, m. *a boundary; limit; an end; bounds.*
- Terni, æ, a, num, adj. pl. (tres,) *three by three; three.*
- Terra, æ, f. *the earth; a country; the land: omnes terræ, the whole world.*

- Terreo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. *to terrify; to scare; to frighten.*
 Terrester, terrestris, terrestre, adj. (terra,) *terrestrial: animal terrestre, a land animal.*
 Terribilis, e, adj. comp. (terreo,) *terrible.*
 Territo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (id.) *to terrify; to fright.*
 Territorium, i, n. (terra,) *territory.*
 Territus, a, um, part. (terreo,) *terrified.*
 Terror, ōris, m. (id.) *terror; consternation; fear.*
 Tertius, a, um, num. adj. ord. (tres,) *the third; hence,*
 Tertiō, num. adv. *the third time.*
 Testa, æ, f. (tosta fr. torreo,) *an earthen vessel; a shell.*
 Testamentum, i, n. (testor,) *a will; a testament.*
 Testudo, inis, f. (testa,) *a tortoise.*
 Tetigi. See Tango.
 Teutōnes, um, & Teutōni, ōrum, m. pl. *a nation in the northern part of Germany, near the Cimbri.*
 Texo, texere, texui, textum, tr. *to weave; to plait; to form; to construct.*
 Thalāmus, i, m. *a bed-chamber; a dwelling.*
 Thales, is & ētis, m. *a Milesian, one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
 Thasus, i, f. *an island on the coast of Thrace.*
 Theātrum, i, n. *a theatre.*
 Thebæ, ārum, f. pl. *Thebes, the capital of Bæotia: hence,*
 Thebānus, a, um, adj. *Theban; belonging to Thebes.*
 Thelesinus, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*
 Themistōcles, is, m. *a celebrated Athenian general in the Persian war.*
 Theodōrus, i, m. *a philosopher of Cyrēnæ.*
 Thermōdon, ontis, m. *a river of Pontus.*
 Theseus, i, m. *a king of Athens, and son of Ægeus, and one of the most celebrated heroes of antiquity.*
 Thessalia, æ, f. *Thessaly; a country of Greece, south of Macedonia; hence,*
 Thessālus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Thessaly; Thessalian.*
 Thestius, i, m. *the father of Althæa.*
 Thetis, idis & idos, f. *one of the sea nymphs; the wife of Peleus, and mother of Achilles.*
 Theutobōchus, i, m. *a king of the Cimbri.*
 Thrācia, æ, f. *Thrace; a large country east of Macedonia.*
 Thracius, a, um, adj. *belonging to Thrace; Thracian.*
 Thrasybūlus, i, m. *an Athenian general, celebrated for freeing his country from the thirty tyrants.*

- Thus, thuris, n.** *frankincense.*
Tibēris, is, m. § 15, 2, *the Tiber, a famous river of Italy.*
Tibi. See Tu.
Tibicen, inis, m. (tibia & cano,) *one who plays upon the flute; a piper.*
Ticinum, i, n. *a town of Cisalpine Gaul, where the Romans were defeated by Hannibal.*
Tigrānes, is, m. *a king of Armenia Major.*
Tigranocerta, ōrum, n. *a city of Armenia Major, founded by Tigrānes.*
Tigris, idis, (seldom is,) c. *a tiger.*
Tigris, idis & is, m. *a river in Asia.*
Timens, tis, part. from
Timeo, ēre, ui, intr. & tr. *to fear; to dread; to be afraid.*
Timidus, a, um, adj. comp. (timeo,) *timid; cowardly.*
Timor, ōris, m. (id.) *fear.*
Tinnitus, ūs, m. (tinnio,) a tinkling.
Tintinnabulum, i, n. (tintinno same as tinnio,) *a bell.*
Titio, ōnis, m. *a brand; a fire-brand.*
Titus, i, m. *a Roman prænomen.*
Tolēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to bear; to endure; to admit of.*
Tollo, tollēre, sustūli, sublātum, tr. *to raise; to pick up; to remove; to do away with.*
Tondeo, tondēre, totoadi, tonsūm, tr. *to clip; to shave; to shear.*
Tonitru, u, n. *thunder: from*
Tono, āre, ui, itum, intr. *to thunder: tonat, imp. ū thunders.*
Tormentum, i, n. (torqueo,) *an engine for throwing stones and darts.*
Torquātus, i, m., a surname given to T. Manlius and his descendants.
Torquis, is, d. (torqueo,) *a collar; a chain.*
Tot, ind. adj. *so many.*
Totidem, ind. adj. (tot itidem,) *the same number; as many.*
Totus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4, *whole; entire; all.*
Trabs, is, f. *a beam.*
Tractātus, a, um, part. from
Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (traho,) *to treat; to handle.*
Tractus, ūs, m. (traho,) *a tract; a country; a region.*
Tractus, a, um, part. (traho.)
Traditus, a, um, part. from
Trado, -dēre, -didi, -dītum, tr. (trans & do,) *to give over, or up; to deliver; to give; to relate; to teach: tradunt, they report: traditur, it is related; it is reported: traduntur, they are reported.*
Tragicus, a, um, adj. *tragic.*
Tragœdia, æ, f. *a tragedy.*
Traho, trahēre, traxi, tractum, tr. *to drag; to draw: bellum, to protract or prolong the war: liquidas*

- aquas trahere, *to draw along clear waters; to flow with a clear stream.*
- Trajicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, tr. (trans & jacio,) *to convey over; to pass or cross over.*
- Trames, itis, m. (trameo, i. e. trans meo, *to go over or along; a path; a way.*
- Trano, are, avi, atum, intr. (trans & no,) *to swim over.*
- Tranquillus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *tranquil; calm; serene.*
- Trans, prep. *over; beyond; on the other side.*
- Transactus, a, um, part. (transigo.)
- Transeo, ire, ii, itum, intr. irr. (trans & eo,) *to pass or go over.*
- Transféro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. irr. (trans & fero,) *to transfer; to carry over: se ad aliquem, to go over to.*
- Transfigo, -figere, -fixi, -fixum, (trans & figo,) *to run through; to pierce; to stab.*
- Transfuga, æ. c. (transfugio,) *a deserter.*
- Transgredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum, intr. dep. (trans & gradior,) *to go or pass over.*
- Transigo, -igere, -ēgi, -actum, tr. (trans & ago,) *to transact; to finish; to spend.*
- Transilio, -silire, -silui & silivi, intr. (trans & salio,) *to leap over.*
- Transitūrus, a, um, part. (transeo,) *about to pass over; to pass on.*
- Translātus, a, um, part. (transféro.)
- Transmarinus, a, um, adj. (trans & mare,) *beyond the sea; foreign; transmarine.*
- Transno. See Trano.
- Transvĕho, -vehere, -vexi, -vectum, tr. (trans & veho,) *to carry over; to convey; to transport.*
- Transvōlo, are, avi, atum, intr. (trans & volo,) *to fly over.*
- Trasimĕnus, i, m. *a lake in Etruria, near which the consul Flaminius was defeated by Hannibal.*
- Trebia, æ, f. *a river of Cisalpine Gaul, emptying into the Po.*
- Trecenti, æ, a, num. adj. pl. *three hundred; hence,*
- Trecentesimū, a, um, num. adj. *the three hundredth.*
- Tredĕcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (tres & decem,) *thirteen.*
- Tres, tria, num. adj. pl. § 24, Obs. 3, *three.*
- Treviri, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Belgium.*
- Triangulāris, e, adj. (triangulum,) *triangular; three-cornered.*
- Tribūnus, i, m. (tribus,) *a tribune.*
- Tribuo, uĕre, ui, ūtum, tr. *to attribute; to give; to grant; to bestow; to commit.*
- Tribūtum, i, n (tribuo,) *a tri-*

- bute; a tax; a contribution; an assessment.*
- Tricesimus, a, um, num. adj. (triginta,) *the thirtieth.*
- Triduum, i, n. (tres & dies,) *the space of three days: per triduum, for three days.*
- Triennium, i, n. (tres & annus,) *the space of three years.*
- Trigemini, ðrum, m. pl. (tres & gemini,) *three brothers born at one birth.*
- Triginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *thirty.*
- Trinacria, æ, f. *one of the the names of Sicily.*
- Triptolēmus, i, m. *the son of Celeus, king of Eleusis.*
- Tristitia, æ, f. (tristis, *sad*,) *sorrow; grief.*
- Triumphalis, e, adj. (triumphus,) *triumphal.*
- Triumphans, tis, part. from Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to triumph; from*
- Triumphus, i, m. *a triumph; a triumphal procession.*
- Triumvir, viri, m. (tres & vir,) *one of three joint public officers; a triumvir.*
- Troas, ādis, f. *a country of Asia Minor, bordering upon the Hellespont.*
- Trochilus, i, m. *a wren.*
- Troglodytæ, ārum, c. pl. Troglodytes, *a people of Ethiopia, who dwell in caves.*
- Troja, æ, f. *Troy, the capital of Troas; hence,*
- Trojānus, a, um, adj. *Trojan.*
- Trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (trux & cædo,) *to kill in a cruel manner; to butcher; to murder; to slay; to massacre.*
- Trux, ucis, adj. *savage; cruel; fierce; stern; grim.*
- Tu, subs. pro. *thou; § 28.*
- Tuba, æ, f. (tubus, *a tube*,) *a trumpet.*
- Tuber, ěris, n. (tumeo,) *a bunch; a tumor; a protuberance.*
- Tubicen, ĩnis, m. (tuba & cano,) *a trumpeter.*
- Tueor, tuēri, tuitus sum, tr. *to see; to look to; to care for; to defend; to protect.*
- Tugurium i, n. (tego,) *a hut; a shed.*
- Tuli. See Fero.
- Tullia, æ, f. *the daughter of Servius Tullius*
- Tullius, i, m. *a Roman.*
- Tullus, i, m. (Hostilius,) *the third Roman king.*
- Tum, adv. *then; and; so; also: tum—tum, as well—as; both—and: tum demum, then at length.*
- Tumultus, ūs, m. (tumeo,) *a noise; a tumult.*
- Tumulus, i, m. (id.) *a mound; a tomb.*
- Tunc, adv. *then.*
- Tunica, æ, f. *a tunic; a close woollen garment, worn under the toga.*
- Turbatus, a, um, part. disturbed; *confused; troubled; from*

- Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (turba,) *to disturb; to trouble; to put into confusion.*
 Turma, æ, f. *a division of Roman cavalry consisting of thirty men; a troop.*
 Turpis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *base; disgraceful.*
 Turpitudo, inis, f. (turpis,) *baseness; ugliness.*
 Turris, is, f. *a tower.*
 Tuscia, æ, f. *a country of Italy, the same as Etruria.*
 Tuscūlum, i, n. *a city of Latium.*
 Tuscus, a, um, adj. *Tuscan; belonging to Tuscany; Etrurian.*
 Tutor, ōris, m. (tueor,) *a guardian; a tutor.*
 Tutus, a, um, adj. (ior issimus,) (tueor,) *safe.*
 Tuus, a, um, adj. pro. § 30, (tu,) *thy; thine.*
 Tyrannis, idis & idos, f. *tyranny; arbitrary power; fr.*
 Tyrannus, i, m. *a king; a tyrant; a usurper.*
 Tyrius, a, um, adj. *Tyrian: Tyrii, Tyrians; inhabitants of Tyre.*
 Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj. *Tyrrhenian or Tuscan; belonging to Tuscany.*
 Tyrus, i, f. *a celebrated maritime city of Phœnicia.*
- U.
- Uber, ěris, n. *an udder; a teat.*
 Ubertas, ātis, f. (uber, *rich, fertile, fertility, fruitfulness.*
 Ubi, adv. *where; when; as soon as.*
 Ubique, adv. *every where.*
 Ulcisor, ulcisci, ultus sum. tr. dep. *to take revenge; to avenge.*
 Ullus, a, um, adj. § 20, 4, *any; any one.*
 Ulterior, us, (ultimus,) § 26, 4; *further; hence,*
 Ulteriūs, adv. *farther; beyond; longer.*
 Ultimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of ulterior;) *the last.*
 Ultra, prep. *beyond; more than:—adv. besides; moreover; further.*
 Ultus, a, um, part. (ulciscor,) *having avenged.*
 Ulysses, is, m. *a distinguished king of Ithaca.*
 Umbra, æ, f. *a shade; a shadow.*
 Umbro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (umbra,) *to shade; to darken.*
 Unā, adv. (unus,) *together.*
 Unde, adv. *whence; from which.*
 Undĕcim, num. adj. pl. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven.*
 Undenonagesimus, a, um, num. adj. (unus, de, & nonagessimus,) *the eighty-ninth.*
 Undequinquaginta, num. adj. pl. ind. *forty-nine.*
 Undetricesimus, a, um, num. adj. *twenty-ninth.*
 Undevicesimus, a, um, num. adj. *nineteenth.*

Undeviginti, num. adj. *nineteen.*

Undique, adv. *on all sides.*

Unguis, is, m. *a claw; a talon; a nail.*

Ungula, æ, f. *a claw; a talon; a hoof: binis ungulis, cloven-footed.*

Unicus, a, um, adj. (unus,) *one alone; sole; only.*

Unio, ònis, m. *a pearl.*

Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & versus,) *whole; universal; all.*

Unquam, adv. *ever: nec unquam, and never.*

Unus, a, um, num. adj. § 20, 4; *one; only; alone.*

Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquodque, adj. *each one; each; § 37, Obs. 2.*

Urbs, is, f. *a city; the chief city; Rome.*

Uro, urère, ussi, ustum, tr. *to burn.*

Ursus, i, m. *a bear.*

Usque, adv. *even; as far as; till; until.*

Uteus, a, um, part. (utor.)

Usus, ùs, m. (id.) *use; custom; profit; advantage.*

Ut, conj. *that; in order that; so that: adv. as; as soon as; when.*

Utcunque, adv. (ut & cunque,) *howsoever; somewhat; in some degree.*

Uter, tra, trum, adj. § 20, 4, *which? which of the two?*

Uterque, trāque, trumque, adj. § 20, 4, (uter & que), *both;*

(taken separately, see antebo,) *each; each of the two.*

Utilis, e, adj. comp. (utor,) *useful.*

Utica, æ, f. *a maritime city of Africa, near Carthage.*

Utor, uti, usus sum, intr. dep. *to use; to make use of.*

Utrique, adv. *on both sides.*

Utrùm, adv. *whether.*

Uva, æ, f. *a grape; a bunch of grapes: passa, a raisin.*

Uxor, òris, f. (ungo,) *a wife.*

V.

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to be free from; hence,*

Vacuum, a, um, adj. *empty; unoccupied; vacant; free; exempt: vacuum viātor, the destitute traveller.*

Vadōsus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *fordable; shallow; from*

Vadum, i, n. (probably from vado, to go;) *a ford; a shallow.*

Vagans, tis, part. (vagor.)

Vagina, æ, f. *a scabbard; a sheath.*

Vagitus, ùs, m. *weeping; crying*

Vagor, āri, ātus sum, intr. dep. *to wander about; to stray.*

Valeo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be well, or in health; to be strong; to avail; to be distinguished; to be eminent: multum valēre, to be very powerful: vale, farewell.*

Valerius, i, m. *a Roman proper name.*

- Vallis, is, f, *a valley; a vale.*
 Variētas, ātis, f. (varius,) *variety; change.*
 Vario, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to change; to vary; from*
 Varius, a, um, adj. *various; diverse.*
 Varro, ōnis, m. (Marcus,) *a very learned Roman: P. Terentius, a consul, who was defeated by Hannibal.*
 Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to lay waste; to ravage; from*
 Vastus, a, um, adj. *waste; desert; hence, wide; vast; great.*
 Vates, is, m. *a poet; a bard.*
 Ve, conj. (enclitic, § 39, Obs. 2.) *or; also, intensive or negative inseparable particle, § 91, Obs. 2.*
 Vecordia, æ, f. (vecors, mad;) *madness; folly.*
 Vectus, a, um, part. (veho.)
 Vehēmens, tis, adj. (ior issimus,) *(ve intens. & mens,) vehement; immoderate; hence,*
 Vehementer, adv. (iūs, issimē,) *vehemently; greatly; very; much; violently.*
 Veho, vehēre, vxi, vectum, tr. *to bear; to carry; to convey.*
 Veiens, tis, & Veientānus, i, m. *an inhabitant of Veii.*
 Veii, ōrum, m. pl. *a city of Tuscany, memorable for the defeat of the Fabian family.*
 Vel, conj. *or; also; even: vel*
lecta, even when read: vel
—vel, either—or.
 Vello, vellēre, velli, or vulsi, vulsum, tr. *to pluck.*
 Vellus, ěris n, (vello,) *a fleece.*
 Velox, ōcis, adj. (ior, issimus,) (volo, āre,) *swift; rapid; active.*
 Velum, i, n. (vexillum,) *a sail.*
 Velut, & Velūti, adv. (vel & ut,) *as; as if.*
 Venālis, e, adj. (venus, sale,) *venal; mercenary.*
 Venans, tis, part. (venor.)
 Venaticus, a, um, adj. (id.) *belonging to the chase: canis, a hound.*
 Venātor, ōris, m. (venor,) *a huntsman.*
 Vendito, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. *to sell; from*
 Vendo, vendēre, vendīdi, venditum, tr. (venum & do,) *to sell.*
 Venenātus, a, um, adj. *poisoned; poisonous; from venēno, and that from*
 Venēnum, i, n. *poison.*
 Veneo, ĩre, ii, intr. irr. (for venum eo,) *to be exposed for sale; to be sold.*
 Venētus, i, m., or Brigantīnus, *a lake between Germany and Switzerland, called the Boden sea, or lake of Constance.*
 Venio, venīre, veni, ventum, intr. *to come; to advance.*
 Venor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. *to hunt.*

- Venter, tris, m. *the belly; the stomach.*
- Ventus, i, m. *a wind.*
- Venus, ūs, or i, m. (used only in the dat. acc. & abl.) *sale.*
- Venus, ĕris, f. *the goddess of love and beauty.*
- Ver, veris, n. *the spring.*
- Verber, ĕris, n. *a whip; a rod; a blow; a stripe; hence,*
- Verbĕro, ĕre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to strike.*
- Verbum, i, n. *a word.*
- Verĕ adv. (iūs, issimĕ,) (verus,) *truly.*
- Vereor, ĕri, itus sum, intr. dep. *to fear; to be concerned for.*
- Vergo, vergĕre, versi, intr. (also tr.) *to tend to; to incline; to verge towards; to bend; to look.*
- Verisimilis, e, adj. comp. (verum & similis,) *like the truth; probable.*
- Verĭtus, a, um, part. (vereor.)
- Verò, conj. *but* :—adv. (verus,) *indeed; truly.*
- Verōna, æ, f. *Verona, a city in the north of Italy.*
- Versātus, a, um, part. from
- Versor, āri, ātus sum, tr. dep. freq. (verto,) *to turn; to revolve; to dwell; to live; to reside; to be employed.*
- Versus, a, um, part. (vertor.)
- Versùs, prep. *towards.*
- Vertex, icis, m. (verto,) *the top; the summit; the crown of the head.*
- Verto, tĕre, ti, sum, tr. *to turn; to change.*
- Veru, u, n. § 16, *a spit.*
- Verũm, conj. *but; but yet; fr.*
- Verus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *true.*
- Vescor, i, intr. dep. (esca,) *to live upon; to feed upon; to eat; to subsist upon.*
- Vespĕri, or -ĕ, adv. *at evening* : tam vespĕri, *so late at evening.*
- Vesta, æ, f. *a goddess; the mother of Saturn; hence*
- Vestālis, is, f. (virgo,) *a Vestal virgin; a priestess consecrated to the service of Vesta, and*
- Vestibũlum, i, n. *the porch; the vestibule.*
- Vestigium, i, n. *a footstep; a vestige; a trace; a mark; a track.*
- Vestio, ĭre, ĭvi, ĭtum, tr. *to clothe; from*
- Vestis, is, f. *a garment; clothes.*
- Vesũlus, i, m. *a high mountain of Liguria, and a part of the Cottian Alps.*
- Veterānus, a, um, adj. (vetus,) *old; subs. a veteran.*
- Veto, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, tr. *to forbid; to prohibit.*
- Veturia, æ, f. *the mother of Coriolānus.*
- Veturius, i, m. (Titus,) *a Roman consul, who was defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks.*
- Vetus, ĕris, adj. (veterior veterrimus, § 26, 2,) *ancient; old* : veteres, *the ancients.* hence

- Vetustas**, ātis, f. *antiquity; age.*
Vetustus, a, um, adj. comp. (id.) *old; ancient.*
Vexi. See **Veho.**
Via, æ, f. *a way; a course; a path; a journey; hence*
Viātor, ōris, m. *a traveller.*
Vicēni, æ, a, distrib. num. adj. pl. (viginti,) *every twenty; twenty.*
Vicesimus, a, um: num. adj. (id.) *the twentieth.*
Vici. See **Vinco.**
Vicies num. adv. *twenty times.*
Vicinitas, ātis, f. *the neighborhood; vicinity; from*
Vicinus, a, um, (vicus,) adj. *near; neighboring.*
Vicinus, i, m. (vicus,) *a neighbor.*
Vicis, gen. f. § 18, 13, *change; reverse; a place; a turn:* in vicem, *in turn; in place of; instead.*
Victima æ, f. (vinco,) *a victim; a sacrifice.*
Victor, ōris, m. (vinco.) *a victor; a conqueror:—adj. victorious; hence,*
Victoria, æ, f. *a victory.*
Victūrus, a, um, part. (from vivo.)
Victus, a, um, part. (vinco.)
Vicus, i, m. *a village.*
Video, vidēre, vidi. visum, tr. *to see; to behold.*
Videor, vidēri, visus sum, pass. *to be seen; to seem; to appear; to seem proper.*
Viduus, a, um, adj. (viduo, *to bereave;*) *bereaved; widowed: mulier vidua, a widow.*
Vigil, īlis, m. (vigeo,) *a watchman.*
Vigilans, tis, adj. (or issimus,) (vigīlo,) *watchful; vigilant.*
Vigilia, æ, f. (vigil,) *a watching:—pl. the watch, (by night.)*
Viginti, num, adj. pl. ind. *twenty.*
Vilis, e, adj. *cheap; vile; bad; mean.*
Villa, æ, f. (vicus,) *a country-house; a country-seat; a villa; hence,*
Villicus, i, m. *an overseer of an estate; a steward.*
Villus, i, m. *long hair; coarse hair.*
Vincio, vincīre, vinxi, vincitum, tr. *to bind.*
Vinco, vincēre, vici, victum, tr. *to conquer; to vanquish; to surpass.*
Vinctus, a, um, part. (vincio.)
Vincūlum, i, n. (id.) *a chain: in vincūla conjicere, to throw into prison.*
Vindex, icis, c. *an avenger; a protector; a defender; an assertor; from*
Vindico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to claim; to avenge: in libertatem, to rescue from slavery.*
Vindicta, æ, f. (vindico,) *vengeance; punishment.*
Vinum, i, n. *wine.*

- Viōla, æ, f. *a violet.*
 Viōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vis,) *to violate; to pollute; to corrupt.*
 Vir, viri, m. (vis,) *a man.*
 Vireo, ēre, ui, intr. *to be green; to be verdant; to flourish.*
 Vires. *See Vis.*
 Virga, æ, f. (vireo,) *a rod; a small staff; a switch.*
 Virgilius, i, m. *Virgil, a very celebrated Latin poet.*
 Virginia, æ, f. *the daughter of Virginius.*
 Virginius, i, m. *the name of a distinguished Roman centurion.*
 Virgo, īnis, f. (vireo,) *a virgin; a girl; a maid.*
 Virgūla, æ, f. (dim. from virga,) *a small rod.*
 Viriāthus, i, m. *a Lusitanian general who was originally a shepherd, and afterwards a leader of robbers.*
 Viridomārus, i, m. *a king of the Gauls, slain by Marcellus.*
 Virtus, ūtis, f. (vir,) *virtue; merit; excellence; power; valor; faculty.*
 Vis, vis, f. § 15, 12, *power; strength; force: vis hominum, a multitude of men: vim facere, to do violence: —pl. vires, ium, power; strength.*
 Viscus, ēris, n. *an entrail: viscera, pl. the bowels; the flesh.*
 Vistūla æ, f. *a river of Prussia, which still bears the same name, and which was anciently the eastern boundary of Germany.*
 Visurgis, is, m. *the Weser, a large river of Germany.*
 Visus, a, um, part. (video.)
 Visus, ūs, m. (video,) *the sight.*
 Vita, æ, f. *life.*
 Vitandus, a, um, part. (vito.)
 Vitifer, ēra, ērum, adj. (vitis & fero,) *vine-bearing.*
 Vitis, is, f. (viteo,) *a vine.*
 Vitium, i, n. *a crime.*
 Vito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to shun; to avoid.*
 Vitupĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vitium paro,) *to find fault with; to blame.*
 Vividus, a, um, adj. (comp.) *lively; vivid; from.*
 Vivo, vivĕre, vixi, victum, intr. *to live; to fare; to live upon; hence*
 Vivus, a, um, adj. *living; alive.*
 Vix, adv. *scarcely.*
 Vixi. *See vivo.*
 Voco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vox,) *to call; to invite; to name.*
 Volo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *to fly.*
 Volo, velle, volui, tr. irr. § 83, 4, *to wish; to desire; to be willing.*
 Volsci, ōrum, m. pl. *a people of Latium.*
 Volūcer, -cris, -cre, adj. (volo, āre,) *winged: —subs. a bird.*

Volumnia, æ, f. *the wife of Coriolanus.*

Voluntas, ātis, f. (*volo*,) *the will.*

Voluptas, ātis, f. (*volūpe*, fr. *volo*,) *pleasure; sensual pleasure.*

Volūtātus, a, um, part. from *Volūto*, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (*volvo*,) *to roll.*

Volvo, vēre, vi, ūtum, tr. *to roll; to turn.*

Votum, i, n. (*voveo*,) *a wish; a vow.*

Vox, vocis, f. *a voice; a word; an expression; an exclamation.*

Vulcānus, i, m. *Vulcan, the God of fire, the son of Jupiter and Juno.*

Vulgus, i, m. or n. *the common people; the populace; the vulgar.*

Vulnerātus, a, um, part. from *Vulnēro*, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *to wound; from*

Vulnus, ěris, n. *a wound.*

Vulpecūla, æ, f. dim. (*vulpes*,) *a little fox.*

Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*

Vultur, ūris, m. *a vulture.*

Vultus, ūs, m. (*volo*,) *the*

countenance; the expression; the look.

X.

Xanthippe, es, f. *the wife of Socrates.*

Xanthippus, i, m. *a Lacedæmonian general, who was sent to assist the Carthaginians in the first Punic war.*

Xenocrātes, is, m. *a philosopher of Chalcedon; the successor of Speusippus in the Academia.*

Xerxes, is, m. *a celebrated king of Persia.*

Z.

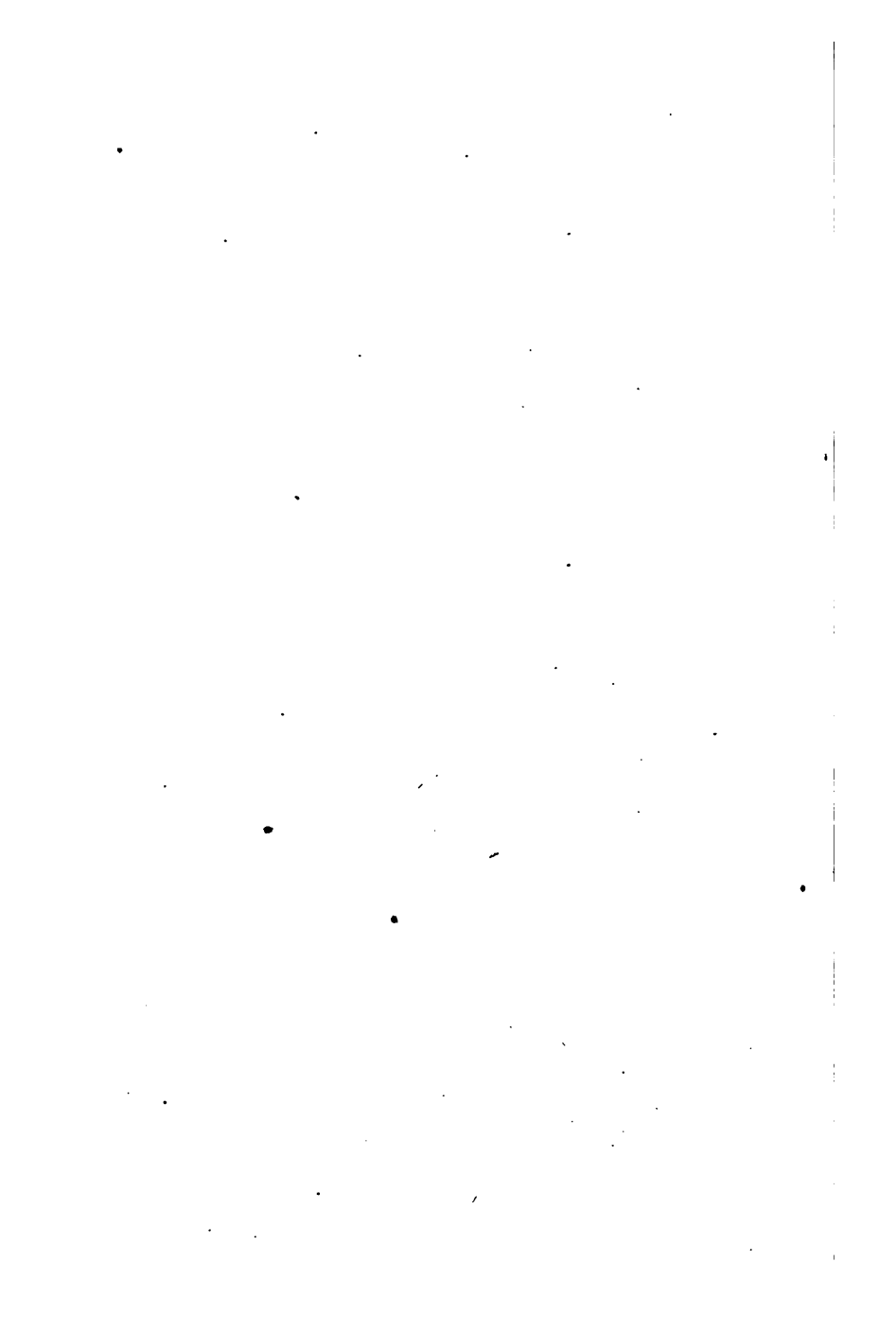
Zama, æ, f. *a city of Africa.*

Zeno, ōnis, m. *a philosopher of Citium, a town of Cyprus, and founder of the sect of the Stoics.*

Zetes, is, m. *a son of Boreas.*

Zona, æ, f. *a girdle; a zone.*

Zone, es, f. *a city and promontory in the western part of Thrace, opposite to the island of Thasus.*



EXERCISES

IN LATIN COMPOSITION.

EXERCISES in Latin composition for beginners cannot be too simple, nor can they be too soon commenced. They are capable, also, under proper management, of being made one of the most exciting and pleasing, as well as profitable parts of study, even to young pupils. Exercises in considerable variety, and in the simplest form, are furnished in the Grammar under each part of speech. As soon as the pupil begins to read and translate, suitable exercises in Syntax may be drawn from every lesson, and even from every sentence in which he may be drilled orally with great advantage, by simply changing the subject from the singular to the plural, or from the plural to the singular, and again by changing the mood or tense of the verb, or the active form for the passive, and *vice versa*. These may be still farther varied by expressing the same idea in the interrogative or negative form, through all the varieties of mood, tense, number or person, as before.

When the learner has become expert in this exercise, he may advance a step farther, and select from several sentences of his lesson, or from the stock now laid up in his memory, such words as are capable of forming a new sentence; and this again may be varied *ad libitum*, as before. To illustrate this—Suppose that the lesson of the day contains the following simple sentence, "*Terra parit flores*," "The earth produces flowers," and the class has become familiar with the inflection of the words in every part, then let them change the words to correspond to such English sentences as the following:

The earth produced flowers; the earth has produced—had produced—will produce—may produce—might produce &c. flowers,—a flower. Flowers are produced—were produced—have been produced, &c. The earth does not—did not—will not—can not &c. produce flowers. Flowers are not—were not &c. produced by the earth. Are flowers produced—were flowers produced—have flowers been produced &c. by the earth? Are not flowers produced—

were not flowers produced by the earth? &c., (as before.) Then again it may be noticed to the pupil that *terræ*, in the plural means "lands" or "countries," and so may have a plural adjective and a plural verb, thus; *Omnes, multæ, quædam terræ pariunt flores*, "All," "many," "some, lands produce flowers," &c., through a similar variety as before. In this manner, and in many other ways which will occur to the mind of an active teacher, a class may be kept actively and even intensely, as well as profitably occupied for ten or fifteen minutes, with a few words which, in their various forms and uses will be indelibly impressed on the mind, while the memory and judgment are trained to prompt and accurate exercise, and more real progress made in the study of the language than by a careless reading of many pages extended through a drawling recitation of several days.

As a weekly, semi-weekly, or even daily exercise, pupils might be encouraged at a very early period to furnish an exercise in writing, framed by themselves from the lesson of the preceding day; or they may be supplied with English sentences framed from the lesson by the teacher or some of the more advanced scholars, to be rendered into Latin. In doing this they require no dictionary, and are not perplexed to know what words to choose, as the words are all before them in the lesson from which the exercise is drawn, and they have only to make the necessary changes in number, mood, tense, voice, &c., requisite to express the ideas contained in the exercise to be turned into Latin, in which also they are assisted by the model before them in the lesson, and the knowledge obtained in its previous study and recitation.

The following are framed from the reading lessons at the places indicated, as specimens of the kind of exercises here intended. They rise in gradation from simple unconnected sentences to those of the nature of a continued narrative, and are sufficient to furnish a short semi-weekly exercise of this kind during the time necessary to go through the Reader. They will also form a good preparation for a systematic work on Latin composition.

EXERCISES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

Change the Latin words in the following sentences so as to correspond to the English following.

1. *Fortes laudabuntur, ignāvi vituperabuntur.*

"Brave men will be praised, cowardly men will be blamed."

Brave men are praised, the cowardly are blamed. Brave men have always (*semper*) been praised, cowardly men blamed. Men praise the brave and blame the cowardly. Do not (*nonne**) men praise the brave and blame the cowardly? A cowardly man will not be praised. A brave man will not be blamed. We will praise the good. You should blame the cowardly. Let us praise^b the brave and blame the cowardly. Let the brave be praised. Blame the cowardly.

2. *Honos est præmium virtutis.*

"Honor is the reward of virtue."

Honor will be the reward of virtue. Honor was, (has been, had been,) the reward of virtue. Is not honor^a the reward of virtue? Honors will be the rewards of virtue. Will not honor always be^a the reward of virtue? Let honor always be^a the reward of virtue.

3. *Victi Persæ in naves confugerunt.*

"The Persians being^g conquered fled to their ships."

The Persians were conquered and fled^c to their ships. When the Persians were conquered^a they fled to their ships. We have conquered the Persians and they have fled to their ships. If we conquer^e the Persians they will flee to their ships. If the Persians should be conquered^f they will flee to their ships. They say that the Persians were conquered and fled to their ships.

4. *Delectavērunt me epistolæ tuæ.*

"Your letters have delighted me."

* Your letters delight me. I am delighted with your letters. Have I not^a always been delighted with your letters. Do my (*meæ*) letters delight you (*te*). His (*ejus*) letters will always give us pleasure. Our (*nostræ*) letters do not delight him. He will be delighted with our letters.

* 56, 3.

• § 45, I, 1.

• 115, 1.

• § 140. Obs. 4.

• § 140, 2.

• § 77, 3.

The words of the following sentences selected from the Introductory Exercises, pp. 60—79, will be found in the paragraphs indicated by the numbers prefixed. As a further exercise these may be varied as in the preceding. Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4.

5. (1.) There are many kings in Europe. Europe has many kings. There have been many good kings. There are many suns and more stars. Cicero was a good man and a distinguished consul. (2.) A brave soldier is to be praised. (3.) An elephant walks. Many sparrows build nests. The partridge runs. (4.) Black sheep are not found every where. Africa produces lions. The Romans often burned their dead. A brave man is not always praised. The Romans overthrew Carthage and Corinth.

6. (5.) The bear wanders in the forest. A parrot imitates the human voice. (6.) A day has been lost. Flowers are produced by the earth. Athens was liberated by Miltiades. (7.) Herds of wild asses roam (*erro*) in the forests (*sylvæ*) of Asia and Africa. The tracks of wild beasts are diligently traced out by dogs. The variety of languages in the army of Cyrus was very great. (8.) Animals covered with wool are stupid, but (*sed*) they are capable of bearing cold. Foolish people are not happy. The Gauls were very brave.^a The lion is the bravest of animals.^d

7. (9.) Plato and Socrates were highly esteemed. It is our custom^b to value the good.^c Good men^c forget injuries and remember kindnesses. It is the custom of foolish men to forget kindnesses. (10.) Good men^c are an honor to their country; they are just and benevolent to all.^c Nero was an enemy to the human race. A good man (*vir*) will be dear to all, a wicked man (*homo*) to no one.

8. (11.) Various coverings have been given to animals. Nature has given avarice and ambition to man alone. (12.) The Romans for the most part burned their dead. Homer mentions embroidered garments. (13.) We sometimes find stags of a white color. We have need of philosophy. Men of noble birth are not always of a noble disposition. Men of depraved disposition are never happy (*nunquam felix*). Be content with few things and thou wilt be free from cares.

^a 24.^b § 108. R XII.^c 19^d § 107, R. X.

9. (14.) Lions eat flesh. Silver and gold are found in Spain. Men easily want gold and silver, but (*sed*) not food. Africa abounds in lions. (16.) The Romans were sent under the yoke. The year was divided into twelve months by Numa Pompilius. (17.) Hunger and blows tame wild beasts. Nightingales change their color in autumn. One oration of Socrates was sold for twenty talents. (18.) Mithridates, king of Pontus, was received by Tigranes, king of Armenia.

10. (19.) I desire to live with you. They wished to sleep. Why do men desire to change their fortune? We ought to learn to despise wealth. We cannot (we are not able) to suffer poverty. All men^a desire to be loved. (20.) Men must die.^b They had to fight.^b The art of writing^c was invented by the Phœnicians. Paper is useful for writing. (21.) Catiline entered into a scheme for raising an army and destroying the city.

11. (22.) The sun will set and the wolves will come forth (*evenio*) to plunder.^d The civil wars were carried on by Marius and Sulla. All the nations of men have been and they will be carried off by the power of death. (23.) Your letters have often been read by me.^e The crocodile lives many years. Glory is thought to follow virtue. Great things have been undertaken. Our strength will not always remain.

12. (24.) The disposition of wild beasts is sometimes more gentle than that of men. (25.) This is the four-horse chariot which was made of ivory and covered with the wings of a fly. Fruits are not produced by every field that is sown. Words are repeated by the parrots^e which are sent from India. Men who are mindful of favors will receive (*recipio*) favors. (27.) The fig tree is so large that it conceals troops of horsemen under it. Do you know^f (*Num scis*), who painted^f Alexander. Is it true^f (*Verumne est*) that bulls are swallowed whole in India by serpents?^g Do you know^g how many (*quot*) men there are^g in the world? Tell us (*Doce*), when the world was made^g, and how many worlds there are.^g

^a 19.^d 102.^f § 140, 5.^b 113.^e § 126, Obs. 2.^g 56, 3.^c 111.

13. (29.) There are some who live^a happy; there are others who are never happy. Is there any one who has not read^a Demosthenes? Who is there that has not heard^a concerning Cæsar? (30.) It is related that in Latmos scorpions do not hurt strangers, but that they kill the natives. They say (*narrant*) that Virgil in his will ordered his poems to be burned, and that Augustus forbade it to be done. (31.) The approaching day is announced by the crowing of the cock. The city built by Cecrops was called Cecropia. It is now called Athens. Many when dying are troubled with the care of burial.

EXERCISES IN COMPOUND AND CONNECTED SENTENCES.

As an example of the way in which compound and connected sentences may be varied, the first fable, p. 80 may be changed into the following forms and translated into Latin corresponding to the English in each.

14. Through^a fear of a kite a hawk was asked by the doves to defend^b them. When he assented^c and was received^c into the dove-cote greater havoc was made by him in one day than could have been done^d by the kite in many (*multis*).

15. The doves were led (*ductæ sunt*) by fear of a kite to ask^e a hawk that he would defend^d them. It is said that he assented^b and that, being received into the dove-cote he caused a much greater slaughter of the doves in one day than the kite could have caused^d in a long time.

16. The doves are said to have asked a hawk whether if received into the dove-cote he would defend^e them from the kite. He assented and was received; but the slaughter made in one day by the hawk was greater than could have been committed^d by the kite in a long time.

17. It is related (*narratur*) that when the doves through fear of a kite requested the hawk to defend^b them, he assented; and that being received into the dove-cote a great havoc was made of the doves in one day.

^a § 141, Obs. 1.

^b § 140, 1, 3d & 84.

^c § 140, Obs. 4.

^d 88.

^e 86.

^f 97, 1.

^g § 140. 5.

^h § 146, R. LX.

18. (p. 99, &c.) 1. A serpent, the son^a of Mars, the keeper of a certain fountain in Bœotia, was killed by Cadmus,^b the son of Agenor. For this reason (*ob hoc*,) all his offspring were put to death, and he himself was turned into a serpent. 2. All who came into the kingdom of Amycus, the son of Neptune, were compelled to fight with him, and being conquered were killed. 5. Life is said to have been restored^c to Hippolytus, the son of Theseus, by Æsculapius, the son of Apollo.

19. (p. 101, &c.) 10. It is said that Tantalus^d was the son of Jupiter; and that because he told to men the things which he heard among the gods, he was placed in water in the infernal regions, and always thirsts. Others say, that he is tormented with perpetual fear, dreading the fall of a stone which hangs over his head.^e 15. The first men are said to have been formed of clay by Prometheus,^b the son^a of Japetus. It is also said that fire was brought by him from heaven in a reed, and that he pointed out how it might be preserved by being covered^f with ashes.

20. (p. 105, &c.) 19. Europa, the daughter of Agenor, was carried by Jupiter from Sidon to Crete. When Agenor sent his sons to bring her back,^g he told them that unless their sister was found they should not return.^h 21. Atalanta, the daughter of Schœneus, was very beautiful. When many sought her in marriage, the condition was proposed that he should takeⁱ her who should first surpass^j her in running. 23. Niobe, the wife^a of Amphion, the son^a of Jupiter and Antiope, had seven sons and as many daughters, who were all slain by the arrows of Apollo and Diana; and Niobe herself was changed into a stone.

21. (p. 109, &c.) 1. Neither the actions nor the thoughts of men are concealed from the gods. - 2. The laws of the Athenians are said to have been written by Solon. No man can be esteemed happy in this life, because even to his last day he is exposed to uncertain fortune. 5. It is said that Democritus,ⁱ to whom^m great riches had been left by his father, gave nearly all his patrimony to his fellow-citizens.

^a § 97, R.

^b § 126, Obs. 2.

^c 92.

^d § 145, Obs. 4.

^e § 112, R. IV.

^f § 146, Obs. 6.

^g § 140, 1, 2d.

^h § 140. 1, 3d.

ⁱ § 141, Obs. 8.

^j § 111.

^k § 145, R. LVIII

^m § 126, R. III.

22. (p. 112, &c.) 20. They say that Socrates, who was judged by the oracle of Apollo to be the wisest of all men,^a was the son of a midwife; and the mother of Euripides, the tragic poet, is said to have sold herbs. 21. A question being proposed to Homer by a fisherman, which he could not answer, he is said to have died of vexation. 22. Simonides when eighty years^b old entered into a musical contest, and obtained the victory. He afterwards (*postea*,) lived at Syracuse^c on intimate terms with Hiero the king.

23. (p. 116, &c.) 42. When certain persons warned Philip, king of Macedon, to beware^d of one Pythias, a brave soldier,^e but displeased with him,^f he is said to have asked whether, (*num*) if a part of his body were diseased,^g he should cut^h it off or take care of it. It is said that heⁱ then called Pythias to him, supplied him with money, and that after that, none of the king's soldiers were more faithful than Pythias.^k 52. When Dionysius was banished from Syracuse, it is said that he went (*eo*) to Corinth,^l where he taught boys their letters.

24. (p. 120, &c.) 65. Corinth was taken by L. Mummius. All Italy was adorned with paintings and statues. It is said that of so great spoils he converted nothing to his own use; and that when he died, his daughter received a dowry from the public treasury. 66. A statue of Ennius the poet was ordered by Scipio Africanus to be placed in the tomb of the Cornelian gens, because the exploits of the Scipios had been rendered famous by his poems.

25. (123, &c.) 1. In ancient times Saturn came to Italy and taught the Italians agriculture. A fort built by him near Janiculum, was called Saturnia. 2. Troy being overthrown, it is said that Æneas, the son of Anchises, came into Italy, and was kindly received^m by Latinus, king of those regions; and that having received the daughter of Latinus in marriage, he built a city and called it Lavinia. Romulus and Remus, the sons of Rhea Sylvia having been exposed by the order of Amulius, were taken up by Faustus, the king's shepherd, and given to his wife to be nursed.

^a § 107, R. X.

^b § 131, R. XLI.

^c § 130, 1, Exc.

^d § 140, 1, 3d, & 84.

^e § 97, R.

^f § 111,

^g § 140, 2.

^h § 140, 5.

ⁱ § 145, LVIII.

^j § 120, R.

^k § 130, 2.

^l § 130, 2.

^m 104

26. (p. 126, &c.) 12. Rome was built by Romulus and divided into thirty *curiæ* called by the names of the Sabine women carried off by the Romans. 13. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, was born at Cures. By him^a laws were given to the state,^b many sacred rites were instituted and the manners of the people were softened. He reigned forty-three years.^c 14. In the reign of Tullus Hostilius, who succeeded Numa, war was declared against the Sabines, which was terminated by the battle^d of the Horatii and the Curiatii.

27. (p. 129, &c.) 23. Rome was governed by kings two hundred and forty-three years.^e 23. After that the people created two consuls, who should hold (*teneo*,^f) the government for a year.^g Brutus, by whom the kings had been expelled, and Tarquinius Collatinus, were the first consuls. 24. War^h having been raised against the city by Tarquin, Brutus was killed in the first battle.

28. (p. 132, &c.) 1. The bravest of the Romansⁱ was challenged to single combat by a certain Gaul of extraordinary size^j of body. The challenge was accepted by T. Manlius, a young man of noble family, (*genus*^k) who killed the Gaul and stripped^l him of his golden chain. It is believed (*creditur*) that both he^k and his posterity, from this circumstance, were called^l Torquati." 2. In a new war with the Gauls it is related (*narratur*) that another Gaul^k of remarkable strength^j challenged the bravest of the Romansⁱ to fight withⁿ him; that M. Valerius, a tribune of the soldiers, offered himself, and advanced armed; that a crow, which had perched on his right shoulder, struck at the eyes of the Gaul with his wings and talons, and that Valerius, the Gaul,^s being killed, received the name of Corvinus.

29. (p. 138, &c.) 2. Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, when nine years old was brought by his father to the altars^b to swearⁿ eternal hatred towards the Romans. 3. It is said that having left his brother^f in Spain, he crossed the Alps

^a § 126, Obs. 2.

^b § 126, R. III.

^c § 131, R. XLI,

^d § 129, R.

^e § 141, R. II.

^f § 146, R. LX.

^g § 107, R. X.

^h § 106, R. VII.

ⁱ § 125, R.

^k § 145, R. LVIII

^l 97, 4.

^m § 103, R. V.

ⁿ § 137, R. LIII. & 84.

with (*cum*) a large army and thirty elephants, and that the Ligurians joined themselves with him; that he conquered Scipio, and afterwards Sempronius Gracchus. Soon after he advanced to Tuscia, where having engaged in battle^a near the lake Trasimenus, he conquered Flaminius the consul, and slew twenty-five thousand of the Romans.^b

30. (142, &c.) 3. After Philip, king of Macedonia, died, his son Perseus prepared great forces, renewed the war against the Romans, and conquered P. Licinius, the Roman general who had been sent against him. He was afterwards conquered by Æmilius Paulus, the consul, near Pydna, and twenty thousand of his infantry were slain. 5. Carthage, though bravely defended^c by its citizens, was taken and destroyed by Scipio, in the seven hundredth year after it was built, and in the six hundred and eighth year from the building of Rome.

31. (p. 145, &c.) 1. In the war carried on against Jugurtha, the Romans were in great fear that^d the Gauls would again get possession of the city. For this reason Marius was made consul a third and a fourth time. In two battles two hundred thousand of the enemy were slain, and eighty thousand taken prisoners. For this meritorious conduct a fifth consulship was conferred on Marius, in his absence.^e C. Marius and Qu. Catulus fought against the Cimbri and the Teutones, who had passed over into Italy, slew forty thousand and took sixty thousand of his army near Verona.

32. (150, &c.) 6. Lucius Sergius Catiline is said to have been a man of a very noble family,^f but of a most depraved disposition.^g It is related (*traditur*) that he and certain illustrious, but daring men, entered^h into a conspiracy for destroying their country; ⁱ that he was driven from the city by Cicero, who was then consul, and his companions seized and strangled in prison. 7. Nearly all Gaul was conquered by Cæsar in the space of nine years. The war was afterwards carried into Britain, and the Germans were conquered in great battles.

^a § 146, R. LX.

^d § 140, Obs. 6.

^f § 102, R. I.

^b § 107, R. X.

^e § 106, R. VII.

^g § 112, 3.

^c § 146, Obs. 6.

33. (p. 154, &c.) 1. The three parts into which the whole world was divided, are Europe, Asia, and Africa. The straits of Gibraltar separate Europe from Africa. 2. The boundary of Europe on the east is the river Tanais and the Euxine sea; on the south the Mediterranean sea, on the west the Atlantic ocean. 3. Spain lies towards the west. It is rich and fertile. In the region of Bætica, men, horses, iron, lead, brass, silver and gold abound. 4. The Phœni having left Asia,^a sought new settlements in Europe.

34. (p. 157, &c.) 11. The country beyond the Rhine, as far as the Vistula, is inhabited by the Germans, who are said to carry on war with their neighbors, not that they may extend^b their limits, but from the love^c of war. 12. It is said that the Germans^d do not pay much attention to Agriculture. Their food (*cibus*) is milk, cheese, and flesh. They erect their houses near (*ad*) some spring, or plain, or forest; and after a while they pass on to another place. Sometimes also they pass the winter in caves.

35. (p. 161, &c.) 24. Greece is more celebrated than any other nation in^e the world, both for the genius of its people, and for their study^f of the arts of peace and of war. Many colonies were led from it unto all parts of the world. 25. Macedonia was rendered illustrious by the reign of Philip and Alexander, by whom both Greece and Asia were subdued to a very great extent; and the government, taken from the Persians,^g was transferred to the Macedonians.

36. (p. 162, &c.) 29. No region in Greece is more renowned for the splendor^h of its fame than Attica.ⁱ There Athens is built; a cityⁿ concerning which the gods are said to have contended. So many poets, orators, philosophers; so many men, illustrious in every species of excellence, were produced by no other city in the world. There the arts of peace were cultivated to such a degree, that her renown from these was even more conspicuous^l than (*quam*) her glory in war. The harbor of Piræus, connected with the city by long walls, was fortified by Themistocles, and affords (*præbet*) a safe anchorage for ships.

^a § 104, & § 146,

R. LX.

^b § 140, 1.

^c § 129, R.

^d § 145, R. LVIII.

^e § 120, R.

^f § 128, R.

^g § 126, R. III.

^h § 97, R. I.

ⁱ § 140, 1, 1st.

37. (163, &c.) 30. It is said that Thebes, a most celebrated city, was surrounded with walls by Amphion, by the ^a aid ^a of music. It was rendered illustrious by the genius ^b of Pindar and the valor of Epaminondas. 31. The city of Delphi was renowned for the oracle of Apollo, which had great authority among all nations, and was enriched (made rich) with numerous and splendid presents from all parts of the world. It is said that the tops of Mount Parnassus, which hangs over the city ^c are inhabited by the Muses.

38. (170, &c.) 48. It is believed that Troy, a city ^d renowned for the war ^b which it carried on with the whole of Greece for ten years, ^e was situated at the foot of Mount Ida. From this mountain, rendered illustrious by the judgment of Paris in the contest of the goddesses, flowed ^f the rivers Scamander and Simois. 49 The Carians are said to have been so fond of war, that they carried ^g on the wars of other people for hire. 50. The water of the river Cydnus is very clear ^h and very cold.^b

39. (172, &c.) 54. Babylon, the capital of the Chaldean nation, was built by Semiramis or Belus. It is said that its walls, ^a built of burnt brick, ⁱ are thirty-two feet ^l broad, and that chariots ⁿ meeting each other pass without danger; that the towers are ten feet ^m higher than the walls. The tower of Babylon is said to have been twenty stadia in circumference. 56. India produces very large animals. No dogs are so large as those which are produced there. The serpents are said to be so monstrous that elephants are killed ^o by their bite ^b and the coiling round of their bodies.

^a 1 § 126, Obs. 2.

^b § 129, R.

^c § 112, R. IV.

^d § 97, R.

^e § 131, R. XLI.

^f § 102, R. I.

^g § 140 1, 1st.

^h 24.

ⁱ § 129, Obs. 2.

^l § 132, R. XLI.

^m § 132, R. XLIII.

ⁿ § 155, R. LVIII.

[THE END.]



Harvard College Library

FROM

Tufts College

